

BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES • VOLUME 12

CHRONOGRAPHIA

MICHAEL PSELLOS

ΧΡΟΝΟΓΡΑΦΙΑ

Chronographia

Part Two: From Monomachos to Michael VII

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

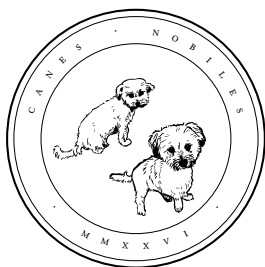


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 12 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows K. N. Sathas's
edition, *The History of Psellus* (London, 1899)

Set from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK VI

I · The Revolt of Tornikios	7
II · The Emperor's Looks	36
III · The Emperor's Illness	39
IV · The Plot of the Buffoon	46
V · Zoe's Old Age and the Emperor's Character	71
VI · Psellos Takes the Habit	102
VII · The Reign of Theodora	115

BOOK VII

VIII · Michael the Old	135
IX · The Generals before the Emperor	137

BOOK VII

(continued)

X · The Revolt of Komnenos	139
XI · Psellos' Counsel	145
XII · The Battle	147
XIII · The Embassy to Komnenos	152
XIV · The Reign of Komnenos	188
XV · Constantine Made Patriarch	212
XVI · The Emperor's Illness	223
XVII · The Choice of Doukas	237
XVIII · Constantine Doukas	241
XIX · Eudokia and Her Sons	265
XX · The Reign of Romanos Diogenes	274
XXI · Michael Doukas	303
XXII · Constantine, Michael's Son	314
XXIII · Andronikos	316
XXIV · Constantine	318
XXV · John the Caesar	319
XXVI · The Emperor's Letter to Phokas	322

BOOK VI

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Τορνικίου ἀνταρσίας

I · THE REVOLT OF TORNIKIOS

Constantine distrusts his sister Euprepia and her cousin Leo Tornikios, whom he has made a monk. The Macedonians of Adrianople carry Tornikios off, spread word that the emperor is dead, and raise him on a shield. With the eastern army far away and the emperor crippled in every joint, the rebels besiege the city, mock him below the walls, and rout a scratch force of prisoners and citizens. Tornikios will not enter, and his army melts away. He and John Batatzes leave sanctuary on oath, and the emperor, breaking his vow of mercy, has them blinded.

Τῷ αὐτοκράτορι Κωνσταντίνῳ δύο ἐγεγόνεισαν ἀδελφαί, 100

to-the autocrat Constantine two had-been sisters
 Ἑλένη μὲν ἢ πρεσβυτέρα τὸ ὄνομα, Εὐπρεπία δὲ ἢ
 Helena indeed the elder in-the name Euprepia and the(-one)
 μετ' ἐκείνην· τῆς μὲν οὖν Ἑλένης οὐδένα ἐπεποίητο λόγον,
 after her — indeed then of-Helena no he-had-made account
 τὴν δ' ἑτέραν οὔτε τι λαμπρὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς κομῶσαν
 the but other neither anything splendid from (the)-beginning priding(-herself-on)
 καὶ εἰς περιφάνειαν τύχης ἐληλυθυῖαν, φρονήματός τε
 and to eminence of-fortune having-come of-spirit and
 πλήρη τυγχάνουσιν, καὶ γυναικῶν ἀπασῶν ὧν ἐγὼ
 full being and of-women all whom I
 τεθέαμαι σταθηροτάτην τε οὖσαν καὶ δυσπαράγωγον,
 have-seen steadiest both being and hard-to-mislead
 ταύτην τοιγαροῦν εὐλαβεῖτο μὲν ὁ ἀδελφός, ὥς μοι
 her accordingly was-wary-of indeed the brother as by-me
 εἴρηται, οὐκ ἔστεργε δὲ παράγωγον, ἀλλ' ἐδεδίει
 has-been-said not he-loved(-her) and (as)-tractable but he-feared(-her)
 μᾶλλον ἢ περιεῖπεν. Αὕτη τοιγαροῦν τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ
 rather than courted(-her) she accordingly of-the in the brother

διημαρτηκυῖα ὑπερηφάνων ἐλπίδων, βουλευσασθαι μέν
having-missed proud hopes to-plan indeed
 τι κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων ἀπείχε
anything against the autocrat of-the most-outrageous(-things) abstained
 παντάπασιν, οὐ πολλάκις δὲ τούτῳ προσήει, οὐδὲ θάρρει
altogether not often but to-him she-approached nor with-confidence
 ἀδελφικῶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς ὁμίλιαν ἐκείνῳ ἑαυτὴν καταστήσασα,
sisterly but even into converse with-him herself having-put
 ὑπερηφάνως τε διελέγετο καὶ μετὰ τῆς ἀρχαίας ὀφρύος
haughtily both she-talked and with the old brow
 ἀπήλεγχέ τε τὰ πολλὰ τοῦτον καὶ προσωνειδίξε, καὶ
refuted both the many(-times) him and reproached(-him) and
 ὁπότε θυμούμενον ἴδοι, ὑπανεχώρει καταφρονοῦσα,
whenever angered she-saw(-him) she-withdrew despising
 τὴν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὕβριν τοῖς χεῖλεσιν ὑποτονθορύζουσα· καὶ
the against him insult with-the lips muttering and
 ἐπειδὴ ᾔδει τὸν ἀδελφὸν πρὸς τὸν ἤδη ρηθέντα Τορνίκιον
since she-knew the brother toward the already mentioned Tornikios
 ἀστόργως πάντῃ ἢ ἀπεχθῶς ἔχοντα, τοῦτον ἐκείνη ἐδεξιόυτο
unlovingly wholly or hatefully disposed him she welcomed
 καὶ φίλτατον εἶχε, καὶ θαμὰ προσωμίλει, οὐχ οὕτω
and dearest held and often conversed-with(-him) not thus
 ἀσπαζομένη τὸ πρότερον. Ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς ἐμεμήνει
greeting(-him) the before the and at-least emperor had-raged
 μὲν, βαθεῖς δὲ εἶχε περὶ τούτου τοὺς λογισμούς· οὐπῶ
indeed deep but he-had about this the reckonings not-yet
 γὰρ οὐδὲ προφάσεις ἔσχεν ἀρκούσας εἰς κάκωσιν· ὅθεν ἵνα
for even pretexts he-had sufficient for harm whence that
 πόρρωθεν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων γένουιντο, ἐκείνη μὲν τέως ἔκρυψε
far from one-another they-might-be from-her indeed for-a-while he-bid
 τὸ ἀπόρρητον, αὐτὸν δὲ τῆς πόλεως μεθιστᾶ, μετ'
the secret him and from-the city removes with

εὐπρεποῦς σχήματος· τὴν γὰρ Ἰβηρικὴν ἐπιτρέψας
seemly show the for Iberian having-entrusted(-to-him)
 ἀρχὴν, ἐπίδοξον ὑπερορίαν τούτῳ κατεσκευάκει.
command glorious exile for-him had-contrived
 Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποδεδημηκότι τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡ φήμη αἰθῖς
but even having-gone-away to-the man the rumor again
 συνέϊπετο· μᾶλλον δὲ ταύτην οἱ πλείους ἀφορμὴν κατηγορίας
followed rather and it the most occasion of-accusation
 προσειληφότες, λόγους ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τυραννεῖν μέλλοι
having-taken words against the man that to-usurp he-was-about
 συνέπλαττον, καὶ προλαβεῖν τὸ δεινὸν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
fabricated and to-forestall the danger the autocrat
 συνηνάγκαζον· ὁ δὲ τούτων ἀκούων, οὐ πάνυ μὲν
they-pressed he and these(-things) hearing not very indeed
 διατετάρακτο τὴν ψυχὴν, ὡς δὲ τὴν ἀδελφὴν συνηγοροῦσαν
was-disturbed in-the soul when but the sister pleading(-for-him)
 τεθέαται, καὶ πού τι καὶ τοιοῦτον εἰπούσης ἡκηκόει,
he-saw and somewhere something even such (her)-saying he-had-heard
 “ὡς οὐδὲν ἄρα δεινὸν ὁ ἀνεψιὸς αὐτῇ πείσεται, τοῦ
that nothing after-all terrible the cousin her will-suffer the
 κρείττονος αὐτὸν ἄνωθεν περισκεπόντος,” ἐκπλαγῆς ἐπὶ τῷ
higher(-power) him from-above sheltering astounded at the
 λόγῳ γενόμενος, καὶ τὴν ὀρμὴν οὐκέτι δυνάμενος κατασχεῖν,
word having-become and the impulse no-longer being-able to-restrain
 οὐδ’ οὕτως μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἀνελεῖν, ὑφελεῖν δὲ αὐτῷ τοὺς
not-even thus indeed he-attempted to-kill(-him) to-remove and from-him the
 θεμελίου τῆς τυραννίδος σκεψάμενος, στέλλει κατὰ τάχος
foundations of-the tyranny having-considered sends with speed
 τοὺς ἀποκερῶντας καὶ τὸ μέλαν τριβώνιον ἐπενδύσοντας.
the(-men) to-shear(-him) and the black cloak to-put-on(-him)
 Καὶ οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἐκκοπεῖς τῶν ἐλπίδων, ὁ πάλαι
and thus he cut-off from-the hopes the(-man) formerly

λαμπροφορῶν ἀθρόον ῥακοδυτῶν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἐπάνεισιν·
splendidly-dressed suddenly clad-in-rags to the emperor returns
 ὁ δὲ οὐδ' οὕτως εὐμενῶς εἶδεν, οὐδὲ τῆς τύχης ᾧκτεῖρήσεν,
he but not-even thus kindly saw(-him) nor of-the fortune pitied(-him)
 ἥτις αὐτὸν ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ὑψώσασα ἀθρόον κατήνεγκεν,
which him with-the hopes having-raised suddenly brought-down
 ἀλλὰ καὶ προσιόντα οἱ πολλάκις δυσμενῶς ἀπεπέμψατο
but even approaching to-him often hostilely dismissed(-him)
 καὶ κατεγέλασεν ἐλεεινῶς ἔχοντα. Μόνη δὲ ἡ Εὐπρέπεια,
and mocked(-him) piteously faring alone but — Euprepia
 εἴτε συγγενικοῖς ἤθεσιν, εἴτε καὶ καθ' ἕτερον τρόπον
whether by-kinship's ways or also in other manner
 ἐξένιζέ τε τοῦτον καὶ φιλοφρόνως ἡσπάζετο, πρόφασιν
entertained both him and kindly greeted(-him) pretext
 ἀδιάβλητον τῆς φιλοφροσύνης τὴν συγγένειαν ἔχουσα.
unimpeachable of-the kindness the kinship having
 102 Ἐτυχε δὲ τὸ τηλικαῦτα καὶ Μακεδονικὴ τις περὶ τὴν
it-happened and the at-that-time also Macedonian some about the
 πόλιν φιλοχωροῦσα πληθὺς καὶ μάλιστα ὅσοι τὴν
city lingering multitude and especially as-many-as —
 Ἀδριανούπολιν ᾧκησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἄνδρες δεινοὶ τὰς
Adrianople had-dwelt-in from (the)-beginning men clever in-the
 γνώμας καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ἀντίστροφον ταῖς ἐνθυμήσεσιν
minds and the tongue opposite to-the thoughts
 ἔχοντες, βουλευσασθαί τι τῶν ἀτόπων ἐτοιμότατοι
having to-plan something of-the outrageous(-things) readiest
 καὶ καταπράξασθαι δραστικώτατοι, κρύψαι τε λογισμοὺς
and to-accomplish most-effective to-hide both reckonings
 ἀκριβέστατοι, καὶ τὰς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὁμολογίας πιστότατοι.
most-exact and the to one-another agreements most-faithful
 Ὁ μὲν οὖν αὐτοκράτωρ ὥς ἤδη κατατεθυμένον τοῦ
the indeed then autocrat as already having-been-slain the

λέοντος καὶ τὰς τε τῶν ὀνύχων ἀφηρεμένου ἀκμὰς
lion and the both of-the claws having-been-stripped(-of) points
 κατωλιγῶρει παντάπασιν, οἱ δὲ Μακεδόνες τοῦτον ἐκείνον
disregarded(-him) altogether the but Macedonians this that
 εἶναι νομίσαντες τὸν καιρὸν ὃν εἰς ἀποστασίαν πολλάκις
to-be having-thought the moment which for revolt often
 ἐζήτησαν, βραχέα διαλεχθέντες ἀλλήλοις, ὥς τοῦ σκοποῦ
they-had-sought brief(-words) having-talked with-one-another as the aim
 πάλαι καθομολογηθέντος αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὸν τε Τορνίκιον
long-ago having-been-agreed by-them and — both Tornikios
 εἰς παράλογον τόλμαν διερεθίσαντες, ἑαυτοὺς τε πρὸς
to unreasonable daring having-roused themselves and to
 τὴν ὁμολογίαν τοῦ τολμήματος ῥώσαντες, νυκτὸς αὐτὸν
the compact of-the venture having-strengthened by-night him
 ὑπεξαγαγόντες, ὀλίγων δὲ τινων καὶ τούτων παντάπασιν
having-led-out-secretly few indeed some and these altogether
 ἀφανῶν κοινωνησάντων αὐτοῖς τοῦ δράματος, τὴν εὐθὺ
obscure having-shared with-them the drama the(-road) straight
 Μακεδονίας ἐλαύνουσι· καὶ ἵνα μὴ τινες αὐτοῖς κατόπιν
of-Macedonia ride and that not any them behind
 ἐξιππασάμενοι προλάβωσί τε τὰς εἰσβολὰς τούτων, ἢ
having-ridden-out might-seize both the passes of-these or
 θηράσωσιν ἰχνηλατήσαντες, τὴν δημοσίαν ἵππον ἐπειδὴ
hunt(-them) having-tracked the public horse(-post) when
 κατὰ λύσσαν μὲν ἀπεκτόνασι, καὶ οὕτως ἀπνευστὶ τὸν
in frenzy indeed they-had-killed(-it) and thus breathlessly the
 δρόμον συντείναντες Μακεδονίας τε ἐντὸς γίνονται, καὶ
course having-pressed of-Macedonia both inside come and
 τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ κατειληφότες ὥσπερ ἀκρόπολιν, ἔργου
the of-Hadrian(-city) having-seized as-if citadel to-work
 εὐθὺς ἔχονται.
at-once bold

103 Ἐπεὶ δὲ συλλογῆς αὐτοῖς στρατευμάτων ἔδει,
since and of-gathering for-them of-armies there-was-need
 χρημάτων δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐχ ὑπῆρχε παρασκευή, οὐδ' ἄλλο
of-money but for-them not was supply nor other
 τι τὸ πείθον τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῶν στρατοπέδων
anything the(-thing) persuading the commanders of-the camps
 εἰς ταὐτὸ συναγαγεῖν τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ πρὸς τὰ
into the-same to-bring-together the armies and to the
 ἐκείνων ὑπέεικεν βουλευματα, πρῶτα μὲν λογοποιούς εὐθὺς
their to-yield plans first indeed rumor-mongers at-once
 ἀπανταχῇ καθίασιν· οἳ δὴ που παρ' ἐκάστους τῶν
everywhere they-send-out who indeed somewhere to each of-the
 Στρατιωτῶν παραγενόμενοι, ἐξεπίτηδες τὸν μὲν βασιλέα
Soldiers having-come deliberately the indeed emperor
 τεθνάναι διεβεβαίουν, τὴν δέ γε Θεοδώραν ἐγκρατῇ
to-have-died affirmed — and at-least Theodora master
 γενομένην τοῦ κράτους, τὸν ἐκ Μακεδονίας πρὸ πάντων
having-become of-the sovereignty the from Macedonia before all
 αἰρεῖσθαι Λέοντα συνετώτατόν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ δραστήριον
to-choose Leo most-intelligent both at-once and active
 καὶ λαμπρὰς ἔχοντα τοῦ ἄνω γένους τὰς ἀφορμάς· εἶτα
and splendid having of-the above lineage the advantages then
 δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ καθηγέμονες τοῦ πλάσματος διὰ τῆς
indeed also themselves the leaders of-the fiction through the
 τοιαύτης μηχανῆς τὰ πανταχόθεν τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις
such device the from-everywhere of-the west in few
 δὴ τισιν ἡμέραις στρατόπεδα συναθροίζουσιν· ἦν δὲ
indeed some days armies gather there-was but
 οὐ τὸ πλάσμα μόνον τὸ συλλέξαν ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ
not the fiction alone the(-thing) having-gathered them but
 δὴ τι καὶ μῖσος αὐτοῖς παρατρεφόμενον πρὸς τὸν
indeed some also hatred in-them being-nursed toward the

αὐτοκράτορα ἦν, ὅτι τε αὐτῶν βραχὺν λόγον ἐτίθετο,
autocrat there-was because both of-them little account he-took
 καὶ ὑποπτεύσας αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τινος γενομένης καινοτομίας,
and having-suspected them from some having-occurred innovation
 ἔμελλε κατὰ βραχὺ τιμωρήσασθαι· διὰ ταῦτα πρὶν ἢ
was-going by little to-punish(-them) because-of these(-things) before than
 κατελιφθῆναι τούτους, προκαταλαβεῖν ἐκεῖνον ἔργον ἐτίθεντο.
to-have-been-caught these to-forestall him work they-made
 Συλλεγέντες οὖν ἀθρόον καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδα, καὶ εἰς ταὐτὸ
having-gathered then suddenly and beyond hope and into the-same
 τὰς γνώμας συνελλυθέντες, βασιλεύειν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς αἰροῦνται
the minds having-come to-reign over them they-choose
 τὸν Λέοντα, καὶ ὅποσα δὴ αὐτοῖς ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου ἐπὶ
 — Leo and as-much-as indeed to-them the moment allowed for
 τῇ ἀναρρήσει πλασάμενοι, διαπρεπεῖ ἐσθῆτι κοσμήσαντες
the proclamation having-contrived with-splendid robe having-adorned(-him)
 αἵρουσιν ἐπ' ἀσπίδος· ὁ δὲ ἅπαξ ἐν τῷ σχήματι καταστάς,
they-raise on a-shield he and once in the role having-been-set
 ὡς ἤδη τοῦ πράγματος αὐτοῦ τετυχηκώς, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἐπὶ
as already the thing itself having-obtained and not as on
 σκηνῆς οἶον δραματουργῶν ἢ πλαττόμενος, ἀρχικῶς
(the)-stage as-it-were playacting or feigning commandingly
 καὶ τῷ ὄντι βασιλικῶς τῶν βασιλεισάντων κατάρχει,
and in-the reality imperially the(-men) having-made-emperor he-commands
 βουλομένων κακείνων ἀκριβέστερον αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν
wishing and-they more-exactly by-him the rule
 διευθύνεσθαι. Τὸ μὲν οὖν πολὺ πλῆθος, ἐπεὶ μήτε διανεῖμαι
to-be-directed the indeed then great multitude since neither to-distribute
 εἶχε μηδὲ χρήμασι καθυπάγειν, διὰ τε φόρων ἀνέσεως
he-could nor with-money to-win-over through both of-taxes remission
 ὑπήκοον ἀπεργάζεται, καὶ τοῦ καθάπαξ αὐτοὺς ἀφίεναι,
subject he-makes and the once-for-all them to-let-go

εἰς προνομὰς ἐξιέναι, καὶ κέρδος ἅπαν οἰκεῖον τὸ
for forays to-go-out and gain all own the(-thing)
 ἀναλίσκόμενον τίθεσθαι τῶν δέ γε ἐν τέλει καὶ τῆς
being-consumed to-reckon of-the(-men) and at-least in office and of-the
 πρώτης βουλῆς ἅπαξ ἀρχαιρεσιάσας, τοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας
first council once having-held-elections some indeed commanders
 τῶν στρατευμάτων ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ ἐγγὺς ἰσθᾶ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
of-the armies he-makes others and near sets of-the imperial
 βήματος, καὶ ἄλλοις τὰς πρώτας βουλάς ἀνατίθεται, καὶ
tribunal and to-others the first counsels entrusts and
 ξύμπαντας, ὥς αὐτῷ τε κακείνοις αἰρετὸν ἦν, καταλλήλως
all as to-him both and-to-them preferable was suitably
 ἐκάστω τοῖς πράγμασι διελόμενος, τῆς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν
to-each to-the affairs having-assigned the to the city
 εὐθὺς πορείας εἶχετο. Οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐβούλετο ἀθρόον
at-once march he-held-to thus for to-them it-seemed-good suddenly
 προκαταλαβεῖν τὰς γνώμας τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ πρὶν
to-forestall the plans of-the autocrat and before
 ἢ τὸ τῆς ἐώας ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μετακινήσαι στρατόπεδον,
than the of-the east against them to-move army
 ἐπ' ἐκείνους τούτους μετακινήσασθαι ᾧοντο δὲ μηδὲ
against him these to-move they-thought and not-even
 τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει τῷ βασιλεῖ προσθήσεσθαι, τούτοις
the(-men) in the city to-the emperor to-be-going-to-side to-these
 δὲ ἀντιστήσεσθαι, δι' ὀργῆς τε τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἔχοντας,
but to-be-going-to-resist in anger both the autocrat holding
 ἐπειδὴ καὶ καινοτομεῖν τι κατ' αὐτῶν ἤρξατο, καὶ
since also to-innovate something against them he-began and
 τὴν προεδρίαν αὐτοῦ δυσχεραίνοντας, καὶ βουλομένους
the presidency his resenting and wishing

Στρατιώτην ἰδεῖν αὐτοκράτορα, σφῶν τε προκινδυνεύοντα

(a)-Soldier to-see autocrat for-them both facing-danger-first

καὶ τὰς ἐπιδρομὰς τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνείργοντα.

and the raids of-the barbarians checking

Ἀμέλει καὶ πρὶν ἢ προσπελάσαι τοῖς τείχεσι πολλή

105

indeed even before than to-approach to-the walls great

τις αὐτοῖς μερὶς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν ἐθελουσίους ὁρμαῖς

some to-them portion along the march with-willing impulses

προσσετίθετο, πληθὺς τε στρατιωτικὴ ἀπὸ τῶν ὑψηλοτέρων

joined multitude both military from the higher

μερῶν προσεγίνετο, καὶ τὰ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως κατάντη

parts came-over and the(-things) up-to the city downhill

πάντα πρὸς τὸν σκοπὸν καὶ ἐπίφορα. Καὶ τὰ μὲν

all toward the aim and favorable and the(-things) indeed

ἐκεῖνων τοιαῦτα, τῷ δὲ αὐτοκράτορι εἰς τοῦναντίον

their such(-were) for-the but autocrat to the-opposite

περιεστῆκει τὰ πράγματα· οὔτε γὰρ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα,

had-turned the affairs neither for own army

οὔτε συμμαχικὸν αὐτοῦ που συνείλεκτο, εἰ μὴ τις ὀλίγη

nor allied there somewhere had-been-gathered if not some small

μερὶς ξενικῇ, ὅπόση τις εἴωθεν ἐφέπεσθαι ταῖς βασιλείαις

portion foreign as-much-as any is-wont to-follow the imperial

πομπαῖς· ὁ γέ τοι τῆς ἑώας στρατὸς οὐδὲ κατεσκήνουν

processions the at-least surely of-the east army not-even encamped

ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι, ἵνα δὴ τι καὶ κατὰ σύνθημα

by themselves each that indeed somewhat even by signal

ταχὺ συλλεγόντες βοηθήσαιεν τῷ αὐτοκράτορι κινδυνεύοντι,

quickly gathered they-might-help the autocrat in-danger

ἀλλ' ἐς τὰ βαθύτερα τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἐστρατοπεδεύκεισαν,

but into the deeper(-parts) — of-Iberia had-encamped

ἐπιδρομὴν τινος βαρβάρου ἀνακρουόμενοι· διὰ ταῦτα

(the)-raid of-some barbarian beating-back because-of these(-things)

ἀπολώλεισαν τῷ βασιλεῖ αἱ ἐλπίδες, καὶ τοσοῦτον μόνον
had-perished for-the emperor the hopes and so-much only
 ἀνέπνει, ὅπόσον αὐτὸν ἢ τοῦ τείχους περιβολὴ διεζώννυν·
be-breathed as-much-as him the of-the wall circuit girded
 ὅθεν περὶ τοῦτο ἐπόνει, τὰ τε κατερραθυμημένα τῶν μερῶν
whence on this be-labored the both neglected of-the parts
 ἀνακτώμενος καὶ λιθοβόλοις καταπυκνῶν μηχανήμασιν.
restoring and with-stone-throwing crowding(-them) engines
 106 Ἔτυχε δέ πως αὐτῷ τηλικαῦτα καὶ τὰ ἄρθρα ἐς τοσοῦτον
it-happened and somehow for-him at-that-time also the joints to such(-a-point)
 νοσήσαντα, ὥς τὰς τε χεῖρας αὐτῷ πάντῃ διαλελύσθαι,
having-sickened that the both hands for-him wholly to-have-been-loosened
 τοὺς τε πόδας μετὰ τοῦ μὴ βαδίζειν δύνασθαι, ἔτι
the and feet with the not to-walk to-be-able further
 τε καὶ ἀλγυδόσι σφοδραῖς διατείνεσθαι· ξυμπεπονθήκει δὲ
and also with-pains violent to-be-racked had-suffered-with and
 αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ γαστήρ διαρρυεῖσα καὶ πάντῃ διαφθαρεῖσα,
him also the belly having-dissolved and wholly having-been-ruined
 καὶ τὸ σύμπαν δὲ αὐτῷ σῶμα τηκεδὼν τις ὑπεσμύχετο
and the whole too his body wasting some smoldered-under
 καὶ διεβόσκετο, ὥστε μήτε προῖέναι δύνασθαι, μήτε δὴ
and consumed so-that neither to-go-out to-be-able nor indeed
 τοῖς πολλοῖς εἰς ὁμιλίαν καθίστασθαι. Ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
with-the many into converse to-come hence surely also
 ἢ τῆς πόλεως πληθὺς τεθνηκέναι οἰηθέντες ἐκέινον, κατὰ
the of-the city multitude to-have-died having-thought him in
 πληθὸς ἐπὶ μέρους ξυνιόντες περὶ τοῦ δεῖν ἐντεῦθεν
crowds in part meeting about the to-be-needful from-here
 ἀποδράσασθαι καὶ πρὸς τὸν τύραννον ἀπιέναι βουλὴν
to-run-away and to the tyrant to-go-off counsel
 ἐποιοῦντο· ὅθεν καὶ παρὰ φύσιν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ κατεβιάζετο
were-making whence also against nature the autocrat was-forced

ὁμιλεῖν τε τοῖς πολλοῖς ἐκ διαστήματος, ἥ καὶ πόρρωθεν
to-converse both with-the many from (a)-distance or even from-afar
 ὁρᾶσθαι, καὶ ὅτι μὴ ἐτεθνήκει διαβεβαιουῖσθαι τοῖς σχήμασι.
to-be-seen and that not he-had-died to-affirm by-the gestures
 Τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως εἶχε, καὶ ὁ τύραννος πνεύματος δίκην 107
this indeed thus was and the tyrant of-wind like
 διαδραμὼν μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος αὐτοῦ που
having-run-through with all the army there somewhere
 πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐναυλίζεται, καὶ ἦν τὸ γιγνόμενον
before the city encamps and was the(-thing) happening
 οὐ πόλεμος, οὐδ' ἀντίστασις, ἀλλὰ πολιορκία καθαρὰ
not war nor resistance but siege pure
 καὶ τειχομαχία. Ἐγὼ γοῦν καὶ στρατιωτῶν αὐτῶν
and wall-fighting I at-any-rate both from-soldiers themselves
 καὶ πρεσβυτέρων ἀνδρῶν ἐνίων ἀκήκοα, ὥς οὐδεὶς ποτὲ
and older men some have-heard that no-one ever
 τῶν τυραννευσάντων εἰς τοῦτο τόλμης ἐλήλυθεν, ὥστε
of-the(-men) having-usurped to this of-daring has-come so-as
 καὶ μηχανήματα πρὸ τῆς πόλεως στήσαι παρασκευάζεσθαι
even engines before the city to-set to-prepare
 καὶ τόξα τείνειν ἐπὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις, τὴν πᾶσαν περιβολὴν
and bows to-bend against the battlements the whole circuit
 τῶν τειχῶν ἔξωθεν στρατῷ περιζωννύων· ἔκπληξις οὖν
of-the walls from-outside with-army girding consternation then
 κατεῖχε καὶ θόρυβος ξύμπαντας, καὶ ἀλώσιμα πάντα
held and tumult all and capturable all
 ἐδόκει γενήσεσθαι. Ὁ δέ γε τύραννος τέως μὲν βραχύ
seemed to-be-going-to-be the and at-least tyrant for-a-while indeed a-little
 τι πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν γεγονῶς, χάρακά τε βάλλεται καὶ
somewhat before the walls having-come palisade both throws-up and
 στρατοπεδεύει λαμπρῶς, καὶ βραχύ τι μέρος ἐπ' αὐτοῦ
encamps splendidly and small some part on the-spot

τῆς νυκτὸς αὐλιζόμενος, τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτός τε ἐξιππασάμενος
of-the night bivouacking the rest himself both having-ridden-out
 καὶ ταῖς δυνάμεσι τοῦτο παρακελευσάμενος, τό τε ψιλὸν
and to-the forces this having-ordered the both light(-armed)
 διατάξας, βάδην τε προΐων, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον
having-drawn-up at-a-walk and advancing at the-very the dawn
 πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἄθροοι καθίστανται, οὐ συμμίγδην,
before the walls massed they-take-position not pell-mell
 οὐδὲ κατὰ πλῆθος συνειλεγμένοι, ἀλλὰ στρατιωτικῶς
nor by crowd gathered but soldierly
 διεσκευασμένοι καὶ πολέμου σχῆμα διατυπώσαντες·
equipped and of-war form having-shaped
 καὶ ἵνα δὴ ὡς ἀπειροπολέμους ἡμᾶς καταπλήξαιεν,
and that indeed as unwarlike us they-might-terrify
 ἐσιδηροφόρησαν ξύμπαντες, οἱ μὲν ἐντελέστεροι καὶ
bore-iron all some indeed better-equipped both
 περικνημῖσι καὶ θώραξιν ἑαυτοὺς καθοπλίσαντες καὶ
with-greaves and with-breastplates themselves having-armed and
 τὴν ἵππον κατάφρακτον στήσαντες, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ὡς εἶχον
the cavalry mailed having-set the and others as had
 ἕκαστοι καθοπλίσθησαν.

each were-armed

108 Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν ὁ τύραννος λευκοῦ ἐπιβεβηκὼς ἵππου, τὸ
himself indeed then the tyrant white having-mounted horse the
 μεσαίτατον εἶχε τῆς φάλαγγος ἅμα τοῖς τῶν ἱππέων
very-middle held of-the phalanx together-with the of-the horsemen
 ἐπιλέκτοις καὶ τῇ κρείττονι στρατιᾷ· περιῖστατο δὲ αὐτὸν
picked and the stronger force stood-around and him
 καὶ ψιλὸν, ἐκηβόλοι ξύμπαντες καὶ κοῦφοι καὶ εὐδρομοι,
also (the)-light(-armed) far-shooters all and nimble and swift-running
 ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ φάλαγξ ἐκατέρωθεν διειστήκεισαν ὑφ' ἡγεμόσι
the and rest phalanx on-either-side stood-apart under commanders

παραταττόμενοι, οἱ δὲ λόχοι τὸ σχῆμα φυλάττοντες οὐ
drawn-up the and companies the formation keeping not
 σὺν ἑκαίδεκα ἀλλὰ σὺν ἐλάττωσι διήρηντο, ἕν' ἐς μῆκος
with sixteen but with fewer were-divided that into length
 αὐτοῖς ἐκτείνοντο ἢ πληθὺς, ὅθεν οὐδ' ἐπυκνοῦντο,
for-them might-extend the multitude whence not-even they-were-close-packed
 οὐδὲ συνήσπιζον· τὸ δὲ κατόπιον πλήθος πολὺ τι καὶ
nor locked-shields the but behind multitude great somewhat and
 δυσαρίθμητον τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν ἔδοξε· διήρηντο γὰρ
hard-to-count to-the(-men) from the walls seemed were-divided for
 κακῶν, ἅμα δὲ καταθέοντές τε καὶ διῦπνέοντες οὐ μᾶλλον
those-too at-once and charging both and riding-about not more
 τε ἰσχὺν παρατάξεως ἢ φαντασίαν πλήθους παρείχον.
both strength of-battle-line than appearance of-numbers they-gave
 Ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὕτως· ὁ δὲ γε αὐτοκράτωρ πολιορκούμενος 109
they indeed thus the and at-least autocrat being-besieged
 ἔσωθεν, ἵνα τέως ὀφθῇ τῷ ἐναντίῳ στρατεύματι
inside that meanwhile he-might-be-seen by-the opposing army
 ζῶν, ἐσθῆτι βασιλικῇ κοσμηθεὶς ἐπὶ τινος προβεβλημένου
living with-robe imperial adorned on some projecting
 τῶν ἀνακτόρων οἰκήματος ἅμα ταῖς βασιλίσι καθῆστο,
of-the palace building together-with the empresses sat
 ὀλίγον μὲν ἐμπνέων, βραχὺ δ' ἀναστένων, καὶ τοσοῦτον
little indeed breathing a-little and groaning and so-much
 ὁρῶν τοῦ στρατεύματος ὅποσον εἰστήκει ἐγγὺς τε καὶ
seeing of-the army as-much-as stood near both and
 κατὰ μέτωπον. Οἱ δ' ἐπειδὴ, ἀγχοῦ που τῶν τειχῶν
in front they and when near somewhere the walls
 γενόμενοι, διετάξαντο τὰ μὲν πρῶτα τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς
having-come they-drew-up the(-things) indeed first the(-men) on the
 τείχεσιν ἐστηκότας, ὧν τε παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως δεινῶν
walls standing of-what both from the emperor terrors

ἐπεπόνθεισαν, καὶ ὧν, εἰ μὲν ἀλοίη ἀπαλλαγῇσονται,
they-had-suffered and of-what if indeed be-should-be-taken they-will-be-freed
 εἰ δ' ἀφεθείη πείσονται, ἀνεμύνησκον κατὰ μέρος,
if but be-should-be-let-go they-will-suffer reminded in detail
 καὶ ἠξίουσαν τὰς πύλας τε αὐτοῖς ὑπανοῖξαι καὶ εἰσδέξασθαι
and asked the gates both for-them to-open and to-receive
 ἐπιεικῇ καὶ χρηστὸν αὐτοκράτορα, φιλανθρώπως τε αὐτοῖς
reasonable and good autocrat humanely both them
 χρυσόμενον καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαίων κράτος τοῖς κατὰ τῶν
going-to-treat and the of-(the)-Romans sovereignty by-the against the
 βαρβάρων πολέμοις τε καὶ τροπαίοις αὐξήσοντα.
barbarians wars both and trophies going-to-increase

- 110 Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς εὐφημον πρὸς οὓς ὁ λόγος
when but nothing to-them well-omened to whom the word
 ἀνταπεκρίναντο, ἀλλὰ πάσαις μὲν ὕβρεσι, πάσαις δὲ
answered but with-all indeed insults with-all and
 ἀτιμίαις αὐτοὺς τε καὶ τὸν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τυραννοῦντα
dishonors them both and the over them usurping(-one)
 κατέπλυναν, τὰς ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους ἐλπίδας καθάπαξ
drenched the from the multitude hopes once-for-all
 ἀπογνόντες, ἀπαισίους ἀπερρίπτουν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα
having-given-up ill-omened they-burled at the emperor
 φωνὰς, νῦν μὲν τὴν τοῦ σώματος αὐτῷ προσονειδιζόντες
words now indeed the of-the body to-him casting-in-his-teeth
 πάρεσιν, νῦν δ' ἐναγῇ ἀποκαλοῦντες καὶ πρὸς οὐχ
palsy now and accursed calling(-him) and to not
 οσίας ἀποκλίναντα ἡδονὰς, νῦν δὲ πόλεως ὀλεθρον καὶ
body having-turned pleasures now and of-(the)-city ruin and
 δήμου φθορέα, νῦν δ' ἄλλο τι τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων
of-(the)-people corrupter now and other something of-the most-outrageous(-things)
 ἐπισυνείροντες τούτῳ καὶ καθυβρίζοντες· οἱ δὲ πλείους τῶν
stringing-on to-him and insulting(-him) the and most of-the

Μακεδόνων, δῆμος ὄντες ἀθαδεΐα χαίροντες καὶ θρασύτητι,

Macedonians commons being in-insolence rejoicing and in-boldness

καὶ οὐ στρατηγικῆς ἀφελείας, ἀλλὰ πολιτικῆς βωμολοχίας

and not of-soldierly simplicity but of-civic buffoonery

ὄντες ἐθάδες, τῶν ἵππων τε οἱ πλείους ἀπέβαινον, καὶ

being accustomed(-to) from-the horses both the most dismounted and

χορείας εἰς τοῦμφανὲς συνιστῶντες, αὐτοσχεδίου ἐποιοῦντο

dances into the-open forming improvised made

κωμωδίας τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, τὴν γῆν τῷ ποδὶ σὺν

comedies at-the autocrat the ground with-the foot with

ῥυθμῷ καὶ μέλει ἐπικροτοῦντες καὶ κατορχούμενοι. Ὁ δ'

rhythm and song stamping and dancing-in-mockery he and

ἐπειδὴ τούτων τὰ μὲν ἑώρα, τὰ δὲ ἤκουεν, εἰστήκειν δ'

since of-these some indeed saw others and heard was-standing and

ἐγὼ πλησίον αὐτῷ, τὰ μὲν ἐν δεινῷ τῶν λεγομένων

I near him some indeed in dreadful of-the(-things) said

ποιούμενος, τὰ δὲ λόγοις παραμυθούμενος, οὐκ εἶχεν

taking others and with-words soothing not be-had

ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν, τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων αἰσχύνην ἐπὶ

what — even he-might-do the over the deeds shame over

τῶν παρ' ἐκείνων ὑφιστάμενος λόγων.

the from them undergoing words

Τῶν δέ γε πολιτῶν ἔνιοι ἐκτὸς τοῦ τείχους γενόμενοι

of-the and at-least citizens some outside the wall having-gone

τὴν ἵππον ἀνείργον αὐτοῖς, οἱ μὲν λίθους ἀπὸ σφενδόνης

the cavalry held-off for-them some indeed stones from (the)-sling

ἀπορριπτοῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐπιτοξάζοντες· οἷς καὶ φυγὴν

hurling others and shooting-at(-them) on-whom also flight

ἐπιτετηδευμένην πλασάμενοι, ἐπεὶ δὲ κατόπιον θέειν αὐτοὺς

contrived having-feigned when but behind to-run them

ἐξηπάτησαν, ἀθρόον ἐπιστραφέντες, ξίφεσι, δόρασιν

they-had-tricked suddenly having-turned with-swords with-spears

ἀνηγήκασι. Καί τις τῶν παρ' ἐκείνοις ἐφ' ἵππου τοξεύειν
 killed and one of-the(-men) with them from horse to-shoot
 εἰδὼς, τοὺς ἡμετέρους λαθὼν ὀφθαλμοὺς πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσσι
 knowing the our escaping eyes at the walls
 τε γίνεται, καὶ καταντικρὺ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπὶ μέτωπον
 both comes and opposite the emperor to (the)-front
 τὴν τοῦ τόξου ἐλκύσας νευρὰν, ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸ βέλος
 the of-the bow having-drawn string at him the arrow
 ἀφήνισι· τὸ δὲ τὸν μεταξὺ ἀέρα εὐπετῶς περιπτυσσάμενον,
 lets-fly it but the between air easily having-embraced
 βραχύ τι παρεκνεύσαν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, μεράκιον
 a-little somewhat having-swerved from-the autocrat youth
 οὐκ ἀνώνυμον τῶν ἐκείνου κατευναστήρων βραχύ τι
 not nameless of-the his chamberlains a-little somewhat
 παραξέει τὴν πλευρὰν παρελάσαν, καὶ ἡμεῖς τῷ φόβῳ
 grazes the side having-passed and we with-the fear
 ἐπάγημεν, ὃ τε αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν καθέδραν διήμειψε καὶ
 froze the both autocrat the seat changed and
 πορρωτέρω τοῦ πολεμικοῦ ἐγεγόνει συστήματος. Οἱ
 farther from-the warlike had-gotten array they
 δὲ παρορθρευσάμενοι, ὥς μοι εἴρηται, μέχρις αὐτῆς
 and having-come-at-dawn as by-me has-been-said until the-very
 μεσημβρίας, τὰ μὲν εἰπόντες, τὰ δ' ἀκούσαντες, καὶ
 midday some indeed having-said others and having-beard and
 νῦν μὲν θωπεύσαντες ἡμᾶς, νῦν δ' ἀπειλήσαντες, τοὺς
 now indeed having-flattered us now and having-threatened the
 ἵππους παραγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα ἕσαν, μηχανὰς τε
 horses having-led-back to the camp went engines both
 παρασκευάσαντες καὶ τὴν πάλιν παρασκευάσαντες, καὶ
 having-prepared and the struggle having-prepared and
 τὴν πόλιν πάλιν πολιορκήσαντες ἄντικρυς.
 the city again having-besieged outright

Ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς, ἐπειδὴ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐγεγόνει, δεινὸν 112
the and at-least emperor when by himself he-had-become dreadful
 ποιεῖται εἰ μὴ τινὰς αὐτοῖς στρατιώτας σχεδιάσοι,
makes(-it) if not some against-them soldiers he-should-improvise
 ἀποταφρεύσοι τε τούτοις τὰς εἰσβολὰς καὶ ἀποτειχίσοι
should-entrench both against-these the approaches and should-wall-off
 τὴν εἴσοδον, πόρρῳ τε στήσοι ὥστε μὴ τῶν
the entry far both should-set(-them) so-as not the(-things)
 λεγομένων ἀκούειν, μηδ' ἐμφορεῖσθαι τῶν ὕβρεων· καὶ
said to-bear nor to-take-one's-fill of-the insults and
 τοῦτο δὴ πρῶτον κακῶς λογισάμενος, εἴτα δὲ καὶ πρὸς
this indeed first badly having-reckoned then and also to
 τινὰς τῶν ἀπειροπολέμων ἐξενεγκῶν, ἐπειδὴ τοῖς πολλοῖς
some of-the unwarlike having-disclosed(-it) since to-the many
 τὸ δόξαν ἤρεσε, πρῶτα μὲν διερευνᾶται τὰ δεσμωτήρια
the decision pleased first indeed searches the prisons
 καὶ εἴ ποῦ τι φύλον παρὰ τούτοις στρατιωτικὸν
and if somewhere any tribe among these military
 κατακέκλειστο, τούτους ἐξενεγκῶν τε καὶ καθοπλίσας,
had-been-shut-up these having-brought-out both and having-armed
 τόξα τε δοὺς καὶ δοράτια, ἐτοιμάζει πρὸς πόλεμον·
bows both having-given and javelins prepares for war
 ἔπειτα πλῆθος πολιτικῶν οὐκ ὀλίγων (ἐθελονταὶ δὲ οὗτοι
then multitude of-citizens not few volunteers and these
 τοῖς λόχοις ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεδίδosan, ὥσπερ τι τῶν ἄλλων καὶ
to-the companies themselves offered as-if any of-the other(-things) also
 τὸν πόλεμον παίζοντες), τῷ λοιπῷ στίφει συναριθμεῖ·
the war playing with-the remaining troop he-numbers
 καὶ διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς πέριξ τῆς πόλεως τόπον
and through all the night around the city place
 περιταφρεύσας, χάρακα ἐκείσε ἰδρύεται· καὶ ἅμα πρῶτ',
having-entrenched palisade there sets-up and at-once at-dawn

πρὶν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιστῆναι τῷ ἄστει, τὴν λογάδα
before than the enemies to-come-upon the town the picked(-force)
 τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν διατάξας καὶ κατ' ἀντικρὺ στήσας
of-the with us having-drawn-up and at opposite having-set
 ἐκεῖνοις, τὸ μὲν ἱππέων μερίδας, τὸ δὲ συντάξεις
to-those partly indeed of-horsemen squadrons partly and units
 ψιλῶν, ὅπλοις τε σκεπαστηρίοις πάντας περιφραζάμενος
of-light(-troops) with-arms both protective all having-fenced
 κατὰ λόχους ξύμπαντας ἴστησι, καὶ αὐτὸς αὖθις ἐν
by companies all sets and himself again on
 μετεώρῳ καθίσας ἐξ ἀπόπτου ἐγνώκει τὸ μέλλον ἰδεῖν.
high having-sat from (a)-vantage had-resolved the coming to-see
 113 Τούτων δὲ οὐδὲν ᾔδεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ
of-these but nothing knew the enemies but when
 πλησιάσαντες ἀθρόοις τοῖς καθ' ἡμᾶς λόχοις ἐντετυχήκεσαν,
having-approached massed the on our(-side) companies they-had-met
 πρῶτα μὲν τοὺς χαλινοὺς ἐπισχόντες ἤξιον μαθεῖν ὁπόθεν
first indeed the reins having-checked thought-fit to-learn whence
 ἡμῖν ἀθρόον οὕτω συνελέγη τὸ στρατόπεδον· ἐδεδοίκεσαν γὰρ
for-us suddenly thus was-gathered the army they-had-feared for
 μή τις ἀπὸ τῆς ἐώας μερὶς ἐπιβοηθήσασα παραέγονεν· ἐπεὶ
lest some from the east portion having-come-to-help has-arrived when
 δὴ ἐγνώκεισαν ὅτι ἀγυρτικὸς ὄχλος αἱ παρ' ἡμῖν δυνάμεις
indeed they-had-learned that vagabond rabble the with us forces
 τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, τὴν τε ταφρίαν οὐδὲν ἔχουσιν βαθύ
happen being the both trench nothing having deep
 καὶ δύσβατον ἐθεάσαντο, τῆς τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀβελτηρίας
and hard-to-cross they-saw at-the of-the ruler stupidity
 καταγελάσαντες, καὶ τοῦτον εἶναι αὐτοῖς τὸν ἐπιζητούμενον
having-laughed and this to-be for-them the sought-for
 καιρὸν ἐγνώκοτες, συνησπικότες ἀλλήλοις καὶ τὸ ἐννάλιον
moment having-recognized having-locked-shields with-one-another and the war-cry

ἀλαλάξαντες, ἄθροοι κατ' ἴσον συνεισβαλόντες τοῖς
having-raised massed on even(-front) having-charged-together with-the
ἵπποις καὶ ῥᾶστα τὴν ταφρίαν ὑπερπηδήσαντες, τρέπουσί
horses and most-easily the trench having-leapt-over rout
τε εὐθὺς τοὺς τέως συντεταγμένους, καὶ κατὰ νώτου
both at-once the(-men) till-then drawn-up and at (the)-back
τούτοις γινόμενοι ἄρδην ἀνήρουν τὰ μὲν ξίφεσι, τὰ
to-them coming utterly they-destroyed(-them) partly indeed with-swords partly
δὲ δόρασιν· οἱ δὲ πλείους ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν συνωθούμενοι καὶ
and with-spears the and most by themselves being-crushed and
τῶν ἵππων ἐξολισθαίνοντες αὐτοῦ που συνεπατοῦντο
from-the horses slipping-off there somewhere were-trampled
καὶ διεφθείροντο· ἔφευγον δὲ οὐ μόνον ὅσοι τοῦ
and perished fled and not only as-many-as the
ἄσπεως ἐκτὸς ἐγεγόνεισαν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ὅσοι πρὸς
town outside had-been but indeed also as-many-as by
τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐστῶτες ἐτύγχανον· ὄνοντο γὰρ αὐτίκα τὸν
the emperor standing happened they-thought for at-once the
τύραννον εἰσιέναι καὶ πάντας διαφθάρησεσθαι.
tyrant to-be-entering and all to-be-going-to-perish
Καὶ εἴ τις τοὺς τῆς προνοίας λόγους ἐάσειε, οὐδὲν ἦν 114
and if one the of-the providence reasons should-leave-aside nothing was
ἐμποδῶν ἐκείνοις ἐντὸς τε τῶν τειχῶν γενέσθαι καὶ τοῦ
in-the-way for-them inside both the walls to-get and the
ἐφετοῦ τυχεῖν ἐλευθέρως· οἱ τε γὰρ ταῖς τῶν τειχῶν
desired to-obtain freely the(-men) both for at-the of-the walls
εἰσόδους ἐφεστηκότες τὴν φρουρὰν ἀφέντες, ἐξήτουν ὅπη
entrances stationed the guard having-abandoned sought where
τις ἐκείνους φρουρήσειε· ἢ τε πόλις ξύμπασα, οἱ μὲν
anyone them might-guard the and city whole some indeed
εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀνακεχωρήκεσαν, οἱ δ' ὑπαντῆσαι τῷ τυράννῳ
into themselves had-withdrawn others and to-meet the tyrant

ἐπροθυμήθησαν· ἀλλ' οὗτος τὴν εἴσοδον ἅπαξ ἀποδειλιάσας,
were-eager but he the entry once having-shrunk-from
 ἢ μᾶλλον τεθαρρηκὼς ὥς παρ' ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
or rather having-trusted that by us to the empire
 παρακληθεῖν καὶ ὑπὸ προηγουμένῳ φωτὶ καὶ βασιλείῳ
be-would-be-invited and under leading light and imperial
 πομπῇ ἀναχθεῖν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, τὴν μὲν εἴσοδον ἐς
procession would-be-led-up to the palace the indeed entry to
 αὔριον ἀναβάλλεται, παρελάνων δὲ τὸν ἵππον ἐφ' ἕκαστα
tomorrow postpones riding-along and the horse to each
 τὰ μέρη τῶν οἰκείων δυνάμεων, μηδένα παίειν ἐβόα, μηδὲ
the parts of-the own forces no-one to-strike shouted nor
 πληροῦσθαι φόνου συγγενικοῦ, καὶ εἴ τινα ἴδοι τὸ
to-be-filled with-blood kindred and-even if anyone he-saw the
 ἀκόντιον ἐπισείοντα ἢ τῷ δόρατι βαλεῖν ἐθέλοντα τὸν
javelin brandishing or with-the spear to-strike wishing the(-man)
 ἀγχοῦ, ἐπεῖχε τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἡλευθέρου τὸν φεύγοντα.
near he-checked the hand and freed the fleeing(-man)
 115 Ὁ τοίνυν βασιλεὺς, μόνος δὲ ἄρα καταλέλειπτο ὥς
the therefore emperor alone and after-all had-been-left as
 αὐτίκα τεθνηξόμενος, ἐπειδὴ τούτων ἤκουσε τῶν φωνῶν,
at-once going-to-die when these heard the words
 καὶ τὸν τύραννον εἶδε τοὺς φόνους ἀποτρεπόμενον, “τοῦτό
and the tyrant saw the slaughters averting this
 με μόνον τῶν ἄλλων θράττει δεινῶς, πρὸς ἐμὲ στραφεῖς
me alone of-the others troubles terribly to me having-turned
 ἔφησε, ὅτι τυραννεῖν ὁ δεινὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπιβαλλόμενος,
he-said that to-usurp the dread man attempting
 φιλανθρώπους ἀφήσει καὶ ἡμέρους φωνάς· δέδοικα γὰρ
humane lets-out and gentle words I-fear for
 μὴ ἐντεῦθεν τὴν θείαν ἑαυτῷ συνεπισπάσῃται δύναμιν!”
lest hence the divine to-himself he-may-draw power

Τῆς δὲ ἀδελφῆς ἀποδυρομένης, φημὶ δὴ τῆς πρεσβυτέρας 116

the and sister lamenting I-mean indeed the elder
(ἢ γὰρ Εὐπρέπεια ὑπερορίαν καταδεδίκαστο), καὶ φυγεῖν
— for Euprepia exile had-been-sentenced(-to) and to-flee
αὐτὸν προτρεπούσης, εἰς τινὰ τε τῶν θείων ναῶν
him urging into some and of-the holy churches
καταφυγεῖν, ταυρηδὸν πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀποβλέψας, “ἀπαγέτω
to-take-refuge bull-like at her having-glared let-lead-away
τις αὐτὴν, ἔφησεν, ἥτις ἡμῖν καταλέλειπται, ἵνα καθ’
someone her he-said who for-us has-been-left that by
ἑαυτὴν τὸν θρῆνον ποιοῖτο, καὶ μὴ τὴν ἐμὴν καταμαλθακίζοι
herself the lament she-may-make and not the my may-soften
ψυχὴν! τὸ γὰρ εὐτύχημα, φησὶ, τῷ τυράννῳ (πρὸς ἐμὲ
soul the for good-fortune he-says for-the tyrant to me
αὖθις ὑποστραφεῖς) τὴν τήμερον περιώριστο· τὸ δέ γε
again having-turned the today had-been-bounded the but at-least
λοιπὸν, ὥσπερ ψάμμου ὑποσπασθείσης αὐτῷ, πρὸς
rest as-if sand having-been-pulled-from-under him to
τοῦναντίον χωρήσει τὰ πράγματα.”

the-opposite will-go the affairs

Ὁ μὲν οὖν τύραννος ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος, αἰχμαλώτους 117

the indeed then tyrant these(-things) having-done captives
τε οὐκ ὀλίγους ζωγρήσας, συντεταγμένους ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα
and not few having-taken-alive drawn-up to the camp
ἄπεισιν· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ οὐδὲν αὖθις καινοτομήσειν
goes-off the but at-least autocrat nothing again to-be-going-to-attempt
ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνον ἐσκέφατο, ἀλλὰ τὰς τῶν τειχῶν εἰσόδους
against him considered but the of-the walls entrances
καθαρμοσάμενος, τό τε πλῆθος δημαγωγήσας τῆς πόλεως
having-secured the both multitude having-courtied of-the city
καὶ τῆς προλαβούσης αὐτοὺς εὐνοίας ἀποδεξάμενος, τῆς
and for-the earlier them goodwill having-commended for-the

δέ γε μελλούσης ἔπαθλα ὥσπερ ἐπ' ἀγωνίαις προθεῖς,
and at-least coming prizes as-if for contests having-set-out
 εὐπετῶς τὴν πολιορκίαν διήνεγκεν· ὁ δέ γε τύραννος
easily the siege bore the but at-least tyrant
 τὴν νύκτα μόνην ἐκείνην ἐπὶ τοῦ χάρακος ἀνυλίστατος,
the night only that in the camp having-bivouacked
 ἐπειδὴ ὄρθρος ἐγεγόνει, τὰς δυνάμεις ἀναλαβὼν ὡς ἐπὶ
when dawn had-come the forces having-taken-up as to
 προκειμένην τὴν βασιλείαν συνήλαυσε, τοὺς τε αἰχμαλώτους
lying-ready the empire drove-on the and captives
 δεσμίους ἀπαγαγὼν πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἵστησι, διδάξας ὁ
bound having-led before the walls sets having-taught what
 τι δὴ πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν φθέγγαντο· οἱ δὲ διαστάντες,
— indeed for the occasion they-should-say they and having-spread-out
 ἐλεεινοὶ καὶ ταῖς φωναῖς καὶ τοῖς σχήμασι, πρὸς μὲν τὸν
pitiable both in-the voices and in-the bearings toward indeed the
 βασιλέα οὐδένα ἐποιοῦντο λόγον, τὸ δέ γε πλῆθος ἡξίου
emperor no made account the but at-least multitude they-begged
 μὴ καταφρονῆσαι ὁμοφύλου καὶ συγγενικοῦ αἵματος, μηδὲ
not to-despise kindred and related blood nor
 θέλειν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοὺς ἐπιδεῖν ἐλεεινὸν θέαμα,
to-wish with-the eyes them to-look-on pitiable spectacle
 ὥσπερ ἱερεῖα μελιζομένους, μηδ' εἰς τοσούτον ἡμᾶς ἀτυχίας
like victims being-dismembered nor to so-much us of-misfortune
 ἐλάσαι ὥστε τοιούτου καταφρονῆσαι αὐτοκράτορος, ὁποῖος
to-drive so-as such to-despise autocrat as
 οὐδεὶς ἐγεγόνει τῶν πάντων, οὐδὲ δὴ αὐτοὶ πεπεύρανται
no-one had-been of-the all of-whom indeed themselves have-had-experience
 ἀκριβῶς· ἐξὸν γὰρ ἄχρι τοῦ νῦν ἀναιρήσειν αὐτοὺς καὶ
exactly it-being-possible for until the now to-be-going-to-kill them and
 διαχρήσασθαι ὡς πολεμίους, ὁ δὲ ἄχρι τοσούτου ἀναβάλλεται
to-make-away-with as enemies he but until so-long puts-off

τὴν σφαγὴν, ἡμῖν τὰς ἐκείνων ψυχὰς χαριζόμενος· πρὸς
the slaughter to-us the their lives granting besides
τούτοις καὶ τὰ περὶ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν βασιλέως
these also the(-things) about the with us emperor
ἐπετραγώδουν δεινὰ, καὶ ὥς κατ' ἀρχὰς ταῖς ἐλπίσι τῆς
they-declamed dreadful and how at (the)-start with-the hopes of-the
πόλεως ἐπάρας, εἰς τοῦσχατον ἐκ τῶν νεφῶν ἀφήκεν ἐπὶ
city having-raised(-it) to the-utmost from the clouds he-let-drop onto
κρημνόν. Τὰ μὲν τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὥς ἐπὶ κεφαλαίῳ
(a)-cliff the(-things) indeed of-the captives as in summary
τοιαῦτα, αἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ δήμου φωναὶ ὅποια καὶ πρότερον.
such(-were) the but from the people words such-as also before
Εἶτα δὲ καὶ τι τοιοῦτον ἐπισυμβεβήκει· λίθων ἀξιόλογα
then and also something such befell of-stones considerable
βάρη ἀπὸ τῶν ἐντὸς τειχῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπετοξέουντο,
weights from the inside walls at the enemies were-shot
κατευστόχουν δὲ οὐδενὸς, ἀλλὰ τοῦ σκοποῦ ἀπερριπτοῦντο
hit but nothing but of-the mark were-thrown
ἐκτός· τῆνικαῦτα δὲ εὐτονώτερον οἱ ἀνθέλκοντες τὸ
outside then but more-vigorously the(-men) hauling-back the
μηχάνημα, τὴν σφενδόνην ἀντανακλάσαντες, λίθον τινὰ
engine the sling having-bent-back stone some
τῶν ἄδρoτέρων κατ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ τυράννου ἐπιρρίπτουσι, καὶ
of-the bigger against the-very the tyrant hurl and
τούτου μὲν ἀποτυγχάνουσι, φυγὴν δὲ καὶ πτοίαν ἐκείνῳ
him indeed miss flight but and terror into-him
τε καὶ τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν· ὅθεν ἄπαξ
both and into-the(-men) around him throw whence once
κατασεισθέντες τῷ δέει καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς συγχυθέντες, τὸν
having-been-shaken by-the fear and among themselves having-been-confounded the
τε συνασπισμὸν ἔλυσαν καὶ πρὸς τὸν χάρακα ὑποστρέφουσιν.
both shield-wall broke and to the camp return

- 119 Ἐντεῦθεν αὐτοῖς εἰς τὸναντίον κεχωρήκει τὰ πράγματα,
from-then for-them to the-opposite had-gone the affairs
 καὶ βραχύ τι ταῖς ἐλπίσι μετεωρισθέντες, εἰπεῖν δὲ
and a-little somewhat with-the hopes having-been-raised to-say and
 καὶ τῷ πάσχοντι τοῦ καιροῦ, ταχὺ κατωλίσθησάν τε
also with-the suffering of-the moment quickly they-slipped-down both
 καὶ διερρύσαν· οὐκ ἔτι γοῦν αἰθῖς τῷ τείχει τῆς
and melted-away not any-longer at-any-rate again to-the wall of-the
 πόλεως προσεπέλασαν, ἀλλ' ὀλίγας τινὰς ἐν ᾧ
city they-approached but few some in which(-place)
 κατεσκήνωσαν ἡμέρας διαυλίσάμενοι, παλινδρομοῦσιν ὅθεν
they-had-encamped days having-bivouacked run-back whence
 προσήλασαν, οἱ πλείους ἀσύντακτοι καὶ ὡς φυγάδες·
they-had-come the most disordered and as fugitives
 τηνικαῦτα γοῦν εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἑκκαίδεκα ἢ πλείοσιν
then at-any-rate if any to-them sixteen or more
 ὀλίγοι ἱππότες ἐφάνησαν κατὰ νώτου γενόμενοι ἔφευγον,
few horsemen appeared at (the)-back having-come they-fled
 οὐδὲ πυρφόρος ἂν ὑπελείφθη τῷ διεσπαρμένῳ ἐκείνῳ
not-even fire-bearer — would-have-been-left to-the scattered that
 στρατοπέδῳ καὶ ἀσυντάκτῳ. Ἄλλ' ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καίτοι
army and disordered but the autocrat although
 γε τὴν τούτων φυγὴν προειδώς, οὐκ ἐπεχείρησε τῇ
at-least the their flight having-foreseen not attempted the
 διώξει, ἀλλ' ἐπέσχεν αὐτὸν τὸ πρότερον δέος, καὶ διὰ
pursuit but held-back him the earlier fear and because-of
 ταῦτα κρίσιν οὐκ ἔλαβε τοῦ καιροῦ.
these(-things) judgment not he-took of-the moment

- 120 Ἡμῖν μὲν οὖν καὶ ἡ ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος ἀναχώρησις
to-us indeed then even the from the camp withdrawal
 τρόπαιον περιφανέστατον ἔδοξε, καὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως
trophy most-glorious seemed and the of-the city

πλῆθος ἐκείσε χυθέντες πλείστοις ἐφοδίοις τῶν
multitude there having-poured very-many supplies of-the(-men)
 αὐτόθι κατασκηνοσάντων ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν· οὐ γὰρ εἶχον
there having-encamped come-upon not for they-could
 αὐτὰ τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις ἀναθέσθαι τε καὶ ἐπιφορτίσασθαι,
them on-the pack-animals to-load both and to-burden-with
 πλείονα ποιοῦμενοι λόγον ὅπως ἂν λάθοιεν ἐκείθεν
more making account how — they-might-escape-notice thence
 ὑποχωρήσαντες, ἣ τοῦ πλουσίου καὶ ἐμπαρασκεύους
having-withdrawn than of-the rich and well-equipped
 ποιήσασθαι τὴν φυγὴν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνακεχωρήκεσαν, δι' ὀργῆς
to-make the flight when and they-had-withdrawn in anger
 εὐθὺς εἶχον τὸν ἄγοντα, καὶ ἕκαστος τῷ καθ' ἑαυτὸν δέει
at-once they-held the leader and each by-the for himself fear
 φεύγειν ἐκείθεν ὠρμημένος, τῷ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φόβῳ καὶ
to-flee thence having-set-out by-the toward one-another fear and
 τῷ δυσεπιτεύκτῳ τοῦ πράγματος αὐθις συνέχετο. Τέως
by-the difficulty of-the thing again was-held-back meanwhile
 γοῦν ὅσους ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου λαθεῖν, ἀπνευστὶ πρὸς
at-any-rate as-many-as the moment allowed to-escape-notice breathlessly to
 τὸν αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατέθεον, οὐ τῶν ἐν
the autocrat and the city ran-down not of-the in
 πλήθει μόνον στρατιωτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ
(the)-ranks only soldiers but also of-the(-men) in office and
 τῶν στρατηγούντων. Τῷ δὲ τυράννῳ καὶ δευτέρον τι, καὶ
of-the commanding to-the but tyrant both second some and
 τρίτον, καὶ ἄλλο ἐπ' ἄλλῳ προκεχωρήκει κακόν· τοῖς γὰρ
third and other upon other had-advanced evil to-the for
 πρὸς ἐσπέραν προσβαλὼν φρουρίοις, εὐαλώτοις ἄλλως τῇ
toward (the)-west having-attacked forts easy-to-take otherwise by-the
 τε τοῦ τόπου ἐπιτηδειότητι καὶ τῇ τῶν τειχῶν διαιρέσει,
both of-the place suitability and by-the of-the walls breaching

τῷ μὴ προσδοκᾶν πολλοῦ χρόνου πολέμιον, οὐδὲν
 by-the not to-expect for-much time enemy none
 τούτων ὥφθη ἐκ πολιορκίας παραστησάμενος, τῶν
 of-these he-was-seen by siege having-reduced of-the(-men)
 προστεταγμένων τειχομαχεῖν οὐ τοῦ πολιορκεῖν λόγον
 ordered to-storm-walls not of-the to-besiege account
 ἐχόντων, ἢ τοῦ παλινδρομεῖν, καὶ τοῦτο αὐτὸ δεικνύειν τοῖς
 having than of-the to-run-back and this itself to-show to-the
 πολιορκουμένοις, ὅτι μὴ βούλονται ἐκείνοις ἐναντιοῦσθαι,
 besieged that not they-wished them to-oppose
 εἰμὶ ὅσον ταῖς προσελάσει καὶ τοῖς σχήμασιν.
 except as-far-as by-the approaches and by-the shows

- 121 Ὅ μὲν οὖν τυραννήσας οὕτως αἰσχροῦς τῆς μεγάλης
 the indeed then having-usurped thus shamefully from-the great
 πόλεως ἀπαλλάττεται, καὶ ἔτι αἰσχίον τοῖς ἐφεξῆς
 city departs and yet more-shamefully to-the next
 φρουρίοις προσβαλὼν ἀντεκρούετο· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ
 forts having-attacked was-beaten-back the and at-least autocrat
 καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τῆς ἐώας ἀνακαλεῖται, καὶ, ἐπειδὴ
 both the forces from the east recalls and when
 τάχιστα ἐπανεληλύθεσαν, κατὰ τῶν ἐσπερίων ὁμοφύλων
 soonest they-had-returned against the western kinsmen
 ὁμοῦ καὶ βαρβάρων ἀφίησιν· οἱ δ' ἐπειδὴ ἐγνώκεσαν
 together and barbarians sends-out(-them) they and when they-had-learned
 τὴν τῶν ἐώων στρατευμάτων ἐπέλευσιν, οὐκ ἔτι
 the of-the eastern armies approach not any-longer
 βουλὴν περὶ τοῦ μάχεσθαι ἢ μὴ ἐποίησαντο πρὸς αὐτοὺς,
 counsel about the to-fight or not they-made among themselves
 ἀλλὰ διασπαρέντες εὐθὺς καὶ κακῶς εἰπόντες τὸν
 but having-scattered at-once and badly having-spoken-of the
 τύραννον, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου παλινωστῶσιν, οἱ δέ
 tyrant some indeed to home return others and

γε πλείους τῷ αὐτοκράτορι προσερρήσαν, πολλὰ
at-least most to-the autocrat flowed-over many(-oaths)
 πρότερον ὁμωμοκότες καὶ καθ' ἱερῶν τὰ πιστὰ δόντες,
before having-sworn and by holy(-things) the pledges having-given
 ὥστε σὺν ἀλλήλοις καὶ μετ' ἀλλήλων ἐπὶ τοῖς τοῦ
so-as with one-another and among one-another before the of-the(-man)
 τυραννέσαντος ἀποθανεῖν ὀφθαλμοῖς, ἀλλὰ τηνικαῦτα τῷ
having-usurped to-die eyes but then by-the
 δέει παγέντες ἐλάχιστα τῆς συνωμοσίας ἐμέμνητο.
fear frozen least the conspiracy remembered
 Εἷς δὲ τῶν πάντων, συστρατιώτης ἄνωθεν τῷ τυράννῳ, 122
one but of-the all fellow-soldier from-of-old to-the tyrant
 Ἰωάννης τὸ ὄνομα, τὴν προσηγορίαν Βατάτζης, ἀνὴρ
John in-the name in-the surname Batatzes (a)-man
 κατὰ τε σώματος φύσιν καὶ χειρῶν ἀκμὴν τοῖς
in both of-body nature and of-hands vigor with-the
 θρυλλουμένοις ἐκείνοις ἐφάμιλλος ἦρωσι, μέχρι παντὸς
celebrated those rivaling heroes until all(-time)
 παραμεμνήκει τῷ τυραννέσαντι· ἀμέλει καὶ φυγόντι
had-stood-by the(-man) having-usurped indeed both having-fled
 καὶ εἰς θεῖον καταπεφευγότι ναὸν συμπέφυγέ τε καὶ
and into holy having-taken-refuge church fled-with both and
 συγκατέφυγεν, ἐξὸν ἐκείνον λιπεῖν καὶ τὰς πρώτας
took-refuge-with it-being-possible him to-leave and the first
 ἔχειν τιμὰς, ὁ δὲ ἀλλ' ἐν δευτέρῳ τᾶλλα θέμενος
to-have honors he but nevertheless in second(-place) the-rest having-put
 τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρκοις πίστιν οὐ διεψεύσατο. Οἱ μὲν οὖν
the on the oaths faith not belied they indeed then
 ἔς τι τῶν ἱερῶν ἀδύτων καταπεφύγασι, καὶ τὰ ξίφη
into some of-the holy sanctuaries have-fled and the swords
 σπασάμενοι ἠπειλοῦν ἀποκτενεῖν ἑαυτοὺς, εἴ τις ἐκείθεν
having-drawn threatened to-be-going-to-kill themselves if anyone thence

σὺν βίᾳ ἀπάγειν αἰροῖτο· δι' ὄρκων γοῦν τὸ
with force to-lead-away(-them) should-choose through oaths at-any-rate the
 πιστὸν εἰληφότες ἐκείθεν τε ἐξήεσαν καὶ σφᾶς ἑαυτοὺς τῷ
pledge having-received thence both came-out and them themselves to-the
 ἐγγυησαμένῳ παραδεδώκασιν· ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τυραννεύσας
guarantor have-handed-over but the indeed having-usurped
 εὐθὺς καταπεπτώκει πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν
at-once had-collapsed before the occasion and partly indeed
 ἐλεεινὰς ἀφίει φωνὰς, τοῦτο δὲ πρὸς λιπαρήσεις ἐτράπετο,
pitiably let-out words partly and to entreaties turned
 καὶ τοῦτο δ' ἄλλο τι ποιῶν τῶν μὴ γενναίων ἐδείκνυτο·
and partly and other something doing of-the not noble showed-himself
 ὁ δέ γε Βατάτζης οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς γεγωνὼς
— but at-least Batatzes not-even in the terrors having-come
 ἐπιέληστο τοῦ φρονήματος, ἀλλὰ σοβαράν τε αὖθις
had-forgotten the spirit but haughty both again
 εἶλκεν ὀφρὺν καὶ γενναῖος ὥπτο πᾶσι καὶ ἀκατάπληκτος.
drew brow and noble was-seen by-all and undaunted
 123 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐβούλετο μὲν μηδεὶν τῶν
upon these the autocrat wished indeed against-none of-the
 ὅλων μνησικακῆσαι, μηδέ τι δρᾶσαι τοὺς τετολμηκότας
whole to-bear-grudges nor any to-do the(-men) having-dared
 δεινὸν, θεῷ τε τοῦτο ἐπαγγειλάμενος καὶ τὰ φρικωδέστατα
harm to-God both this having-promised and the most-dreadful
 ἐπαρασάμενος ἑαυτῷ, εἰ μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς ἀντάρασιν αὐτῷ
having-called-down on-himself if not to-all the(-men) having-raised against-him
 χεῖρα φανείη πρῶτος καὶ ἱλεως· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ πρὸς τοῖς
(a)-hand be-should-appear mild and gracious but when at the
 τείχεσιν οὗτοι ἐγένοντο, εὐθὺς ἐν μνήμῃ τῶν παρ'
walls these were at-once in memory of-the(-things) by
 αὐτοῖς τολμηθέντων γενόμενος, οὐκ ἔτι γνωσιμαχήσας,
them dared having-come not any-longer having-reconsidered

οὐδὲ τοὺς λογισμοὺς κατασχών, ἀφαίρεσιν εὐθὺς αὐτοῖς τῶν
 nor the reckonings having-restrained removal at-once for-them of-the
 ὀμμάτων καταψηφίζεται· κἀνταῦθα τοίνυν ὁ μὲν τύραννος
 eyes decrees and-here therefore the indeed tyrant
 γοερὰν ἀφῆκε φωνὴν καὶ ἀγενῶς ἑαυτὸν ἀπωδύρετο,
 wailing let-out voice and ignobly himself bewailed
 ἄτερος δὲ τοσοῦτον εἰρηκῶς, ὅτι στρατιώτην γενναῖον τὸ
 the-other but so-much having-said that soldier noble the
 Ῥωμαίων κράτος ἀπόλλυσιν, ἐξυπτιάζει εὐθὺς τῷ ἐδάφει
 of-(the)-Romans sovereignty loses lies-back at-once on-the ground
 καὶ γενναίως τὴν τιμωρίαν ὑφίσταται. Ἐπὶ τούτοις θρίαμβον
 and nobly the punishment undergoes upon these triumph
 ὁ βασιλεὺς μέγιστον τῶν πώποτε θρυλλουμένων
 the emperor greatest of-the(-ones) ever celebrated
 κατὰγει, καὶ μέχρι τούτου στήσας τὴν ὀρμὴν τῆς ὀργῆς,
 leads and up-to this having-stopped the onset of-the anger
 εὐμένεστα πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύσαντας διαλύεται.
 most-kindly toward the(-men) having-plotted is-reconciled
 Ὅ δέ με πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων διέλαθεν, ὅπως ἐκεῖνος ἔσχεν 124
 what but me before the others escaped how he fared
 εὐθὺς βασιλεύσας τοῦ σώματος, ἐξ οἷας τε ἀκμῆς
 at-once having-become-emperor in-the body from what both prime
 καὶ εὐτονωτάτης ἰσχύος εἰς ἐναντίαν ἔξιν μετήμειπτο,
 and most-vigorous strength into opposite condition bad-changed
 ὅπως τε ὥρας ἔχων ἀκριβῶς αὐτὴν μέχρι παντὸς οὐ
 how both of-beauty being exactly it until all(-time) not
 διεσώσατο, ἀλλ' οἷα δὴ τις ἥλιος νέφεσι καλυφθεὶς
 be-preserved but as indeed some sun by-clouds covered
 ἀμυδρὰν ἐδίδου τοῖς ὀρώσι τὴν λαμπηδόνα τῆς
 faint gave to-the(-ones) seeing the brightness of-the
 φύσεως, ἐνταυθοῖ θήσω ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀρξάμενος.
 nature here I-shall-set from the opposite(-things) having-begun

Περὶ τοῦ εἵδους τοῦ βασιλέως

II · THE EMPEROR'S LOOKS

Psellos describes Constantine as nature's statue: perfectly proportioned, his strength bidden rather than in great limbs, his hands able to crush anything, his riding and running unrivaled. His beauty outdid what the poets gave Achilles or Nireus, the head golden and flame-colored, the body purest white, every limb fitted to the whole. His speech charmed, and his smile was a snare.

125 Ἄγαλμα κάλλους ἐκείνον ἢ φύσις τῷ βίῳ παρέδωκεν,
 (a)-statue of-beauty him the nature to-the world delivered
 οὕτω μὲν ἐμμελῶς συναρμόσασα, οὕτω δὲ εὐρύθμως
 so indeed harmoniously having-fitted-together so and rhythmically
 ἀποτυπώσασα, ὥς μηδένα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνῳ
 having-molded that no-one to-have in the in our time
 τὸν παρισύμενον, τῇ δὲ εὐαρμοστίᾳ καὶ εὐτονίᾳ
 the(-one) equaling(-him) to-the and harmony also vigor
 ἰσχύος ἐπέθηκεν, ὥσπερ οἴκῳ καλῷ θεμελίους ὑποθεῖσα
 of-strength she-added as-if for-a-house fine foundations having-laid
 στερροῦς· ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἰσχὺν οὐκ ἐν μήκεσι χειρῶν, οὐδὲ
 firm this but the strength not in lengths of-hands nor
 ἐν μεγέθεσι τῶν ἄλλων μερῶν ἢ μελῶν φέρουσα ἔκλεισεν,
 in sizes of-the other parts or limbs bringing(-it) she-shut-in
 ἀλλ' ἐν καρδίας οἶμαι βάθεσι κρύψασα, ἀφῆκε τοῦ σώματος
 but in of-heart I-think depths having-bidden left of-the body
 τὰ φαινόμενα, κάλλεσι μᾶλλον καὶ ῥυθμοῖς διαπρέποντα, ἢ
 the visible(-parts) in-beauties rather and proportions distinguished than
 ἀλλοκότοις μεγέθεσιν· αἱ γάρ τοι χεῖρες αὐτῷ καὶ μάλισθ'
 in-outlandish sizes the for surely hands his and especially
 οἱ δάκτυλοι συμμέτρως ἔχοντες, παρὰ τὴν συμμετρίαν τὴν
 the fingers proportionately being beyond the proportion the

ῥώμην ἐσχήκασι, καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν τι σῶμα τῶν ἀδρότερον καὶ
strength had and nothing was any body of-the stouter and
 στεγανῶν, ὃ μὴ ῥᾶστα ταῖς ἐκείνου χερσὶ συσφιγγόμενον
solid which not most-easily by-the his hands squeezed
 διεθρύπτετο· εἰ δ' ἀποθλῖψαι πῆχυν τινος αἰροῖτο,
was-crushed if and to-squeeze (the)-forearm of-anyone he-chose
 πολλῶν ἐκείνος ἡμερῶν ἐδεῖτο πρὸς ἴασιν· φασὶ γοῦν
many that(-man) days needed for healing they-say at-any-rate
 αὐτὸν καὶ ἱππάσασθαι κάλλιστα, καὶ δρομικώτατον
him also to-ride most-finely and swiftest-runner
 ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι, εὖστροφόν τε καὶ κοῦφον καὶ ὅλως
of-men to-have-been agile both and light and wholly
 πρὸς τὸν πένταθλον ἀπαράμυλλον· ἰσχύος μὲν δὴ οὕτως
in the pentathlon unrivaled in-strength indeed indeed thus
 εἶχε καὶ σώματος εὐκινησίας καὶ ποδῶν ὠκύτητος.
he-was and of-body agility and of-feet swiftness
 Τὸ δὲ κάλλος αὐτῷ ὁποῖον τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἢ τοῦ Νηρέως 126
the and beauty his such-as — of-Achilles or — of-Nireus
 ἀκούομεν· ἀλλ' ἐκείνους μὲν ἢ ποιητικὴ γλῶσσα ἐκ πάσης
we-hear(-of) but those indeed the poetic tongue from every
 ὥρας τὸ σῶμα ἐπ' ἐξουσίας συμπλάσασα μόλις ἐξήρκεσε,
beauty the body at license having-fashioned barely sufficed
 τοῦτον δὲ ἢ φύσις ὡς ἀληθῶς πλάσασά τε καὶ ἀποξέσασα,
him but the nature as truly having-molded both and having-polished
 καὶ ὥσπερ εὐτέχνως τορεύσασα καὶ καλλύναςα τῇ καθ'
and as-if skillfully having-chiseled and having-beautified by-the of
 ἑαυτὴν εὐτεχνία τὴν μαγικὴν ἀγωνίαν ὑπερεβάλλετο· ἐπεὶ
herself skill the magic contest surpassed since
 δὲ ἕκαστα τῶν ἐκείνου μελῶν ἀνάλογα πρὸς τὸ ὅλον
and each of-the his limbs proportionate to the whole
 σῶμα πεποίηκε, κεφαλὴν καὶ ὅσα μετ' ἐκείνην εὐθύς,
body she-had-made head and what(-parts) after it at-once

χεῖράς τε καὶ ὅσα δὴ μετὰ ταύτας, μηρούς τε καὶ
hands both and what indeed after them thighs both and
 πόδας, ἐκάστοις ἢ ἐκάστῳ τὰ προσήκοντα καταχεαμένη
feet on-each(-group) or on-each the fitting having-poured
 χρώματα, τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν ἡλιώσαν ἀπέδειξε καὶ πυρσὴν,
colors the indeed head sunny made and flame-red
 τὸ δ' ὅσον ἐν στήθεσι καὶ γαστρὶ ἄχρι ποδῶν καὶ τοῖς
the and as-much-as in chest and belly to feet and in-the
 ἀντιθέτοις μέρεσι, τῆς ἀκραιφνεστάτης λευκότητος ὅποσα
opposite parts of-the purest whiteness whatever
 δὴ μέτρα λαβοῦσα ἀπέδειξεν ἔμπλεων· καὶ εἴ τις δὴ
indeed measures having-taken made full and if anyone indeed
 ἐκεῖνον ἀκριβῶς ἡρεῖτο ὀρᾶν, ὅποτε δὴ ἀκμαίως εἶχε
him closely chose to-see when indeed in-bis-prime he-was
 καὶ οὐπω αὐτῷ τὰ μέρη παρείθησαν, κάλλεσι μὲν ἂν
and not-yet his the parts were-relaxed to-beauties indeed —
 ἡλίου τὴν κεφαλὴν εἵκασεν, οἷα δὴ τισιν ἀκτίσι
of-(the)-sun the head would-have-likened as indeed with-some rays
 ταῖς θριξὶ διαλάμπουσαν, κρυστάλλῳ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν σῶμα
with-the hairs shining-through to-crystal and the rest body
 τῷ καθαρωτάτῳ καὶ διανυγῇ· ἐρρῦθμιστο δὲ καὶ πρὸς
to-the purest and translucent he-was-attuned and also to
 ἐμμελὲς ἦθος, ἣ τε γὰρ γλῶσσα τούτῳ ἀστεῖον εἶχε τὸ
harmonious character the both for tongue his urbane had the
 φθέγμα καὶ ὁμιλοῦντι θέλγῃ προσείπετο, εἰ δέ γε
voice and to-(him)-conversing charms attended if and at-least
 προσμειδιάσειε, χαρίτων εὐθὺς εἶδες ἀκήρατα θήρατρα.
he-smiled of-graces at-once you-saw pure snares

Περὶ τῆς ἀρρωστίας τοῦ βασιλέως

III · THE EMPEROR'S ILLNESS

Within a year of his accession a flux undoes the emperor's strength, settling in his feet, then his hands, shoulders, and whole body, bending his fingers and leaving him bedridden. Grooms prop him on his horse for processions, where he still keeps a pleasant face. Psellos swears that he never blasphemed in his pain, calling it a bridle on his own nature. He slept unguarded, trusting God and rejecting Psellos' arguments for a watch, a habit of good character that gave plotters an opening.

Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τὸ κάλλος καὶ βασιλεύσας ὁ 127
this indeed then the beauty even having-become-emperor the
αὐτοκράτωρ ἐκέκτητο· οὐπω δὲ χρόνος ἐνιαύσιος
autocrat possessed not-yet but time year-long
προβεβήκει, καὶ ἡ κοσμοῦσα τοῦτον φύσις πρὸς τοσοῦτον
had-passed and the adorning him nature for so-great
θαῦμα καὶ ἡδονὴν οἶον μὴ ἐξαρκέσασα, ἀλλ' ἐνδοῦσα
wonder and pleasure as-it-were not having-sufficed but having-given-way
καὶ ἀτονήσασα, τὴν τε ἰσχὺν ἐκείνῳ καθεῖλε καὶ τὴν
and having-flagged the both strength his destroyed and the
ᾧραν διεσώσατο· αὐτίκα γοῦν αἱ τοῦ σώματος ἀρχαί,
beauty preserved at-once at-any-rate the of-the body elements
λέγω δὲ τὰς στοιχειώδεις συστάσεις, διαλυθεῖσαι καὶ
I-mean and the elemental compositions having-been-dissolved and
συγχυθεῖσαι, καὶ νῦν περὶ τοὺς πόδας καὶ τὰ κοῖλα
having-been-confounded and now about the feet and the hollows
τῶν ἄρθρων, νῦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς χεῖρας συναπορρέουσαι,
of-the joints now and onto the hands flowing-off-together
αὐθις δὲ αὐτοὺς τε τοὺς τένοντας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν
again and themselves both the sinews and the about the

- νῶτον ὅστᾱ κατακλύζουσαι, ὥσπερ τινὰ φορτίδα ἰσχυρῶς
back bones flooding as-if some freighter strongly
 ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔχουσιν ῥεύματα ξυνερρηκότες διέσεισαν.
from (the)-beginning being streams having-flowed-together shook-apart
 128 Ἦρξατο μὲν οὖν τὸ κακὸν οὐκ ἀθρόον εὐθύς, ἀλλ' οἱ
began indeed then the evil not all-at-once at-once but the
 πόδες πρότερον τὴν τῶν ῥευμάτων ῥύμην ὑπήνεγκαν· καὶ
feet first the of-the streams force bore and
 αὐτίκα κλινήρης τε ἐγεγόνει, καὶ εἴ πού τις ἀνάγκη
at-once bedridden both he-had-become and if somewhere any need
 βαδίζειν, οἷον ἑτεροκίνητος. Καὶ ἦν τοῦτο κύκλος τις
to-walk as-it-were moved-by-others and was this cycle some
 καὶ περίοδος, καὶ ἐδόκει τὸ ῥεῦμα ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀριθμοῖς
and period and seemed the stream in the same numbers
 ἡμερῶν καταβαίνειν, καὶ ἡριθμητο ἡ ἀκίνησία, εἶτα δὴ
of-days to-come-down and was-numbered the immobility then indeed
 καὶ ὑπεδίδου τὰ διαστήματα, καὶ οὐ μακρὰ ἐγεγόνει τὰ
also gave-way the intervals and not long had-become the
 διαλείμματα· καὶ τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν
respites and these thus happening from the near
 ἐπὶ τὰς χεῖρας τὸ ῥεῦμα ἡλαύνετο, καὶ αὖθις ἐπ' ὤμους
onto the hands the stream was-driven and again onto shoulders
 ὥσπερ ἀνάρρουν ποιοῦμενον, καὶ τέλος ἅπαν τὸ σῶμα
as-if back-flow making and finally all the body
 συγκατελήφει· ἔνθεν τοι ἅπαν αὐτῷ μέλος τῷ δεινῷ
had-seized hence surely every his limb by-the dread
 ἐκείνῳ κατακλυζόμενον ῥεύματι ἀφῆρητο τὴν ἐνέργειαν,
that flooded stream had-been-robbed-of the action
 τῶν τενόντων αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν συνδέσμων διασπασθέντων,
the sinews his and the ligaments having-been-torn
 τὰ μέλη τῆς ἀρμονίας μετέστησαν, οἷς ἀρρυθμίαι
the limbs from-the harmony departed on-which deformities

καὶ ἀτονίαι συνείποντο. Καὶ εἶδον ἐγὼ τοὺς εὐφυεῖς
and weaknesses followed and saw I the shapely
 ἐκεῖνῳ δακτύλους ἀπαρνησαμένους μὲν τὸ οἰκείον σχῆμα,
his fingers having-renounced indeed the own shape
 ἀντικαμφθέντας δὲ εἰς εἰσοχὰς τε καὶ ἐξοχὰς, ὥς μηδὲ
having-been-bent-back and into hollows both and bulges so-that not-even
 τοῦ τυχόντος περιδράττεσθαι δύνασθαι τῶν δὲ ποδῶν
the chance(-thing) to-grasp to-be-able the and feet
 αὐτῷ συγκαμφθέντων, ὥσπερ τι ὠλέκρανον τὸ γόνυ
his having-been-bent like some elbow the knee
 ἐξώγκωτο· ἔνθεν τοι οὐδὲ στάσιμον εἶχε τὴν βάσιν, οὔθ'
had-swollen hence surely not-even steady he-had the footing nor
 ὅλως ἐξώρθωτο, ἀλλὰ κλινοπετὴς τὰ πολλὰ ἦν, ὁπότε δὲ
at-all was-upright but bedridden the most(-part) he-was when but
 χρηματίζεν αἰροῖτο, ξυναρμοζόμενός τε καὶ ξυμπλαττόμενος.
to-do-business he-chose being-fitted-together both and being-molded
 Ἀποδιδόναί δὲ τὰς βασιλείους πομπὰς ὡς ἀπαραίτητά 129
to-render but the imperial processions as inescapable
 τινα χρέα τοῖς πολίταις βουλόμενος, ἐνταυθοὶ καὶ μάλιστα
some debts to-the citizens wishing here and most
 ἐσχετλίαζεν· ἀλλ' οὖν τέχνη τις ἵππικὴ ἐκεῖνον τῇ
he-was-in-distress but anyhow art some equestrian him to-the
 ἔδρᾳ συνήρμοξε καὶ συνέπλαττεν· εἴτα ἐπειδὴ ἐπιβαίῃ τοῦ
seat fitted and molded then when he-mounted the
 ἵππου, μόλις δὲ οὖτος ἀνέπνει, καὶ ὁ χαλινὸς περιττός·
horse barely and he breathed and the rein superfluous
 ὀχηθέντα γοῦν ἵπποκόμοι τινὲς εὐμήκεις τε καὶ
having-been-mounted at-any-rate grooms some tall both and
 στερροὶ ἀντήρειδον ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ οὕτω διαβαστάζοντες
sturdy propped(-him) on-either-side and thus carrying
 τοῦτον καὶ ἀντιβαστάζοντες ὥσπερ τινὰ φόρτον, οὐ
him and supporting(-him) like some load where

κατασκηνοῦν ἔμελλεν ἀπεκόμιζον. Ὁ δὲ ἄρα καὶ ἐν
to-lodge he-was-going they-conveyed(-him) he and after-all even in
 τούτοις ὧν τοῖς δεινοῖς, οὐ πάνυ τι τοῦ συνήθους
these being the terrors not very at-all the usual
 ἐπιέληστο ἥθους, ἀλλὰ τήν τε ὄψιν χαριέστατα διετίθει,
had-forgotten character but the both face most-pleasantly arranged
 καί ποτε δὲ μόνος μετεκινεῖτο καὶ μετετίθετο, ὥς
and sometimes too alone moved and shifted so-that
 τοὺς ὁρῶντας μὴ πάνυ πείθεσθαι ὥς ἐκείνος ἀλγοίῃ ἢ
the(-ones) seeing not at-all to-believe that he was-in-pain or
 παρειμένως ἔχοι τοῦ σώματος. Τὰ μὲν ταῖς πομπαῖς
slackly was in-the body the(-things) indeed at-the processions
 αὐτῷ τοιαῦτα, καὶ οἱ λίθοι τῶν ἐδαφῶν ἀπεστρώννυντο
for-him such(-were) and the stones of-the floors were-covered
 ἵνα δὴ μὴ ὀλισθαῖνοι περὶ ταῖς πλαξίν ὁ ἵππος
that indeed not might-slip on the slabs the horse
 αὐτῷ· ἐν δέ γε τοῖς ἀδύτοις, ἀχθοφορούμενος τοὺς τε
his in and at-least the inner-rooms carried-as-a-load the both
 βασιλείους διήμειβε καὶ μετεκόμιστο ὅπη βούλοιτο· εἰ
imperial(-rooms) he-passed-through and was-conveyed where he-wished if
 δὲ ἐπιβάλαι τὸ ρεῦμα, παπαὶ τῶν ἀλγηδόνων ἐκείνων!
but came-on the stream alas of-the pains those
 Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ξυγγράφων τοῦτον ἔτι τὸν ἄνδρα
I and even writing-of this still the man
 ὑπερεκπέπληγμαι, ὅπως τηνικαῦτα ἐξήρκει τοσαύταις
am-utterly-amazed how then he-held-out by-so-many
 περιωδυνίαις βαλλόμενος· πάρεσις γὰρ ἐπὶ παρέσει
agonies being-struck palsy for upon palsy
 τοῦτον εὐθὺς κατελάμβανε, καὶ κατεδαπάνα μὲν τὸ
him at-once seized and consumed indeed the
 λειπόμενον τῶν σαρκῶν, ἐξήρθρου δὲ παντάπασι τὸ ἔτι
remainder of-the flesh dislocated and altogether the(-part) still

130

ἐχόμενον. Οὐκ εἶχε δὲ ἐφ' ὅτῳ σχηματισθεὶς ἀποχρώντως
holding not he-had and on what positioned sufficiently
 ἐπαναπαυθείῃ τῇ κλίνῃ, ἀλλὰ πᾶσα θέσις τούτῳ ἀντίθετος·
he-might-rest on-the bed but every posture to-him opposed
 ὅθεν οἱ κατευναστήρες, συνερείδοντες καὶ ἀντερείδοντες
whence the chamberlains propping and counter-propping
 αὐτῷ τὸ σωμάτιον, μόλις που τῆς ἀναπαυούσης
his the poor-body barely somewhere the resting
 ῥοπῆς ἐπετύγχανον, εἴτα δὴ συνήρμοζον καὶ ἐπέιχον
balance attained then indeed fitted(-him) and held(-him)
 ἀντοικοδομοῦντες καὶ ἀντιτεχνώμενοι τοῦτον, ὅπως ἂν ἐπὶ
building-up and contriving him how — in
 τοῦ σχήματος ἐκείνου στηρίζοιτο· τῷ δὲ ἦν ἀλγεινὸν οὐ
the posture that he-might-be-fixed to-him but was painful not
 τὸ μετατίθεσθαι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ γλῶττα ἄχθος ἐκείνῳ
the to-be-moved only but even the tongue burden to-him
 ὁμιλοῦσα ἐδίδου, καὶ ἡ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν νεῦσις μετεκίνει τὸ
speaking gave and the of-the eyes movement stirred the
 ῥεῦμα, ὅθεν παντάπασιν ἑαυτὸν ἀκίνητον ἐδίδου καὶ ἄρρεπῇ.
stream whence altogether himself motionless he-gave and inert
 Λέγω δὲ ἐν τούτοις διατεινόμενος καὶ θεὸν τοῦ λόγου
I-say and in these insisting and God of-the word
 ποιούμενος μάρτυρα, ὅτι τοσούτοις κακοῖς διαντλούμενός
making witness that by-so-many evils being-drained
 τε καὶ κυμαινόμενος καὶ οὕτως ἀθλίως ἔχων παντάπασιν,
both and being-tossed and so wretchedly being altogether
 οὐδέποτε βλάσφημον πρὸς θεὸν ἀφήκε φωνήν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
never blasphemous against God let-out word but even
 εἴ τινα αἰσθοῖτο ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου δεινοῖς δυσχεραίνοντα
if anyone he-perceived at the his sufferings complaining
 αὐστηροτέροις τοῦτον ἀπεπέμπετο ῥήμασιν, ἑαυτῷ δὲ
with-harsher him dismissed words on-himself but

καταδίκην ἐπιβεβλήσθαι τὴν συμφορὰν ἀπεφαίνετο, μᾶλλον
 (a)-penalty to-have-been-laid the misfortune be-declared rather
 δὲ χαλινὸν ταύτην τῆς ἰδίας κατωνόμαζε φύσεως· ἐδεδίει γὰρ
 and (a)-bridle it of-the own named nature be-feared for
 τὰς οἰκείας ὁρμὰς, καὶ “ἐπειδὴ, φησὶ, μὴ λογισμῷ ἦκουσιν,
 the own impulses and since he-says not to-reason having-come
 ὑποχωροῦσι τοῖς τοῦ σώματος ἀλγεινοῖς, καὶ ταλαιπωρεῖται
 they-yield to-the of-the body pains and is-afflicted
 μὲν μου τὸ σῶμα, αἱ δὲ ἄτακτοι τῆς ψυχῆς πεπήγασιν
 indeed my the body the but disorderly of-the soul have-been-fixed
 ἔννοιαι.” Οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἐφιλοσόφει περὶ τὸ πάθος· καὶ εἴ
 thoughts thus he philosophized about the suffering and if
 τις ἐκεῖνον τῶν ἄλλων ἀφείς ἐπὶ τούτου καταθεωρήσει
 anyone him the others having-dismissed in this will-contemplate
 τοῦ μέρους, θεῖον ὡς ἀληθῶς ἄνδρα κατονομάσειε.
 the part divine as truly man he-would-call(-him)
 132 Τῷ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο προσῆν ἀγαθόν, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐν
 to-him and some also other belonged good by-me indeed not in
 ἅπασιν ἐπαινούμενον, ἐκείνῳ δὲ διαφερόντως τιμώμενον,
 all(-respects) praised by-him but especially honored
 διαιτήσοι δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος· ἀφυλάκτως ἑαυτοῦ
 let-judge and the(-one) wishing unguardedly of-himself
 παντάπασιν εἶχε· κοιμωμένῳ μὲν οὔτε θύραι ἐπεζυγούντο,
 altogether he-was for-(him)-sleeping indeed neither doors were-barred
 οὔτε τις ἐκτὸς ἐπηγρύπνει φρουρά· πολλάκις γοῦν καὶ
 nor any outside kept-watch guard often at-any-rate even
 οἱ κατευνάζοντες ἀπήεσαν ξύμπαντες, καὶ παρώδενέ τις
 the chamberlains went-off all and passed-by someone
 αὐτὸν ῥᾶστα καὶ αὐθις ἀντιπαρῆει, μηδενὸς τὴν πάροδον
 him most-easily and again passed-back no-one the passage
 ἐκείνῳ κωλύοντος· εἴ τις γοῦν τὸ ἀνειμένον αὐτῷ
 to-him forbidding if anyone at-any-rate the laxity to-him

ἐνταυθοῖ προσωνεΐδισεν, οὔτε ἡνιάτο, καὶ ὡς νοσῶν περὶ
here reproached neither he-was-vexed and as sick toward
 τὸ θεῖον τοὺς λογισμοὺς ἀπεπέμπετο· ἐβούλετο δὲ ὁ
the divine in-the thoughts dismissed(-him) meant and the
 λόγος, ὡς παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ βασιλεύει καὶ παρ' ἐκείνου
word that by — God he-reigned and by him
 μόνου φυλάττοιτο, καὶ ὅτι, τῆς τελεωτέρας φρουρᾶς
alone was-guarded and that the more-perfect guard
 τετυχηκώς, τῆς ἀνθρωπικῆς καὶ ἀτελεστέρας καταφρονοίῃ.
having-obtained the human and more-imperfect he-despised
 Ἐγὼ γοῦν πολλάκις τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ οἰκοδόμους 133
I at-any-rate often the helmsmen and builders
 ἀντιπαραθεῖς, καὶ τελευτῶν τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγούς,
having-set-against(-this) and finally the captains and generals
 οὐδεὶς μὲν οὖν τούτων ἔφασκον τῶν πρὸς θεὸν ἐλπίδων
no-one indeed then of-these I-said of-the toward God hopes
 ἔρημος τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον μεταχειρίζεται, ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ
destitute the own work handles but yet the(-one)
 μὲν πρὸς κανόνα ἰσάζει τὸ οἰκοδόμημα, ὁ δὲ τοῖς
indeed by rule levels the building the(-other) and with-the
 πηδαλίοις ἰθύνει τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις
rudders steers the ship and of-the(-men) in the wars
 ἕκαστος ἀσπίδα τε φέρει καὶ ξιφηφορεῖ, καὶ τῇ μὲν
each shield both carries and bears-a-sword and for-the indeed
 κεφαλῇ κράνος ἀρκεῖ, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν σῶμα ὁ θώραξ
head helmet suffices the and rest body the breastplate
 ἀμπέχει· εἶτα δὴ ἀπὸ τοῦδε μᾶλλον ἐπιχειρῶν, ὅτι τάδε
covers then indeed from this more arguing that these(-things)
 μᾶλλον πρέπει τῷ βασιλεῖ, οὐκ ἔπειθον παντοίως
more befit the emperor not I-persuaded(-him) in-every-way

ἐπιχειρῶν· τοῦτο δὲ χρηστὸν μὲν τρόπον κατηγορεῖ,
arguing this but good indeed character betrays
 ἐνδόσιμον δὲ τοῖς ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐθέλουσι γίγνεται.
opening but to-the(-men) to-attempt wishing becomes

Περὶ τῆς εἰς τὸν βασιλέα ἐπιβουλῆς

IV · THE PLOT OF THE BUFFOON

The author laments that bought barbarians now rule, recalls one who boasted of striking emperors, and tells how a purchased slave crept into the palace armed, was caught, and under torture accused innocent officials. The careless emperor then delights in a jester who wins both empresses with tales of his birth. The jester loves an Alanian hostage princess, plots the emperor's death, and is betrayed; the emperor weeps, forgives, and soon recalls him from exile. After Zoe's death the girl is made Sebaste, and the jester's passion revives.

- 134 Ἀμέλει καὶ πλείστων τοῦτο κακῶν ἐγεγόνει ἀρχή,
indeed also of-very-many this evils had-been (the)-beginning
 ὧν ἓν ἢ δύο θέμενος, ἐντεῦθεν καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων
of-which one or two having-set-down from-this also about the others
 εἰκάζειν τοῖς ἀναγινώσκουσι δίδωμι· ἐρῶ δὲ βραχύ
to-guess to-the(-ones) reading I-give I-shall-say and a-little
 τι τῆς ὑποθέσεως παρεκβατικώτερον· ὅτι ταῖς μὲν
somewhat from-the theme rather-digressively that for-the indeed
 εὖ πραττούσαις πόλεσιν ἐκ τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν
well faring cities from the best and the well-born
 τε ἅμα καὶ ἀγενῶν οἱ κατάλογοι, κὰν ταῖς πολιτικαῖς
both together and low-born the rolls both-in the civic
 τάξεσι, κὰν τοῖς στρατεύμασιν· οὕτω γοῦν Ἀθηναῖοι
ranks and-in the armies thus at-any-rate (the)-Athenians
 ἐπολιτεύσαντο καὶ ὁπόσαι πόλεις τὴν ἐκείνων δημοκρατίαν
governed-themselves and as-many-as cities the their democracy

ἐξήλωσαν, παρ' ἡμῖν δὲ τουτὶ τὸ καλὸν ἔρριπται καὶ
 emulated among us but this the fine(-thing) has-been-cast-aside and
 ἡτίμασται, καὶ λόγος οὐδεὶς εὐγενείας, ἀλλ' ἄνωθεν ἐκ
 dishonored and account no of-noble-birth but from-of-old from
 κλήρου διαδοχῆς, Ῥωμύλου πρώτου ἀρξαμένου τῆς τοιαύτης
 lot of-succession Romulus first having-begun the such
 συγχύσεως, ἣ τε σύγκλητος διέφθαρτο, καὶ ὁ
 confusion the both senate had-been-corrupted and the(-man)
 βουλόμενός ἐστι δημοποίητος. Ἀμέλει πλείους ἂν εὔροι
 wishing is made-citizen indeed more — would-find
 τις παρ' ἡμῖν σισυροφόρους τὴν στολὴν μεταλλάξαντας·
 one among us goatskin-wearers the dress having-changed
 ἄρχουσι γοῦν πολλάκις ἡμῶν οὓς ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων
 rule at-any-rate often us whom from the barbarians
 ἐωνησάμεθα, καὶ τὰς μεγάλας πιστεύονται δυνάμεις οὐ
 we-bought and the great are-entrusted-with powers not
 Περικλεῖς, οὐδὲ Θεμιστοκλεῖς, ἀλλ' οἱ ἀτιμότατοι Σπάρτακοι.
 Pericles nor Themistocles but the most-dishonored Spartacuses
 Καὶ γέγονέ τις ἐν τῇ κατ' ἐμὲ ἡλικίᾳ, κάθαυρμά τι 135
 and there-was one in the in my time scum some
 βαρβαρικὸν, πᾶσαν ὑπερاناβεβηκῶς ἀγερωχίαν Ῥωμαϊκὴν,
 barbarian all having-surpassed baughtiness Roman
 εἰς ὕψος δὲ τοσοῦτον ἐλάσας ὥς τινὰς καὶ τῶν
 to height and such having-driven that some even of-the
 γενομένων αὐτοκρατόρων αἰκίσασθαι πρότερον δι'
 having-become autocrats to-maltreat formerly through
 ὑπεροψίαν δυνάμεως, εἴτα ἐπειδὴ περ εἰς τὸ κράτος
 arrogance of-power then when indeed to the sovereignty
 ἀνήχθησαν, μεγαλαυχεῖν τοῦτον πρὸς ἐνίους, ὅτι τοὺς
 they-were-raised to-boast this(-man) to some that the
 βασιλέας Ῥωμαίων ταύτῃ τῇ χειρὶ πολλάκις τετύπηκα
 emperors of(-the)-Romans with-this the hand often I-have-struck

(τὴν δεξιὰν ἐπιδεικνύς)· πρὸς ταύτην οὖν ἐγὼ τὴν φωνὴν
the right showing at this then I the utterance
 ἅπαξ δεινοπαθήσας, μικροῦ δεῖν τὸν μέγαλαυχον ἐκείνον
once having-been-outraged by-little to-lack the boastful that
 βάρβαρον ταῖν χεροῖν ἀπηγχόνισα, οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν τὴν τοῦ
barbarian with-the two-hands I-strangled not having-borne the of-the
 λόγου πληγὴν.

word blow

- 136 Τοῦτου δὴ τι οὐκ ἔλαττον μᾶσμα οὐ πολλῶ πρότερον τὸ
than-this indeed some not less pollution not much earlier the
 τῆς παρ' ἡμῖν συγκλήτου κατέχρανεν εὐγενές, πρῶτον μὲν
of-the with us senate stained nobility first indeed
 τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ὑπηρετηκὸς, ἔπειτα δὴ τοῖς ἐν
to-the autocrat having-served then indeed among-the(-men) in
 τέλει παρεισφθαρὲν καὶ εἰς τὴν κρείττονα τάξιν ἀριθμηθὲν,
office having-crept-in and into the higher rank having-been-enrolled
 ἀνὴρ καὶ τὸ γένος, ὥς μοι δεδήλωται, ἄσημος, καὶ εἴ τι
(a)-man both in-the birth as by-me has-been-shown obscure and if any
 ἄλλο τις εἰπεῖν βούλοιο, ἀγενέστατος καὶ φαυλότατος·
other(-thing) one to-say should-wish most-ignoble and most-worthless
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τῶν παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ποτίμων ναμάτων
but since of-the among (the)-Romans drinkable streams
 ἐγεύσατο, δεινὸν ἄλλως πεποιῖται, εἰ μὴ καὶ τῆς πηγῆς
be-tasted dreadful otherwise he-has-thought(-it) if not also of-the spring
 ἐγκρατὴς γένοιτο, καὶ βασιλεύσοι τῶν εὐγενεστάτων
master he-should-become and should-reign-over the noblest
 Ῥωμαίων ὁ ἀργυρώνητος! Τοῦτο τοιγαροῦν εἰς νοῦν ὁ
Romans the bought-slave this accordingly into mind the
 ἀγενὴς ἐκείνος βαλλόμενος, ἔρμαιον πρὸς τὸν σκοπὸν τὸ
low-born that putting godsend for the aim the
 τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ποιεῖται ἀτείχιστον, καὶ μηδενὶ τῶν
of-the autocrat makes unvalled(-state) and to-none of-the

γενναιοτέρων φράσας τὸ μελετώμενον, ἀπραγμάτευτον
nobler having-told the(-thing) being-planned effortless
 τὴν ἐπιτυχίαν ποιεῖται τοῦ ἐφετοῦ· καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεάτρου εἰς
the success makes of-the desired and from the theater to
 τὰ ἀνάκτορα τὴν πομπὴν ποιούμενῳ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, τοῖς
the palace the procession making the autocrat with-the
 ὀπισθοφυλακοῦσιν ἑαυτὸν συντάξας συνείπετο, καὶ τῶν
rear-guards himself having-ranked followed and the
 βασιλικῶν ἀδύτων ἐντὸς γεγωνῶς, αὐτοῦ που παρὰ τοῖς
imperial inner-rooms inside having-got there somewhere by the
 ὀπτανείοις ἐνήδρευε, παντὸς οἰομένου τοῦ προστυγχάνοντος
kitchens lay-in-wait everyone thinking the meeting(-him)
 ὅτι τοι ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῷ τὴν προεδρείαν εἰρήκει, καὶ
that surely the emperor to-him the attendance had-ordered and
 διὰ ταῦτα οὐδεὶς τῶν πάντων τῶν βασιλείων τοῦτον
because-of these(-things) no-one of-the all from-the imperial him
 ἔξωσεν αὐλῶν. Ἐμελλε δ' οὖν, ὥς ὕστερον τὸ ἀπόρρητον
thrust-out courts he-intended and then as later the secret
 τῆς ψυχῆς ἐξεταζόμενος ἀνεκάλυψεν, ὑπνώττοντι τῷ
of-the soul being-examined he-revealed sleeping the
 βασιλεῖ ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ σιδήρῳ ἀποκτενεῖν, ὃ δὴ καὶ
emperor to-be-going-to-attack and with-iron to-be-going-to-kill which indeed also
 ὑπὸ κόλπον εἶχε, καὶ τὸ κράτος εἰς ἑαυτὸν μεταθέσθαι.
under bosom he-had and the sovereignty to himself to-transfer
 Τοῦτο γοῦν βουλευσάμενος, ἐπειδὴ περ ὁ βασιλεὺς
this at-any-rate having-planned when indeed the emperor
 ἀνεπαύσατο, ἐκκείμενος πᾶσιν ὥς μοι προείρηται,
rested exposed to-all as by-me has-been-said-before
 ὁ τολμητίας ἐπὶ τὸ ἔργον χωρεῖ· βραχὺ δέ τι
the daring(-man) to the deed goes a-little but somewhat
 προελθλυθὼς πλανᾶται τὰς γνώμας, καὶ σκοτοδίνης καὶ
having-advanced wanders in-the wits and with-dizziness and

ἰλίγγου πεπλήρωται, καὶ τῇδε κακέισε περιθέων ἀλίσκεται.
vertigo is-filled and here and-there running-about is-caught
 Καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ὕπνον εὐθὺς ἀποσυληθεὶς, τῶν φυλάκων
and the emperor the sleep at-once having-been-robbed-of the guards
 ἤδη συνειλεγμένων καὶ πικρῶς ἐξεταζόντων τὸν βάρβαρον,
already gathered and harshly examining the barbarian
 ἐν δεινῷ μὲν ποιεῖται τὴν τόλμαν καὶ βαρυθυμῇ ὡς εἰκὸς,
in dreadful indeed takes the daring and is-indignant as likely
 εἰ τοιοῦτος ἀνὴρ βασιλέως καταπεφρόνηκε. Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν
if such(-a) man (an)-emperor has-despised and him indeed
 εὐθὺς δεσμώτην ποιεῖται, εἰς τὴν αὔριον δὲ ἐξεταστὴς αὐτῷ
at-once prisoner makes for the morrow and examiner of-him
 πικρότατος περὶ τοῦ τολμήματος κάθηται, καὶ ἀνακρίνει, εἰ
most-harsh about the deed sits and questions(-him) if
 συνωμότας πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἔσχηκεν, εἰ προηγῆσά τοις
conspirators for the plot he-has-had if led anyone
 τούτου τοῦ σκέμματος, εἰ προβεβούλευκέ τοις τὴν τόλμαν
this the scheme if has-advised anyone the daring
 αὐτῷ· ὡς δ' οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς πρὸς τὰς ἐν λόγοις ἀνακρίσεις
to-him as but nothing sound to the in words questionings
 ἀπήγγειλε, βασάνοις αὐτὸν πικροτάταις αἰκίζεταί, καὶ γυμνὸν
he-reported with-tortures him harshest he-torments and naked
 ἐπὶ ξύλου μετεωρίσας ἀπὸ θατέρου ποδῶν ἡμιθανῇ ποιεῖται
on (a)-beam having-boisted by one of-the-feet half-dead makes
 ταῖς μαστίξιν, ὑφ' ὧν ἐκεῖνος, ὡς οἶμαι, συμπιεζόμενος
with-the whips by which he as I-think being-pressed
 καταγγέλλει τῶν ἐν τέλει τινὰς ὡς κοινωνοὺς τοῦ
denounces of-the(-men) in office some as sharers of-the
 τολμήματος, καὶ γεγόνασι πάρεργον βαρβαρικῆς ἀλογίας
deed and became byproduct of-barbarian folly
 ἄνδρες ἐνομώτατοι καὶ ἀσφαλέστατοι· ἀλλ' ὅ γε
men most-law-abiding and most-steadfast but the at-least

μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνος ἐκείνον μὲν τοῖς ἀτιμοτάτοις ἔτι
after these(-things) time him indeed with-the most-dishonored still
συναριθμεῖ, τούτους δὲ ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίαν τάξιν ἐπανεσώσατο.

counts these but to the former rank restored

Ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ βραχύν τινα χρόνον τῆς τοῦ
the and at-least autocrat short some time of-the of-the
σώματος ἐπιμεληθεὶς φυλακῆς, αὖθις ἠμέλησε τῆς φρουράς,

body having-taken-care guard again neglected the watch

ὅθεν μικροῦ δεῖν αὐτός τε ἀνῆρπαστο καὶ ἡ Πόλις ἐν
whence by-little to-lack himself both had-been-snatched-away and the City in
κλύδωνι ἐγεγόνει καὶ δεινῷ μείζονι· δηλώσει δὲ ὁ λόγος

surge had-been and danger greater will-show and the account

ὅθεν τε ἤρξατο τὸ κακὸν καὶ ἐφ' ὅσον κεχώρηκε,
whence both began the evil and to what-extent it-has-advanced

καὶ ὅπως ἀτυχῆσας ὁ βασιλεὺς παρ' ἐλπίδας αὖθις
and how having-been-unfortunate the emperor beyond hopes again

εὐτύχηκεν. Ἰλαρὰν εἶχεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸς πᾶσαν παιδιὰν
was-fortunate cheerful had the autocrat toward every amusement

τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ἐβούλετο ψυχαγωγεῖσθαι αἰεὶ, παρεμυθεῖτο
the soul and wished to-be-entertained always soothed

δὲ τοῦτον οὔτε ὀργάνου φωνῇ, οὔτε ἤχος αὐλῶν, οὐ φωνῇ
but him neither of-instrument sound nor sound of-pipes not voice

ἐμμελῆς, οὐκ ὀρχήματα, οὐχ ὑπορχήματα, οὐδέ τι ἄλλο
melodious not dances not pantomimes nor any other

τῶν οὕτως ἐχόντων· εἰ δέ τῳ ἡ γλῶττα ἐδέδετο
of-the(-things) thus being if but in-anyone the tongue was-bound

φυσικῶς καὶ ὀρθοεπεῖν οὐκ ἠδύνατο, ἢ εἴ τις ἕτερος
by-nature and to-speak-correctly not be-could or if any other

ἀπλῶς ἐφλυάρει τὸ ἐπιὸν ᾗπαν φθεγγόμενος, ταῦτα

simply babbled the(-thing) occurring all uttering these(-things)

138

ἐκεῖνον ὑπερφυῶς ἡῤφρανε, καὶ ὅλως τὸ διημαρτημένον
him extraordinarily delighted and wholly the failed(-part)

τῆς παιδιᾶς τοῦτο ἐκεῖνος ἐτίθετο σπούδασμα.

of-the amusement this he made pursuit

139 Ἀμέλει καὶ ἐπεχωρίαζε τηνικαῦτα ἐντὸς τῆς βασιλείου

indeed also was-dwelling then within the imperial

αὐλῆς τοιοῦτόν τι ἡμίφωνον κάθαρμα, οἱ γὰρ

court such some half-voiced scum to-him for

ἐπέιχετο παντάπασιν ὁμιλοῦντι ἢ γλῶσσα ἢ διωλίσθαινε
was-checked altogether speaking the tongue or slipped

κατατείνοντι· ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ οὗτος καὶ προστιθείς τῷ τῆς
straining the but man this also adding to-the of-the

φύσεως ἀμαρτήματι, εἰς ταὐτὸν τὸν λόγον τῇ ἀφωνίᾳ
nature defect into the-same the speech with-the speechlessness

συνήλαυνεν· ἀνεπαίσθητος γὰρ ἐν ἀμφοῖν ὦν εἰπεῖν
drove insensible for in both of-what to-say

βούλοιοτο ὁ ἀκροατὴς ἦν.

he-wished the hearer was

140 Τοῦτον πρῶτα μὲν ἀφελῶς εἶδεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καὶ

him first indeed simply saw the autocrat and

παρεγίνετο ἐκ διαστημάτων μακρῶν μετὰ τὸ κατὰ

he-came at intervals long after the for

χειρὸς ὕδωρ, εἶτα, οἷος ἐκεῖνος, θερμότερος ἐγεγόνει περὶ
(the)-hand water then such-as he warmer had-become about

τὴν ἡδονὴν τῆς φλυαρίας, καὶ πρὸς τιθεῖς ἀκόρεστος ἦν

the pleasure of-the babble and besides adding insatiable he-was

τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐντυχίας· ὅθεν οὐδ' εἶχεν αὐτῷ καιρὸν ἢ
of-the of-the man company whence not-even had for-him time the

παιδιὰ, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρηματίζοντι καὶ ἀρχαιρεσιάζοντι καὶ
sport but even (to-him)-doing-business and holding-elections and

ἄλλο τι τῶν κοινῶν πράττοντι, συνῆν ἐκεῖνος,
other something of-the public(-things) doing was-with(-him) he

τὴν φυσικὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος καὶ τὴν τέχνην
the natural defect displaying and the art
 ὑποκρινόμενος. Ἀμέλει τοι καὶ πλάττει τὸν ἄνθρωπον,
playacting indeed surely also fashions the man
 ἢ ἀναπλάττει ἀπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος σχήματος, καὶ ἀπὸ
or refashions(-him) from the better show and from
 τῶν τριόδων εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν μεθιστᾷ ἄξονα, καὶ τοὺς
the crossroads to the Roman transfers axle and the
 ἐντίμους αὐτῷ σχεδιάσας βαθμοὺς μετὰ τῶν κορυφαίων
honorable for-him having-improvised ranks with the leaders
 ἰστᾷ, καὶ ἀπανταχοῦ τὸν ἄνδρα ποιεῖ, καὶ τὰ
sets(-him) and everywhere the man makes(-present) and the
 πρῶτα τῶν σωματοφυλάκων χειροτονεῖ. Ὅς δὴ τὸ
first of-the bodyguards appoints(-him) who indeed the
 ἀπραγμάτευτον αὐτῷ τῆς γνώμης ἐπιδεικνύμενος, οὐδ'
carefree in-him of-the mind displaying not-even
 ἐν καιρῷ προΐει τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ἀλλ' ὁπότε ἡ γνώμη
in season approached the autocrat but whenever the whim
 τούτῳ παρεκελεύσατο· ἐφίλησε γοῦν προσελθὼν καὶ
him bade he-kissed at-any-rate having-approached both
 στήθος καὶ πρόσωπον, καὶ προσεφθέγγατο μὴ φθεγξάμενον,
breast and face and addressed(-him) not having-spoken
 καὶ διαχέας εἰς γέλωτα ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς καθήστο
and having-dissolved(-him) into laughter on the same sat
 κλίνης, καὶ τὰς πεπονηκυίας τοῦ κρατοῦντος χεῖρας
bed and the suffering of-the ruler hands
 συσφίγγας ἥλγυνεν ὁμοῦ τε καὶ ἔθελξεν.

having-squeezed pained at-once both and charmed

Ἐγὼ γοῦν οὐκ εἶχον τίνα θαυμάσαμι πρότερον, τὸν
I at-any-rate not could which I-should-admire first the
 ἄνδρα τοῦτον μεταποιηθέντα πρὸς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
man this having-been-reshaped to the of-the emperor

141

γνώμην τε καὶ προαίρεσιν, ἢ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα πρὸς
mind both and inclination or the autocrat to
 τοῦτον μεθαρμοσάμενον τὴν ψυχὴν· ἄτερος γὰρ θατέρου
him having-attuned the soul the-one for of-the-other
 ἐνδόσιμος ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἀλωτός· καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτοκράτωρ
yielding bad-become and captive and what indeed (the)-autocrat
 ἐβούλετο, ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἔπραττεν, ὁ δὲ οὗτος ἔπραττεν,
wished the actor did what and this(-man) did
 ἐκεῖνος ἐβούλετο. Τὰ γοῦν πολλὰ καὶ συνιείς ὁ
he wished the at-any-rate many(-things) even perceiving the
 αὐτοκράτωρ τῆς ὑποκρίσεως, ὅμως ἡγάπα παρ' ἐκείνου
autocrat of-the playacting yet was-pleased by him
 παιζόμενος· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ κατετρύφα τῆς τοῦ κρατοῦντος
being-played-with hence surely also reveled-in the of-the ruler
 ἀβελτηρίας ὁ σκηνοουργός, καὶ ἄλλο τι ἐπ' ἄλλω
stupidity the stage-maker and other something upon other
 ἐπλάττετο πρὸς τὸ εὔηθες ἐκεῖνῳ οἰκείως συναρμοζόμενον.
contrived to the simple in-him fittingly being-adjusted
 142 Ἀμέλει ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς οὐδὲ τὸ ἀκαριαῖον τῆς ἐκείνου
indeed the indeed emperor not-even the momentary of-the his
 συνουσίας ἀπολελείφθαι ἐβούλετο, ὁ δὲ δυσχεραίνων τὴν
company to-be-left-out-of wished he but disliking the
 προσεδρεῖαν, ἡγάπα τὰς ἐλευθέρους διατριβάς· ἅπαξ γοῦν
attendance loved the free pastimes once at-any-rate
 ἵππου ἀπολωλεκώς τῶν πρὸς τὴν σφαῖραν ἐπιτηδείων,
horse having-lost of-the(-ones) for the ball(-game) suited
 ἐπειδὴ περ ἀγχοῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ συνεκάθευδεν, ἀθρόον
since indeed near the emperor be-slept suddenly
 ἐξαναστὰς μέσης νυκτὸς ἐκεῖνόν τε ὑπνύττοντα ἤγειρε, καὶ
having-jumped-up at-mid night him both sleeping woke and
 ἑαυτὸν κατασχεῖν οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν ἐνθουσιῶντα ὑφ' ἡδονῆς·
himself to-restrain not able — was being-rapt by pleasure

ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς, μηδέν τι πρὸς τὴν ἀνάστασιν δυσχεράνας,
the and emperor nothing at-all at the rousing having-been-vexed
 ἠρωτῇκε ὅ τι πεπόνθοι καὶ ὁπόθεν αὐτῷ προσεγεγόνει
asked what — he-had-felt and whence to-him had-come
 τὸ σκίρτημα· ὁ δὲ περιπτυχήσας αὐτοῦ τὸν αὐχένα καὶ
the leaping he but having-embraced his the neck and
 πολλὰ καταφιλήσας τὸ πρόσωπον, “εὗρηταί μοι, φησὶν,
much having-kissed the face has-been-found for-me he-says
 ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁ ἀπολωλὼς ἵππος, ἐκτομίας δέ τις αὐτὸν
O emperor the lost horse eunuch and some it
 ἐποχεῖται, ἔξωρος ἤδη καὶ ρυτίδων ἀνάπλεως, καὶ εἴ γε
rides past-bis-prime already and of-wrinkles full and if at-least
 βούλει, νῦν ἐντεῦθεν ἀφιππευσάμενος αὐτόν σοι μετὰ τοῦ
you-wish now from-here having-ridden-off him to-you with the(-whole)
 σχήματος κομιοῦμαι.” Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡδέως πάνυ γελάσας ὁ
show I-shall-bring upon these sweetly very having-laughed the
 βασιλεὺς, “ἀλλ’ ἀφήμι σε, φησὶ, σὺ δὲ ὡς τάχιστα μοι
emperor but I-release you he-says you but as quickly-as-possible to-me
 ἐπάνελθε ἐπαγγελλόμενος τῷ εὐρήματι.” Ἀπῆει γοῦν
come-back announcing the find he-went-off at-any-rate
 αὐτίκα ταῖς συγκεϊμέναις χρησόμενος ἡδοναῖς· καὶ ἐπειδὴ
at-once the arranged going-to-enjoy pleasures and when
 τέλος εἶχεν αὐτῷ τὰ συσσίτια, ἦκεν ἐσπέρας ἀσθμαίνων
end had for-him the feasts he-came in-the-evening panting
 καὶ πνευστιῶν, καί τινα ἐκτομίαν ἐπισυρόμενος· “οὗτος
and puffing and some eunuch dragging-along this(-man)
 γοῦν ἔφησεν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁ τὸν ἐμὸν ἐπελαύνων
at-any-rate he-said O emperor the(-one) the my riding
 ἵππον· ὁ δὲ ἔχων οὐ δίδωσιν, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν
horse he but having(-it) not gives(-it-up) but not-even — at-all it
 κεκλοφέναι ἐπόμενται.” Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ μὲν γέρων ἐκείνος
to-have-stolen swears upon these the indeed old-man that

ἑώρακε δακρύνοντι καὶ ἀπορουμένῳ πρὸς τὴν ἐπήρειαν, ὃ
resembled (one)-weeping and at-a-loss at the abuse the

δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ἐπισχῇσι τὸν γέλωτα.

but emperor not could how he-will-check the laughter

143 Τὸν μὲν οὖν παρεμυθήσατο ἑτέρῳ ἵππῳ καλλίονι,

the(-one) indeed then he-contrived with-another horse finer

τῷ δέ γε ἑκτομῖα τὸ πεπλασμένον ἀπέσβεσε δάκρυον,

for-the and at-least eunuch the feigned quenched tear

τοσαῦτα δὸς ὅποσα οὐδ' ὄναρ αὐτὸς προσεδόκησεν·

so-much having-given as-much-as not-even (in)-dream he-himself expected

ἦν δ' ἄρα οὗτος τῶν μάλιστα θεραπευόντων τὸν

was and after-all this(-man) of-the(-men) most courting the

ἄνδρα τῆς ὑποκρίσεως, καὶ ὃν ὁ τεθεραπευμένος

man of-the playacting and whom the(-one) courted

ἐβούλετο βασιλικῆς πρὸ πολλοῦ φιλοτιμίας τυχεῖν, ἐπεὶ

wished imperial for long bounty to-obtain since

δ' οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὑπὲρ ἀγνώστου ἀνδρὸς ἀξιώσει τὸν

but not he-could how for (an)-unknown man he-will-petition the

αὐτοκράτορα, τὴν τε σκηνὴν τοῦ ὀνείρατος πλάττεται,

autocrat the both scene of-the dream contrives

καὶ κεῖνον πάρεργον ποιεῖται τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ψευδοῦς τε

and-him byproduct makes of-the man false both

ἐνυπνίου καὶ παχυτέρας ψυχῆς· Τὸ δέ γε δεινότερον,

dream and duller soul the and at-least more-dreadful(-thing)

ὅτι πάντες μὲν ᾔδειμεν τὴν ὑπόκρισιν, ἐλέγχειν δὲ τὸν

that all indeed we-knew the playacting to-expose but the

ὑποκριτὴν πολλοῦ δέ γε καὶ δεῖ, βασιλικῆς τε ἀλογίας

actor by-much but at-least also (it)-lacks of-imperial both folly

καὶ ὑποκρίσεως ἐκκεκμημένης ἐτυγχάνομεν ὄντες θηράματα,

and of-playacting exposed we-happened being prey

καὶ γελᾶν ἡναγκάσμεθα ἐφ' οἷς ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου θρηνεῖν·

and to-laugh we-were-forced at what the occasion gave to-lament

καὶ εἴ γε μὴ σπουδαίων ἐπηγγελιάμην ἀναγραφὴν,
and if at-least not of-serious(-things) I-had-promised record
 ἀλλὰ φλυάρων καὶ ἀσπουδάστων, πολλὰ ἂν τῷ λόγῳ
but of-trifles and unserious(-things) many — in-the account
 συναγέοχα διηγήματα· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὥς ἐκ πολλῶν
I-would-have-collected tales but this indeed as from many
 ἐν ἐκκείσθῳ, ὁ δέ γε λόγος τὰ ἐξῆς διηγῆσεται.
one let-be-set-out the and at-least account the next(-things) will-narrate
 Οὐ τοίνυν τὸν ἀνδρῶνα μόνον ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος κατέλαβεν, 144
not therefore the men's-quarters only the man this seized
 ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὴν βασιλείον γυναικωνῖτιν παρεισφθαρεῖς
but also into the imperial women's-quarters having-crept-in
 ἄμφω τὰς βασιλίδας ὑποποιεῖται, καὶ τὸν λῆρον
both the empresses wins-over and the nonsense
 πάντῃ πλασάμενος, παρὰ μὲν τῆς μεζζονος τετέχθαι
wholly having-contrived from indeed the elder to-have-been-born
 διῶχουρίζετο, τὴν δὲ νεωτέραν τεκεῖν ἀρρήτους ὄρκους
he-insisted the and younger to-have-borne(-him) unspeakable oaths
 ἀπώμνυτο, ὥς συμπεσοῦσης οὕτω τῆς γενέσεως, καὶ ὥσπερ
he-swore as having-happened thus the birth and as-if
 ἀναμνησκόμενος ὅπως ἀποτεχθείη, τὰς τε ὠδῖνας συνῆρε
remembering how he-was-born the both pangs he-recounted
 καὶ τῆς μητρώας θηλῆς ἀναισχύντως ἐμέμνητο, μάλιστα
and the motherly breast shamelessly recalled most
 δὲ τὸν τῆς Θεοδώρας τόκον κατέλεγεν ἀστεϊότατα, ὅτι τε
and the — of-Theodora childbirth he-recounted most-wittily what both
 εἴποι ἐγκυμονομένη αὐτῷ καὶ ὅπως ἀποτεχθείη· ἐφ' οἷς τὸ
she-said being-pregnant with-him and how he-was-born at which the
 τῶν γυναικῶν ἐκείνων ἀβέλτερον τῷ ὑποκριτῇ θηραθὲν
of-the women those simplicity by-the actor having-been-caught
 πᾶσαν αὐτῷ θύραν ἀπορρήτων εἰσόδων ἀνέωξε, καὶ οὐκ
every for-him door of-secret entrances opened and not

εἶχέ τις ῥαδίως αὐτῷ ἀπαριθμήσασθαι ὅποσα τούτῳ
 anyone could easily for-him to-count how-much to-him
 φοιτῶν ἀπὸ τε τοῦ ἀνδρῶνος ἀπὸ τε τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος.
 came from both the men's-quarters from and the women's-quarters
 145 Χρόνον μὲν οὖν τινα ἐπὶ τούτων μόνων εἰστήκει τὰ
 time indeed then some at these alone stood the
 παίγνια· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεληλύθει τῶν τῇδε ἡ βασιλῖς,
 games when but had-departed from-the(-things) here the empress
 περὶ οὗ δὴ αὐτίκα λέξομεν, ἀρχαὶ δὴ μεγάλων κακῶν
 about which indeed presently we-shall-speak beginnings indeed of-great evils
 τῷ ἀπλοϊκωτάτῳ τούτῳ ἐπονηρεύθησαν, ἐρῶ δὲ μέρος
 by-the most-simple this were-wickedly-devised I-shall-tell but part
 τι προαφαρπάσας ἧς ὁ μετὰ ταῦτα λόγος ἄψεται
 some having-snatched-first of-which the after these(-things) account will-touch
 ὑποθέσεως. Ἐπαλλακεύετό τις μείραξ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ἐξ
 theme was-concubine some girl to-the autocrat from
 ἔθνους μεγίστου ὀμηρεύουσα παρ' ἡμῖν, γενναῖον μὲν οὐδὲν
 nation greatest being-a-hostage with us noble indeed nothing
 ἔχουσα, ἀλλ' ὥς ἐκ βασιλικοῦ αἵματος παρ' αὐτῷ σεβομένη
 having but as from royal blood by him being-revered
 καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς τιμῆς ἔχουσα· ταύτης τῆς μείρακος ἔρωτα
 and the first of-the honor having for-this the girl love
 δεινὸν ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἐκεῖνος ἐγκυμονεῖ· εἰ μὲν οὖν κἀκεῖνη
 dreadful the actor that conceives whether indeed then she-too
 ἑαυτὴν ἀπεδεδώκει τῷ ἐραστῇ οὐκ ἔχω διῡσχυρίσασθαι, ἀλλ'
 herself had-given to-the lover not I-can affirm but
 ὁμῶς ἑώκει ἀντερασθῆναι· ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν ἴσως ἐσωφρόνει τὸν
 yet she-seemed to-love-in-return but she indeed perhaps was-chaste-in the
 ἔρωτα, ὁ δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως τοῦτο μόνον ὑποκριθείη· ἑώρα
 love he but not could how this alone he-might-playact he-gazed
 γοῦν ἀναιδῶς καὶ θαμὰ προσήει, καὶ ἀτεχνῶς ἐπυρπολεῖτο
 at-any-rate shamelessly and often approached and simply was-burned-up

τὰ στέρνα· ὡς δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ἂν ἐγκρατὴς τοῦ ἔρωτος
in-the breast as but not he-could how — master of-the love
 γένοιτο καὶ ὅλην τὴν ἐρωμένην ἑαυτῷ εἰσποιήσαιο
he-might-become and whole the beloved for-himself might-make
 βασιλῖδα, ὃ δὴ καὶ ἀκουσθῆναι παράλογον πάντη καὶ
empress which indeed even to-be-heard absurd wholly and
 ἄπιστον, ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐκεῖνος εἴτε συντυχία κακοήθων
incredible but yet he whether with-acquaintance of-malicious
 ἀνθρώπων χρησάμενος, εἴτε ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τὰς ὁρμὰς εἰληφώς,
men having-used or from himself the impulses having-taken
 εἰς νοῦν βάλλεται τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας τυχεῖν.
into mind puts of-the of-the Romans dominion to-obtain
 Ῥᾶστον γοῦν αὐτῷ τὸ βούλευμα καταφαίνεται, οὐ γὰρ τὸ
easiest at-any-rate to-him the plan appears not for the
 ἀποκτεῖναι μόνον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἀπραγμάτευτον τούτῳ
to-kill only the autocrat effortless by-him
 λελόγιστο· ὃ δὲ καὶ τὰς κλεῖς εἶχε τῶν ἀπορρήτων εἰσόδων
had-been-reckoned he but even the keys had of-the secret entrances
 καὶ πάντα αὐτῷ κατὰ τὸ βουλευτὸν ἐπεζύγωτο καὶ
and all for-him according-to the wish were-barred and
 ἀνέωκτο· ἡπάτητο δὲ, ὅτι καὶ πολλοῖς τοῦτο βουλομένοις
were-opened he-was-deceived and that also to-many this wishing
 ἐστί· κολάκων γὰρ οὐκ ὀλίγη μερὶς αὐτῷ παρετρέφετο, καί
is of-flatterers for not small part by-him was-kept and
 τις τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ κορυφαίων ὅλον ἐκεῖνον εἰσοικισάμενος,
one of-the with him chiefs wholly him having-taken-in
 τὰ πρῶτα τῶν μισθοφόρων ἐτύγχανεν ὢν.
the first of-the mercenaries happened being
 Τοῦτο τοιγαροῦν τὸ βούλευμα πρῶτον μὲν ἀπορρήτως
this accordingly the plan first indeed secretly
 εἶχε, καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων καταφανὲς ἦν περὶ τοῦ
he-kept and to-none of-the all visible he-was about the

τοιούτου σκεπτόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἔρως αὐτὸν ἐξεκύμαινε,
such(-thing) thinking when but the love him swelled-out
 καὶ ὑπὲρ ἄνδρα ἐγεγόνει, τολμᾷ δὴ τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ
and beyond (a)-man had-become dares indeed the deed and
 ἀνακαλύπτει πολλοῖς τὴν γνώμην, ὅφ' ὧν δὴ καὶ τάχος
reveals to-many the purpose by whom indeed also quickly
 ἀλίσκεται· ἦλω δὲ οὐ πρὸ μιᾶς ὥρας, ἀλλ' ἔλαττον
is-caught he-was-caught and not before one hour but less(-than)
 τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐκείνου ἀποτελέσματος· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἑσπέρα
the dread that accomplishment when for evening
 κατέλαβε, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰώθει ὑπνιάζειν, ὁ μὲν
came and the emperor as was-his-wont dozed he indeed
 ἴσως τὸ φονουργὸν σιδήριον ἔθηνεν, ἐφοίτησε δέ τις
perhaps the murderous iron was-whetting came and one
 αὐτίκα τῶν οἷς ἐκεῖνος τὸ σκέμμα διωμολόγησεν,
at-once of-the(-men) to-whom he the scheme had-confided
 ὡς ἔχων τι τῷ βασιλεῖ προσαγγεῖλαι, καὶ ἐπέιπερ
as having something to-the emperor to-report and when
 εἰσέδου τὸ καταπέτασμα, πνευστιῶν ὅλως καὶ οὐπω τὸ
he-got-in-under the curtain panting wholly and not-yet the
 ἄσθμα ἐπέχων “ἀποκτενεῖ σε, βασιλεῦ, αὐτίκα ὁ φίλτατος
gasping checking will-kill you emperor at-once the dearest
 (τὸν ἄνδρα ὀνομαστὶ εἰρηκῶς), σκέψαι γοῦν ὅπως
the man by-name having-said consider at-any-rate how
 ἐκφεύξῃ ὑπόγυον θάνατον!” Ταῦτα ὁ μὲν εἰρήκει, ὁ δὲ
you-may-escape imminent death these(-things) he indeed had-said he but
 διηπόρει καὶ πιστεύειν οὐκ εἶχεν· ὁ δὲ γνοὺς, ρίπτει
was-at-a-loss and to-believe not could he and having-learned throws-away
 μὲν τὸ σιδήριον, εἴσεισι δὲ τὸν ἐκεῖσε ναὸν καὶ τῇ ἱερᾷ
indeed the iron enters and the there church and to-the holy
 προσφύγει τραπέξῃ, καὶ ἀπαγγέλλει τὸ βούλευμα καὶ
flees altar and reports the plan and

πάσαν τὴν ἐπὶ τούτῳ σκηνὴν, καὶ ὅποσα προβεβουλευέκει
all the for this staging and as-much-as he-had-planned
καὶ ὡς ἔμελλεν αὐτίκα ἀναιρήσειν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.

and how he-was-about at-once to-kill the autocrat

ἽΟ δὲ οὐδ' ὅτι σέσωστο χάριν εἶχε θεῷ, ἀλλ' ὅτι

147

he but not-even that he-had-been-saved thanks had to-God but that

ἐαλώκει ὁ φίλτατος, ἐβαρυνηνία τῷ προσαγγέλαντι

was-caught the dearest was-angry-with the(-man) having-reported

καὶ προϋλάμβανε τῇ ἀπολογία τὴν κατηγορίαν. Ἐπεὶ

and anticipated with-the defense the accusation when

δὲ οὐκ ἦν κρύβειν τὴν ἐπιβουλήν εἰς τοῦμφανές

but not was(-possible) to-hide the plot into the-open

ἀναρραγεῖσαν, καθιστᾷ μὲν ἐς τὴν ἐπιούσαν δικαστηρίου

having-burst he-sets-up indeed for the next(-day) of-court

σκηνὴν, εἰσάγει δὲ πεδήτην τὸν ἀλόντα ὡς κριθησόμενον·

show brings-in and fettered the(-man) caught as going-to-be-tried

καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδε δεδεμένον τῷ χεῖρε, μικροῦ δεῖν

and when he-saw(-him) bound in-the two-hands by-little to-lack

ἀνωλόλυξεν, ὡς ἐπὶ καινῷ καὶ ἀτόπῳ θεάματι, καὶ

he-wailed as at strange and outrageous sight and

δακρύων τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑποπλησθεῖς, “ἀλλὰ λύσατέ μοι,

with-tears the eyes having-been-filled but loose for-me

φησὶ, τουτονί· μαλθακίζεται γάρ μοι ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἢ ψυχῇ.”

he-says this(-man) softens for my over him the soul

Καὶ ἐπειδὴ λελύκασιν τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς τοῦτο

and when they-have-loosed(-him) from-the bonds to-whom this

προστέτακτο, ἡρέμα πρὸς τὴν ἀπολογίαν προσβιβάζων καὶ

had-been-ordered gently to the defense bringing(-him) and

αἰτίας εὐθὺς ἀφίεις, “σοὶ μὲν ἐλευθέρα, φησὶν, ἡ γνώμη

charges at-once dropping to-you indeed free he-says the mind

παντάπασι· οἶδα γάρ σου τὸ ἀπλοϊκὸν καὶ ἐλεύθερον·

altogether I-know for your the simple and free(-nature)

ἀλλά μοι λέγε, τίνες οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἄτοπον γνώμην σέ
but to-me tell who the(-ones) to the outrageous purpose you
 συνελάσαντες; τίς ἔκλειψέ σου τὸ ἄπλαστον φρόνημα; τίς
having-driven who stole your the unfeigned mind who
 ἐσύλησέ σου τὸν ἀπερίεργον νοῦν; ἐπὶ τούτοις εἶπὲ καὶ
robbed your the guileless mind upon these say also
 τίνος ἐρᾶς τῶν ἐμῶν; τί δέ σε τῶν πάντων θέλγει;
what do-you-love of-the my(-things) what and you of-the all charms
 οὐ γὰρ ἀτυχῆσεις οὐδενὸς ὦν λίαν ἐπιτεθύμηκας.”
not for you-will-miss any of-what greatly you-have-desired

148 Ταῦτα μὲν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, διωδηκῶς ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς
these(-things) indeed the autocrat having-swollen at all(-this) in-the
 ὀφθαλμοῖς καὶ δακρύνων τέγγων ῥοῇ. Ὁ δὲ πρὸς
eyes and of-tears wetting(-them) with-a-stream he but to
 μὲν τὰς πρώτας ἐρωτήσεις, ὥσπερ μηδὲν ἠρωτημένος,
indeed the first questions as-if nothing having-been-asked
 οὐδ' ὅτιοῦν ἀπεκρίνατο, πρὸς δὲ τὰς δευτέρας ἔνθα τὰ
not anything answered to but the second where the(-things)
 περὶ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τοῦ ἔρωτος ἔκειτο, θαυμασίως τὸ
about the desire and the love lay wonderfully the
 δράμα ὑποκρινόμενος τοῦ σοφίσματος, τὰς τε χεῖρας τοῦ
drama playacting of-the trick the both hands of-the
 αὐτοκράτορος κατεφίλησε καὶ τοῖς γόνασι τὴν κεφαλὴν
autocrat kissed and on-the knees the head
 ἐπιθεῖς, “ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου με, φησὶ, κάθισον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ,
having-laid on the throne me he-says seat the imperial
 καὶ μαργαρώδει στέμματι κατακόσμησον, χάρισαι δέ μοι
and with-pearly crown adorn(-me) grant and me
 καὶ τουτονὶ τὸν στρεπτὸν (τὸν περὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐπιδείξας
also this the collar the about the neck having-shown

κόσμον), καὶ τῆς σῆς μοι κοινώνησον εὐφημίας. Τούτου
ornament and of-the your to-me give-share acclamation this
γὰρ καὶ πρότερον ἦρων, καὶ νῦν διαφερόντως ἐρῶ.”

for also before I-loved and now especially I-love
Ἐσκίρτησεν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ λαμπρόν τι 149
leapt-up at these the autocrat and splendidly something
ἡγαλλιάσατο· ἐβούλετο δὲ αὐτῷ ταῦτα, τὸ μνηστεῦσαι
exulted wanted and to-him these(-things) the to-woo
ἐκεῖνῳ ἐλευθερίαν τοῦ ἀτόπου τολμήματος, ὡς ὑπονοίας
for-that(-man) freedom of-the outrageous daring as of-suspicion
καὶ κατακρίσεως διὰ τὸ ἀπλοῦν τοῦ φρονήματος ἐλευθέρῳ
and condemnation because-of the simple of-the mind free
παντάπασι· “καὶ ταινιώσω σοι, φησὶ, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν,
altogether and I-will-bind-with-a-fillet for-you he-says both the head
καὶ ἀλουργεῖ ἐσθῆτι περιβαλῶ, μόνον μοι κατάσθητι τὴν
and with-purple robe I-will-clothe only for-me be-settled in-the
ψυχὴν καὶ κατεύνασόν μοι τὸν κλύδωνα καὶ, τὴν νύκτα
soul and lull for-me the surge and the night
τῆς ὄψεως ἀπελάσας, ἀπόδος μοι τὸ σὺνηθες βλέμμα καὶ
of-the face having-driven-off give-back to-me the accustomed look and
τὴν γλυκεῖαν ἡμέραν τῆς ὄψεως.” Ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ οἱ
the sweet day of-the face upon these both the(-ones)
σπουδάζοντες παίζαντες, καὶ οἱ δικάσαντες οὐδ’
being-serious having-joked and the(-ones) having-judged not-even
ὅτιοῦν ἐξετάσαντες, ἀλλὰ γελάσαντες ἅπαντες μεσοῦντος
anything having-examined but having-laughed all being-midway
ἀπῆλθον τοῦ δράματος. Ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς, ὥσπερ αὐτὸς
went-away of-the drama the but at-least emperor as-if himself
ἐαλωκὼς καὶ τῆς νίκης κεκρατηκὼς, σῶστρά τε ἔθνε
having-been-caught and the victory having-won thank-offerings both sacrificed
τῷ θεῷ καὶ τὰς εὐχαριστηρίους ἀπεδίδου φωνάς, συμπόσιον
— to-God and the thanksgiving rendered words banquet

ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῦ συνήθους λαμπρότερον, καὶ ἐστιάτωρ
 upon these than-the usual more-splendid and host
 μὲν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ συμποσίαρχος, τὰ δὲ πρῶτα τῶν
 indeed the autocrat and master-of-the-feast the and first(-places) of-the
 δαιτυμόνων αὐτὸς οὗτος ὁ δραματουργὸς καὶ ἐπίβουλος.
 banqueters himself this the dramatist and plotter

150 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ βασίλισ Θεοδώρα καὶ ἡ ἀδελφὴ Εὐπρεπία κατὰ
 when but the empress Theodora and the sister Euprepia like
 τὰς ποιητικὰς θεὰς τοῖς τελουμένοις δεινῶς ἐπεμίξαντο,
 the poetic goddesses at-the being-performed(-things) terribly intervened
 οὐδὲν ἐπιδεικνύμεναι χάριεν, ἀλλὰ μεμφόμεναι τὰ πλείονα
 nothing showing gracious but blaming the most(-part)
 τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπλότητα, αἰσχύνεται ταύτας ὁ
 the of-the emperor simplicity is-ashamed-before these the
 βασιλεὺς καὶ ὑπερορίαν τοῦ ἐαλωκότος καταψηφίζεται, οὐ
 emperor and exile of-the caught(-man) votes not
 μακρὰν ἀποικίας, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ που ἐπὶ μιᾷ τῶν πρὸ
 far having-settled(-him) but just-there somewhere on one of-the before
 τῆς Πόλεως νήσων ἐπιχωριάζειν προστεταχῶς, λούεσθαι τε
 the City islands to-reside having-ordered to-bathe both
 ἐκεῖσε παρακελευσάμενος καὶ πάσης ἐμπίπλασθαι ἡδονῆς·
 there having-bidden and every to-be-filled-with pleasure
 οὐπω δὲ ἡμέραι δέκα παρεληλύθεσαν, καὶ ἀνακαλεῖται
 not-yet but days ten had-passed and he-recalls
 τοῦτον λαμπρῶς, καὶ μείζονος ἀξιοὶ παρρησίας
 him splendidly and greater deems(-him)-worthy-of frankness
 καὶ χάριτος. Ἡ δὲ τοιαύτη διήγησις οὐκ ὀλίγα τῶν
 and favor the but such narrative not few of-the
 ἀτοπωτέρων παρεσιώπησεν, ὅποσα αἰσχύνῃν τε τῷ
 more-outrageous(-things) has-passed-over-in-silence as-many-as shame both to-the
 γράφοντι φέρει καὶ ὄχλον τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν. Ἐπεὶ
 writer bring and annoyance to-the(-ones) reading when

δὲ οὐκ εἰς ἅπαν τέλος ὁ λόγος κατέληξε, δέεται δὲ
but not to all end the account has-ended needs but
 πλείονος ἐπιπλοκῆς πρὸς ἀπαρτισμὸν, ἑτέραν παρενείρας
more interweaving for completion another having-inserted
 ὑπόθεσιν, ἧς ὁ λόγος δέεται τοῦ διηγήματος, οὕτω
theme which the account needs of-the narrative thus
 δὴ αὖθις ἐπαναστρέψας τοῖς ὑφηγησομένοις τὸ
indeed again having-turned-back to-the(-things) going-to-be-told the
 λειπόμενον ἀποδώσω.

remainder I-shall-render

Ἐξωρος ἤδη πρὸς συνουσίαν ἀνδρὸς ἡ βασιλῆς
past-age already for intercourse of-a-man the empress
 καθειστήκει Ζωῇ, τῷ δέ γε βασιλεῖ τὰ τῆς
had-become Zoe for-the but at-least emperor the(-things) of-the
 ἐπιθυμίας ἐφλέγμαινεν· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἡ Σεβαστὴ τούτῳ
desire were-inflamed already for even the Sebaste for-him
 τετελευτήκει, καὶ ὁαρισταίνων περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐπὶ πολλὰς
had-died and dallying about the love to many
 πεπλάνητο φαντασίας καὶ ἀνατυπώσεις ἀτόπους· φύσει
had-wandered fancies and imaginings outrageous by-nature
 δὲ ὢν περιέργος τὰ ἐρωτικὰ καὶ μὴ εἰδὼς τὸ πάθος εἰς
but being curious-about the erotic(-things) and not knowing the passion into
 εὐκολίαν διαλύσασθαι μίξεως, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ τινα ἐπεγείρων
ease to-dissolve of-union but always some stirring-up
 κύματα ἐπὶ ταῖς πρώταις εὐναῖς, ἐρᾷ τινος μείρακος,
waves upon the first beds be-loves some girl
 ὥς μοι καὶ ἄνω που τοῦ λόγου λέλεκται, ἐξ Ἀλανίας
as by-me also above somewhere in-the account has-been-said from Alania
 ὀμηρευούσης ἡμῖν· βασιλεία δὲ αὕτῃ οὐ πάνυ σεμνὴ, οὐδὲ
being-a-hostage with-us kingdom and it not very august nor
 ἀξίωμα ἔχουσα, τῷ δὲ Ῥωμαίων κράτει τὸ ἐχέγγυον αἰεὶ
dignity having to-the but of-(the)-Romans sovereignty the pledge always

διδοῦσα τῆς πίστεως· ἡ τοίνυν μείραξ θυγάτριον τοῦ
giving of-the faith the therefore girl little-daughter of-the(-one)
 ἐκείσε βασιλεύοντος ἦν, οὔτε τὸ εἶδος ἀξιοθέατον, οὔτε
there reigning was neither in-the form worth-seeing nor
 τὴν θεραπείαν εὐδαιμον, δυσὶ δὲ μόναίς κεκόσμητο χάρισι,
in-the attendance prosperous with-two but only she-was-adorned graces
 λευκὸν ἦν τὴν χροιάν καὶ καλλίστοις ἐπήστραπτεν
white she-was in-the complexion and with-most-beautiful flashed
 ὄμμασιν· ἀλλ' ὃ γε βασιλεὺς ἅπαξ ἐάλωκώς ταύτης,
eyes but the at-least emperor once caught by-her
 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους κατέλυσεν ἔρωτας, σκηνοὶ δὲ παρ' αὐτῇ
the indeed other dissolved loves he-dwells and with her
 μόνη καὶ σφοδρὸν ἐπ' αὐτῇ πόθον ἐγκυμονεῖ.
alone and violent for her longing conceives

152 Ἄλλ' ἕως μὲν ἡ βασιλὶς βιώσιμος ἦν, οὐ πάνυ τι
but while indeed the empress alive was not very at-all
 ἀνερρήγνυτο, ἀλλ' ἡγάπα λανθάνειν καὶ συγκαλύπτεσθαι· ἐπεὶ
he-broke-out but loved to-escape-notice and to-be-veiled when
 δὲ ἐτεθνήκει, αἶρει τὴν φλόγα τοῦ ἔρωτος καὶ ἀναρριπίζει
but she-had-died he-raises the flame of-the love and fans
 τὸν πόθον, καὶ μονονοῦ παστάδα πηξάμενος ἑαυτῷ τὴν
the longing and all-but bridal-chamber having-pitched for-himself the
 ἐρωμένην νυμφαγωγεῖ, καὶ ὁ μετασχηματισμὸς ἀθρόος τε
beloved leads-as-bride and the transformation sudden both
 καὶ καινός· τὴν τε γὰρ κεφαλὴν ἀσυνήθης κόσμος ἐκύκλου,
and new the both for head unaccustomed ornament encircled
 καὶ ἡ δέρη χρυσῷ κατηγλαῖστο, ἐπικάρπιοί τε ὄφεις χρυσοὶ
and the neck with-gold was-made-splendid on-the-wrist and serpents golden
 τοὺς βραχίονας αὐτῇ διενέμοντο, καὶ τῶν ὠτων μαργαρίται
the arms for-her shared and from-the ears pearls
 βαρεῖς ἀπεκρέμαντο, ἡ δὲ ζώνη, χρυσοῦς δὲ αὐτὴν καὶ
heavy hung the and girdle gold and her and

μαργάρων ὀρμαθὸς ἐσχημάτιζέ τε καὶ διεποίκιλλε· καὶ ἦν
of-pearls string shaped both and embroidered and was
 ἡ γυνὴ Πρωτεύς ἀτεχνῶς ἐξαλλάττων καὶ ποικιλλόμενος.
the woman a-Proteus simply changing and being-varied
 Ἐβούλετο μὲν οὖν ταύτην καὶ βασιλικῇ ἀναδῆσαι ταινία, 153
he-wished indeed then her even with-imperial to-crown fillet
 ἀλλ' ἐδεδίδει δύο ταῦτα, τὸν τε νόμον τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτῷ
but he-feared two these(-things) the both law the(-one) number for-him
 τῆς συζυγίας ἐπιμετρήσαντα, καὶ τὴν βασιλῖδα Θεοδώραν ὥς
of-the marriage having-measured and the empress Theodora as
 οὐκ ἀνεξομένην τὸ ἄχθος, οὐδὲ βασιλεύειν τε αἰρησομένην
not going-to-endure the burden nor to-reign both going-to-choose
 καὶ βασιλεύεσθαι διὰ ταῦτα τοῖνυν τοῦ μὲν σχήματος
and to-be-reigned-over because-of these(-things) therefore in-the indeed dress
 αὐτῇ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἐκοινώνησε, μεταδίδωσι δὲ τοῦ
with-her of-the empire not he-shared he-imparts but of-the
 ὀνόματος, Σεβαστὴν ἀνειπὼν, δορυφορίαν τε αὐτῇ
name Sebaste having-proclaimed(-her) bodyguard both to-her
 βασιλικὴν διατίθεται, καὶ πάσας ἐπ' αὐτῇ θύρας αἰτήσεων
imperial he-assigns and all for her doors of-requests
 ὑπανοίγνυσιν, ἐπιρρεῖ τε αὐτῇ χρυσῷ ποταμοὺς ῥέοντας καὶ
opens-up he-pours-in and on-her with-gold rivers flowing and
 ὀχετοὺς ὀλβίους καὶ εὐδαιμονίας ἄπειρα ῥεύματα. Αὖθις οὖν
channels wealthy and of-prosperity boundless streams again then
 ἐσπαθᾶτο πάντα καὶ διεφθείρετο, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς τῶν
was-squandered all and was-ruined and some(-things) indeed within the
 τειχῶν διεσκίδναντο, τὰ δὲ ἐξαγωγήμα εἰς τὴν βάρβαρον
walls were-scattered others but exportable into the barbarian(-land)
 ἦν· καὶ τότε πρώτως ἡ τῶν Ἀλανῶν γῆ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς
was and then first the of-the Alans land of-the from the
 ἡμετέρας Ῥώμης ἐμπέπληστο ἀγαθῶν· κατήγοντο οὖν νῆες
our Rome was-filled with-goods were-putting-in then ships

καὶ αὖθις ἀνήγοντο φορτίδες ὅλαι τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν τιμίων
and again were-putting-out merchantmen whole of-the among us precious(-things)
καὶ οἷς πάλαι τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐζηλοῦτο βασιλῆιον.

and for-which long-ago the of-the Romans was-envied palace

154 Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τότε μὲν ἐθρήνουν ὁρῶν τὰ πάντα οὕτω
I and both then indeed lamented seeing the all-things thus
διατυφόμενα, καὶ νῦν οὐδὲν ἔλαττον ἀλγυνόμενος· εἰμὶ γὰρ
smoldering and now no less grieving I-am for
εἴπερ τις ἄλλος φιλορώμαιος καὶ φιλόπατρις, ἔτι ἐπὶ τῷ
if-ever anyone else lover-of-Rome and lover-of-country still at the
ἐμῷ δεσπότῃ καὶ βασιλεῖ ἐπαισχύνομαι. Τοῦ γὰρ ἔτους δὶς
my master and emperor I-am-ashamed of-the for year twice
που καὶ τρὶς ἐξ Ἀλανίας πρὸς τὴν Σεβαστὴν ταυτηνὶ
somewhere and three-times from Alania to the Sebaste this
μείρακα πατρῶοι ἐφοίτων θεράποντες, οἷς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
girl paternal came-regularly servants to-whom the autocrat
ταύτην ἐπὶ θεάτρου δεικνὺς ὁμουνέτω τε καὶ βασιλῖδα
her in (the)-public showing bedfellow both and empress
ἐκήρυττε καὶ ὠνόμαζε· καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτὸς ἐκείνοις
proclaimed and named and some(-things) indeed himself to-them
ἐδίδου, τὰ δὲ τῇ καλῇ γαμετῇ διδόναι παρεκελεύετο.
gave others and to-the beautiful wife to-give bade

155 Ταύτης τοιγαροῦν ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἐκείνος ἀνὴρ, περὶ οὗ
her accordingly the actor that man about whom
δὴ λέγων βραχὺ τι ἐπεπαύμην, καὶ πρότερον ἦρα,
indeed speaking briefly — I-had-stopped also earlier loved
καὶ μὴ τυχῶν, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἐπιβεβουλευκῶς
and not having-obtained and because-of these(-things) having-plotted
καὶ τυχῶν, ἐπειδὴ τῆς ὑπερορίας ἐπανεληλύθει,
and having-obtained(-pardon) since from-the exile he-had-turned
αὖθις ἦρα σφοδρότερον. Ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο δὴ ἀκριβῶς
again loved more-violently I but this indeed precisely

συνιείς ὤμην ἡγνοηκέναι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, μᾶλλον
perceiving thought to-have-been-unaware the autocrat rather
 δὲ ἀμφίβολος ἦν, ἔστησε δέ μοι τὸν λογισμὸν ἐκεῖνος
but uncertain I-was stopped but my the reasoning he
 πλανώμενον· συνειπόμην δὴ ἅπαξ κομιζομένῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνην
wandering I-was-following indeed once being-conveyed to her
 τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, μέρος δὲ τῶν ἀκολουθούντων καὶ
with-the autocrat part and of-the following(-men) also
 ὁ ἐραστὴς ἐγεγόνει· ἡ δὲ τηνικαῦτα ἐτύγχανεν ἐν τοῖς
the lover had-become she but at-that-time happened in the
 ἀδύτοις παρὰ τισιν ἐστῶσα κυγκλίσιw. Οὕπω δὲ τὸν
sanctuaries beside some standing railings not-yet but the
 βασιλέα κατασπασάμενον, ἔστησέ τις φροντὶς, καὶ ὁ
emperor having-embraced(-her) stopped some care and the(-one)
 μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτης ἦν, ὁ δέ γε ἐραστὴς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐρωμένην
indeed upon this was the but at-least lover upon the beloved
 ἐρρίπτει τὰ ὄμματα καὶ ἰδὼν ἡρέμα προσεμειδίασε,
threw the eyes and having-seen gently smiled
 καὶ αὖθις ἄλλο τι ἐπεποιήκει ἐρωτικόν· ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὴν
and again other some had-done amorous(-thing) when but much
 πλάνην αὐτῷ ἐπεπορεύθη τὸ πρόσωπον, ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
wandering for-him had-traveled the face the autocrat
 ἡρέμα μοι τῇ χειρὶ νύξας τὴν πλευράν, “ὄρᾳς, ἔφη,
gently my with-the hand having-nudged the side you-see he-said
 παμπόνηρον ἄνθρωπον, ἐρᾷ γὰρ ἔτι, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτὸν
utterly-wicked man he-loves for still and nothing him
 τῶν προλαβόντων ἀνέστειλεν.” Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἀκούσας
of-the(-things) having-gone-before has-checked I indeed then having-heard
 ἐρυθήματος εὐθὺς ἐπληρώθην, τῶν δὲ ὁ μὲν προΐει,
with-blush at-once was-filled of-them but the(-one) indeed went-on
 ὁ δὲ ἡναισχύντει μᾶλλον καὶ ἐώρα θαρραλεώτερον.
the(-one) but was-shameless more and gazed more-boldly

Ἄλλ' ἀτελέστατα ἐγεγόνει πάντα· ὃ τε γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ
but most-unfinished had-become all the both for autocrat
 ἔτεθνήκει, ὡς ὕστερον ὁ λόγος ἐρεῖ, ἐκείνων δὲ ἡ μὲν
had-died as later the account will-say of-those and the indeed
 Σεβαστὴ εἰς ὀμηρείας αὖθις μερίδα λελόγισται, τὸν δὲ
Sebate into of-hostageship again portion has-been-reckoned the(-other) but
 μέχρι φαντασμάτων ὁ τοῦ ἔρωτος ἀνάπτει πυρρός.
as-far-as fantasies the of-the love kindles torch

156 Ὡσπερ δέ που ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ γραφῇ εἶωθα πολλὰ
as but somewhere in this the writing I-am-wont many
 τῶν ἐν μέσῳ τῆς ὑποθέσεως τῆσδε παραλελοιπώς, αὖθις
of-the(-things) in middle of-the theme this having-left-out again
 εἰς ἐκείνον ἄνειμι· καὶ πρῶτόν γε τὸν περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος
to that I-go-back and first at-least the about the empress
 Ζωῆς ἀποδοὺς λόγον καὶ τῷ ἐκείνης θανάτῳ τοῦτον
Zoe having-rendered account and with-the her death it
 συμπερατώσας, αὖθις ἑτέρας ἔξομαι ὑποθέσεως. Ἐκείνη
having-concluded again another I-shall-bold-to theme she
 γὰρ ὅπως εἶχεν ἐφ' ἥβης οὐπω σαφῶς οἶδα, εἰ μὴ ὅσον
for how she-was in youth not-yet clearly I-know if not as-much-as
 ἀκοῇ μεμαθηκὼς ἄνω που τοῦ λόγου ταύτην ἐπίστευσα.
by-hearsay having-learned above somewhere of-the account her I-entrusted

Περὶ τῶν φυσικῶν ιδιωμάτων τῆς βασιλίδος Ζωῆς

V · ZOE'S OLD AGE AND THE EMPEROR'S CHARACTER

In old age Zoe is pious, extravagant, and changeable, rewarding or chaining on a whim and spending on incense; she dies at seventy-two. Writing as a historian, not an encomiast, Psellos weighs the emperor: merciful, he weeps over a debtor and remits his debt; but he dotes on a foolish boy, dismisses the minister he trusted, hails a mushroom on Zoe's tomb as a miracle, ruins himself on Saint George's church, writes humbly to Egypt, and raises and casts down friends.

Ὡς δ' οὖν γηράσασα ἦν οὐ πάνυ τι εἶχε τοῦ 157
as and then having-aged she-was not very at-all she-was in-the
φρονήματος ἔρρωμένως· λέγω δὲ οὐχ ὡς περὶ παραφόρου
mind robustly I-say but not as about deranged
ταύτης ἢ ἔξεστηκυίας, ἀλλ' ὡς καὶ πραγμάτων μὲν
her or out-of-her-mind but as also of-affairs indeed
παντάπασιν ἀδαοῦς, ὑπὸ βασιλικῆς δὲ ἀπειροκαλίας
altogether unversed by imperial but vulgarity
διεφθαρμένης παντάπασιν· εἰ δέ που καὶ ψυχικῶ
corrupted altogether if but anywhere even with-a-spiritual
προτερήματι ἐκεκόσμητο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τοῦτο διέσωσεν
advantage she-had-been-adorned but not-even this kept
αὐτῇ καθαρὸν ἢ γνώμη, ἀλλὰ πλεόν ἢ δεῖ ἔχειν
for-her pure the judgment but more than one-must to-have
ἐπιδεικνυμένη, οὐ φιλότιμον ἀλλ' ἀπειρόκαλον τοῦτο
displaying not generous but tasteless this
ὑπέφαινε· ὑπεξηρήσθω δὲ ταύτης τὸ περὶ τὸ θεῖον
showed let-be-expected but of-her the about the divine
σέβας, οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔχω ἐνταῦθα τὸ πλεόν ἐπαιτιᾶσθαι,
reverence not-even for I-can here the more to-blame
ἀνυπέρβλητον δὲ αὐτῇ τὸ ἀγαθὸν τοῦτο ἐτύγχανεν ὄν,
unsurpassable and in-her the good this happened being

ἐξεκρέματο γὰρ ὅλη τοῦ θείου καὶ πάντα ἐκείθεν εἰλκέ
she-hung for wholly from-the divine and all-things from-there drew
 τε καὶ ἐνόμιζεν· οὕτω μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄνωθί που τοῦ
both and reckoned thus indeed then also above somewhere in-the
 λόγου τῆς προσηκούσης ἔτυχεν εὐφημίας· ὁ δέ γε
account the fitting it-obtained praise the but at-least
 λοιπὸς αὐτῇ βίος πῇ μὲν ἀπαλός τε καὶ ἔκλυτος, πῇ
remaining her life in-part indeed soft both and slack in-part
 δὲ σκληρὸς ἄγαν καὶ σύντονος, ἄμφω σὺν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ
but harsh very and strained both with no reason
 καὶ παρὰ βραχύ τι τοῦ χρόνου ἐπὶ ταυτοῦ τὰ ιδιώματα
and within short some of-the time upon the-same the traits
 διηλλάττετο· εἰ γοῦν τις αὐτὴν ἀθρόον ἰδὼν ὑπεκρίθη
changed if at-any-rate anyone her suddenly having-seen feigned
 τὸ πεσεῖν ἐξ ἀστραπῆς ὥσπερ πληγείς (τοῦτο γὰρ πολλοῖς
the to-fall from lightning as-if struck this for by-many
 ἐπαίζετο κατ' αὐτῆς), χρυσοῖς εὐθὺς ἐδεδώρητο ἀποδέσμοις·
was-played upon her with-golden at-once he-was-presented bands
 εἰ δὲ πλείοσι λόγοις εὐχαριστίας ἐχρήσατο, σιδηροῖς αὖθις
if but with-more words of-thanks he-used with-iron again
 κατεδεῖτο δεσμοῖς· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸν πατέρα αὐτῆς ἐγνώκει
he-was-bound bonds and since the father her she-had-known
 ἀφειδέστερον περὶ τὴν τῶν ὀμμάτων ἀφαίρεσιν, οὐκ ἔφθη
rather-unsparring about the of-the eyes removal not sooner
 τις τὸ βραχύτατον πλημμελήσας καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην
anyone the slightest having-offended and to the such
 ἀπήγετο βάσανον, καὶ εἰ μὴ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ οὐ ξυνεχώρει τὸ
was-led-off torture and if not the autocrat not permitted the
 ἔργον, πολλοῖς ἂν ἐπ' οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐξεχύθη τὰ ὄμματα.
deed of-many — for no reason were-poured-out the eyes

Φιλοτιμοτάτη δὲ γενομένη πασῶν γυναικῶν, καὶ διὰ
most-generous and having-become of-all women and because-of
 τοῦτο πάντα συνδιαφθείρουσα, ὅτι μὴ μέτρον εἶχε ταύτη
this all-things ruining-with(-it) because not measure had for-her
 τὸ καλὸν, ὁμοῦ τε τῷ χρήματι ἀπηρίθμει καὶ θατέραν
the good together both with-the money she-counted-out and the-other
 χεῖρα ἔδεξιούτο τῷ κρείττονι κατὰ τοῦ λαμβάνοντος·
hand raised to-the higher(-power) against the(-one) receiving
 εἰ δέ τις αὐτῇ κατὰ σπουδὴν τὰ τοῦ γένους διεξήκει
if but anyone to-her with eagerness the(-things) of-the family recounted
 καλὰ, καὶ μάλιστα ὅποσα ὁ θεῖος Βασίλειος, ἡγάλλετό τε
fine and especially as-many-as the uncle Basil she-exulted both
 καὶ αὐτίκα μετέωρος ἦν τὴν ψυχὴν. Ἑβδομηκοστὸν δὲ ἦδη
and at-once elated was in-the soul seventieth and already
 ὑπερβᾶσα ἔτος τῆς ἡλικίας ρυτίδα μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν ἐπὶ τοῦ
having-passed year of-the age wrinkle indeed not she-had on the
 προσώπου, ἀλλ' ἦνθει ὡς ἐπὶ νέῳ τῷ κάλλει· τῶν δέ γε
face but bloomed as with fresh the beauty in-the but at-least
 χειρῶν οὐκ ἀτρόμως εἶχεν, ἀλλ' ἐκεκλόνητο, συνεκεκύφει
hands not steadily she-was but she-was-shaken was-bent
 δὲ καὶ τὰ νῶτα· τῶν δέ γε περὶ τὸ σῶμα καλλωπισμῶν
and also the back the but at-least about the body adornments
 ἡμέλει παντάπασι, καὶ οὔτε χρυσοπάστω ἐχρήτο στολῇ,
she-neglected altogether and neither gold-spangled used robe
 οὔτε ταινίαις, ἢ κόσμοις περιδεραιοῖς, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ φορτικῶς
nor fillets or ornaments neck-encircling but not-even heavily
 ἡμφέστο, ἀλλ' ἐλαφρᾷ τῇ στολῇ τὸ σῶμα περιεκάλυπτε.
was-dressed but with-light the robe the body covered
 Τῶν μέντοι γε βασιλικῶν φροντίδων οὐδ' ἐκοινώνει τῷ
in-the however imperial cares not-even she-shared with-the
 αὐτοκράτορι, ἀλλ' ἐβούλετο πάντῃ ἄσχυλος εἶναι τῶν
autocrat but wished wholly aloof to-be from-the

περὶ ταῦτα πόνων, οὐδὲ τῶν ὅσα γυναῖκας
about these(-things) labors nor from-the(-things) as-many-as women
 περὶ αὐτὰ ἀσχολεῖ, ἰστόν φημι καὶ ἡλακάτην καὶ ἔριον
about them occupy loom I-mean and distaff and wool
 καὶ τὸ ὑφαίνειν, οὐδὲν τούτων ἐφρόντιζεν· ἐνὸς δὲ
and the to-weave none of-these she-cared-for to-one but
 μάλιστα εἶχετο καὶ περὶ τοῦτο σπουδὴν ἐτίθετο πᾶσαν,
most she-held and about this zeal she-set every
 θυσίαν προσάγειν θεῷ, οὐ φημὶ τοσοῦτον τὴν δι'
sacrifice to-offer to-God not I-mean so-much the(-one) through
 αἰνέσεων λογικῆς τε προσαγωγῆς καὶ ἐξομολογήσεως,
praises spiritual both offering and confession
 ἀλλὰ τὴν δι' ἀρωμάτων καὶ ὅσα τῆς Ἰνδῶν
but the(-one) through spices and as-many-as from-the of(-the)-Indians
 καὶ Αἰγυπτίων γῆς εἰς τὰ ἡμέτερα φοιτᾷ ὅρια.
and of(-the)-Egyptians land to the our come bounds
 160 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ λαχὼν αὐτὴν αἰὼν ἀπὴρτιστο καὶ θνήσκειν
when but the having-fallen-to her lifetime was-completed and to-die
 ἔμελλε, βραχύ τι κατ' αὐτῆς ἢ τῆς φύσεως ἔξις
she-was-about little some against her the of-the nature condition
 προοιμιάζεται· μαραίνεται γὰρ αὐτῇ ἢ περὶ τὰς τροφὰς
makes-a-prelude withers for in-her the about the foods
 ἐπιθυμία, καὶ τὸ ἐνδεὲς προσθήκην λαμβάνον πυρετὸν αὐτῇ
desire and the deficiency increase taking fever in-her
 ἀνάπτει ἐπιθανάτιον, καὶ συντηκόμενον αὐτῇ τὸ σῶμα καὶ
kindles deadly and wasting her the body and
 οἶον εἰπεῖν μαραινόμενον ἀγχοῦ τὸν θάνατον προεσήμαινε·
as-it-were to-say withering near the death foretold
 καὶ ἡ μὲν αὐτίκα τὰ δεσμωτήρια ἐνθυμεῖται, ποιεῖται δὲ
and she indeed at-once the prisons considers makes and
 χρεῶν ἀποκοπὰς, ἀπολύει δὲ συμφορῶν τοὺς ἐνόχους
of-debts cancellations releases and from-misfortunes the(-ones) liable

αὐταῖς, ταμειά τε βασιλικά ὑπανοίγνυσι καὶ ποταμὴν
to-them treasuries both imperial opens and in-rivers
 χεῖσθαι ἐὰ τὸν ἐν ἐκείνοις χρυσόν· ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐν
to-be-poured lets the in those gold but the(-one) indeed in
 τούτοις οὕτως ἀφειδῶς, οὕτως ἀκρατῶς, ἡ δὲ βραχύ τι
these thus unsparingly thus unrestrainedly she but little some
 δυσθανατήσασα καὶ τὴν ὄψιν ἀλλοιωθεῖσα μετατίθῃσι τὴν
having-struggled-in-death and in-the face having-been-altered exchanges the
 ἐνταῦθα ζωὴν, δύο πρὸς τοῖς ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη βιώσασα.
here life two besides the seventy years having-lived
 Ἐγὼ δὲ τὸν περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος συντελέσας λόγον, ἐπὶ 161
I and the about the empress having-completed account to
 τὸν βασιλέα αὐθις ἐπάνειμι, τοσοῦτον ἐπειπών· ἐβουλόμην
the emperor again I-return so-much having-added I-would-wish
 μὴ ἱστορεῖν, μηδὲ φιλαλήθης ἐνταῦθα κατονομάζεσθαι,
not to-write-history nor truth-loving here to-be-named
 ἀλλ' ἐγκώμια τῷ αὐτοκράτορι τούτῳ ποιεῖν, πολλῶν
but encomia for-the autocrat this to-make of-many
 γὰρ ἂν εὐπορήσαιμι καὶ καλῶν λόγων εἰς εὐφημίας
for — I-would-have-plenty and fine words for of-praise
 ἔρανον, ὧν ἐκεῖνος δαψιλεῖς ἐδίδου τὰς ἀφορμάς· ὁ
contribution of-which he abundant gave the occasions the
 μὲν γὰρ ἐγκωμιάζων, ὅσα πρόσεστι φαῦλα τῷ
indeed for praising as-many-as attach bad to-the(-one)
 ἐγκωμιαζομένῳ παραιτούμενος, ἐκ τῶν σπουδαιοτέρων
being-praised declining from the worthier(-deeds)
 ἐκείνῳ πλέκει τὸν ἔπαινον· καὶ πλεῖστα τὰναντία ἤ, ἀρκεῖ
for-him weaves the praise even-if most the-contraries be suffices
 τῷ ῥήτορι καὶ μία ὑπόθεσις σπουδαίαν τὴν πρᾶξιν ἔχουσα
for-the orator even one theme worthy the deed having
 εἰς εὐφημίαν ἀρκοῦσαν, ὅποτε καὶ τὰ φαῦλα σοφιστικῶς
for praise sufficient when even the bad(-things) sophistically

μεταχειρισάμενος εἰς εὐφημίας καταβιάσαιο ἀφορμῇ·
having-handled into of-praise he-may-force occasion
 ὁ δέ γε συντιθεῖς ἱστορίας, ὥσπερ ἀπροσωπόληπτος
the but at-least composing histories like impartial
 καὶ ἀδέκαστος δικαστῆς οὐχ ἑτεροκλινῆς ἐστι τοῖς τῶν
and unbribed judge not leaning-to-one-side is to-the of-the
 πράξεων μέρεσιν, ἀλλ' ἴσῳ σταθμῷ τοῖς λόγοις ἑαυτὸν
deeds parts but with-equal weight to-the words himself
 διδοὺς, οὐδὲ μίαν σοφίαν ἐπάγει οὔτε τοῖς σπουδαίοις οὔτε
giving not-even one sophistry applies neither to-the worthy(-deeds) nor
 τοῖς φαύλοις, ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς τε καὶ καθαρῶς τὰ πεπραγμένα
to-the bad but simply both and purely the deeds-done
 διέξεισι, κἂν τῶν ὑποβεβλημένων τῷ λόγῳ προσώπων,
recounts even-if of-the submitted to-the account persons
 ὁ μὲν τις αὐτῶν σπουδαῖος ὦν διεφάυλισεν, ὁ δὲ
the(-one) indeed one of-them worthy being disparaged(-him) the(-other) but
 τῆς ἑτέρας μερίδος τυγχάνων χάριτάς τινας κατεβάλετο,
of-the other party being favors some laid-down
 οὐδ' ἑτέρων τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν πεπραγμένων ἐν τῇ ἱστορίᾳ
not of-either the toward him done in the history
 λογίσεται, ἀλλ' ἕκαστον ἀναθήσει τῷ λόγῳ μετὰ τῆς
will-reckon but each will-assign to-the account with the
 οἰκείας πράξεως· ἐπεὶ εἴ γε δι' εὖνοιαν ἢ ψυχῆς
own deed since if at-least because-of goodwill or of-soul
 εὐγένειαν δοθείη τῷ ἱστοροῦντι τῷ εὐνοϊκῶς πρὸς
nobility it-were-granted to-the historian the(-one) kindly toward
 αὐτὸν σχόντι ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι καὶ τούθ' εἵνεκα δεκάξειν
him having-been to-repay-favor and this for-the-sake-of to-bribe
 τοὺς λόγους, τίς ἂν πρὸ ἐμοῦ ἕτερος ταῖς ἐκ τῶν
the words who — before me other with-the from the
 λόγων εὐφημίας τουτονὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κατεκόσμησεν,
words praises this the autocrat would-have-adorned

ὅς γε οὐπω με πρὸ τοῦ κράτους ἑωρακώς, ἐπειδὴ
who at-least not-yet me before the sovereignty having-seen when
 ἅπαξ εἶδεν, οὕτω μου ἐαλώκει τῶν λόγων ὥς δοκεῖν
once he-saw so by-my was-captured the words as to-seem
 ἐκ τῶν ὠτων τῆς ἐμῆς γλώττης ἐκκρέμασθαι;
from the ears of-the my tongue to-hang
 Ἄλλ' οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως καὶ τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας διαφυλάξω 162
but not I-know how both the of-the history I-shall-preserve
 ἀλήθειαν, κακείνῳ τὸ εἰκὸς σέβας ἀπομερίσομαι· ἡ δέ γε
truth and-to-him the fitting reverence I-shall-allot the but at-least
 τῆς ἐμῆς ἀκριβείας περὶ τὴν ἀληθῆ ἱστορίαν ὑπερβολὴ
of-the my exactness about the true history excess
 καὶ μοῖράν τινα ἐκείνῳ σώζει τῆς κρείττονος ὑπολήψεως·
even share some for-him preserves of-the better repute
 εἰ γὰρ, ἀπερικαλύπτως ἐμοῦ καὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα φαῦλα
if for unveiledly me even the seeming bad(-things)
 ἐκείνου διακριβοῦντος, σώζεται ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρας μερίδος ἡ
his examining-exactly is-preserved from the other side the
 ἀρετὴ διαλάμπουσα, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ ζυγοῦ ἡ κρείττων
virtue shining-through and as on scale the better
 πλάστιγξ κάτωθεν βρίθει ἀξιόλογόν τι βάρος τῶν
pan below sinks considerable some weight of-the
 πράξεων φέρουσα, πῶς οὐχὶ πάντας ἐκείνος ὑπερβαλεῖται
deeds bearing how not all he will-surpass
 τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας, ὧν ἐγκωμιαζομένων ὑποπτος ὦπται
the autocrats whose being-praised suspect has-been-seen
 ἡ εὐφημία καὶ τοῦ πιθανοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς
the praise and to-the plausible rather than to-the true
 ἐχομένη; τίς δὲ τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων, ἢν ὑπὲρ τῶν
clinging who and of-the all men that for the
 ἐκείνου ἐλαττωμάτων ἀπολογίσωμαι, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν
his shortcomings I-may-plead and especially of-the(-ones)

- βασιλεύειν λαχόντων, ἐκ πασῶν ὤφθη τῶν πράξεων
to-reign having-obtained from all was-seen the deeds
 ἀναδεδεμένος τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐγκωμιαστικῶ διαδήματι;
having-been-crowned in-the head with-a-laudatory diadem
 163 Ὅποτε γὰρ ὁρῶμεν τοὺς ὑμνουμένους ἐκείνους ἐν γνώμαις
when for we-see the being-hymned those in judgments
 καὶ λόγοις καὶ πράξεσι αὐτοκράτορας, Ἀλέξανδρον φημὶ
and words and deeds autocrats Alexander I-mean
 τὸν Μακεδόνα καὶ τῷ διττῷ Καίσαρε, Πύρρον τε τὸν
the Macedonian and the two Caesars Pyrrhus and the
 Ἑπειρώτην, καὶ Ἐπαμινώνδαν τὸν Θηβαῖον, καὶ Ἀγησίλαον
Epirote and Epaminondas the Theban and Agesilaus
 τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον, ἵνα μὴ λέγω τοὺς ἄλλους, οἷς
the Lacedaemonian that not I-mention the others for-whom
 βραχὺς ὁ ἔπαινος παρὰ τῶν ἐπαινούντων ἀνείλεται, οὐκ
short the praise from the praisers has-been-gathered not
 ἴσῳ τῷ μέρει ἐς ἀρετὴν καὶ κακίαν διαμεριζομένους, ὥς
in-equal the part into virtue and vice being-divided as
 ἔκ τε τῶν ἀναγραφάντων τοὺς ἐκείνων βίους ἐγνώκαμεν,
from and the(-ones) having-recorded the their lives we-have-learned
 ἀλλὰ παρὰ πολὺ ἐπικλυεστέρους πρὸς τὸ φαυλότερον
but by much more-inclined toward the worse
 μέρος; τί δ' ἂν τις ἐρῇ περὶ τῶν ἐκείνους
part what and — anyone might-say about the(-ones) them
 μιμησαμένων, εἴ γε βραχεὶ τῷ μέρει κατόπιν ἐκείνων
having-imitated if at-least by-small the part behind them
 ὤφθησαν; λέγω δὲ οὐκ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς μέρεσιν,
were-seen I-mean but not in all the of-the virtue parts
 ἀλλ' ἐν οἷς ἐκείνοι τῶν ἄλλων μάλιστα κατωρθώκασιν.
but in which they than-the others most have-succeeded

Ἐγὼ γ' οὖν πρὸς ἐκείνους συγκρίνων τουτονὶ τὸν μέγιστον 164
I-at-least then against those comparing this the greatest
 αὐτοκράτορα, ἐλάττονα μὲν πρὸς ἀνδρίαν οἶδα, μείζονα δὲ
autocrat lesser indeed in courage I-know greater but
 τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἢ ὅσῳ τοῦ λοιποῦ μέρους τῶν
in-the other goods than by-as-much-as of-the remaining part of-the
 καλλιστείων ἐκείνοις παρακεχώρηκεν· ὁξὺς γὰρ τὴν φύσιν
prizes to-them he-has-ceded sharp for in-the nature
 ὦν, ἀγχίνους τε εἴ τις ἄλλος καὶ μνήμων διαφερόντως,
being quick-witted both if anyone else and retentive exceptionally
 τοσοῦτον τῆς θυμοειδοῦς ἐκράτει κινήσεως, ὥς δοκεῖν
so-much the spirited he-mastered motion as to-seem
 ἐξαίρετον τῶν ἄλλων λαχεῖν τὴν πραότητα· ἐμὲ
special beyond-the others to-have-obtained the gentleness me
 γοῦν οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν ὥσπερ τις ἡνίοχος τὸν
at-any-rate not he-escaped-the-notice-of like some charioteer the
 θυμικὸν ἵππον ἀνακρουόμενος· ἐξανθήσαν γοῦν αὐτῷ
spirited horse checking having-flushed at-any-rate in-him
 τὸ αἷμα ἐπὶ τῆς ὄψεως, τό τε σῶμα ἀθρόως αὐτῷ
the blood upon the face the and body suddenly his
 κινήθην καθίστατο ἀθροώτερον καὶ τῷ λογισμῷ εὐθὺς
moved was-settled more-suddenly and by-the reason at-once
 μετεβάλλετο· εἰ δέ πού τι καὶ δι' οἰκονομίαν
was-changed if but anywhere at-all also because-of management
 βασιλικὴν ἢ θρασυτέρα ἐχρήσατο τῇ φωνῇ ἢ τισι
imperial either bolder he-used the voice or to-some
 πληγὰς ἐπηπείλησεν, αὐτίκα πως ἡρυθραίνετο ὥσπερ
blows threatened at-once somehow be-blushed as-if
 αἰδούμενος ὅτι παρὰ τὸ σύννηθες φθέγγετο.
asbamed that against the custom he-had-spoken

- 165 Δικάζοντι δὲ οὔτε τὸ κρατοῦν μέρος οὔτε τὸ
for-him-judging and neither the prevailing party nor the(-one)
καταψηφισθὲν διεδείκνυτο, μᾶλλον δὲ τὸ μὲν τὴν
condemned was-shown rather but the(-one) indeed the
λευκὴν ψήφον ἀπειληφὸς, αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο ἀπῆι
white vote having-received itself indeed this went-off
καταλαμπόμενον, θάτερον δὲ τοῖν μεροῖν πρὶν ἄρα καὶ
shining the-other but of-the two-parties before after-all even
γνοίῃ τὴν ἡτταν οὐχὶ κρατήσῃν ἤλπιζεν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ
it-knew the defeat not to-prevail hoped but with
προσθήκης λαμβάνειν, ἐξῆι παρ' ἐλπίδα νενικηκός.
addition to-receive went-out beyond hope having-won
- 166 Πλείστον δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιβεβουλευκότων, καὶ τῶν γε
very-many and against-him having-plotted and of-the at-least
πλείονων καὶ ξίφος ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου κεφαλὴν σπασαμένων,
more even sword against the his head having-drawn
τὸ μὲν βουλόμενον ἐκείνῳ ἦν συγκαλύψειν ἐκείνοις τὴν
the indeed wishing to-him was to-cover-up for-them the
τόλμαν καὶ κατὰ τὸ σύνηθες διαλέγεσθαι, ὥς μηδὲν
daring and according-to the custom to-converse as nothing
ἐγνωκότι τῶν τετολμημένων, ἢ ὥς εὐθὺς τῆς ἀναιδείας
having-known of-the dared(-things) or as at-once the shamelessness
ἐκείνων ἐπιλελησμένων· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ παρὰ τὸ βῆμα καὶ
him having-forgotten when but the(-ones) beside the dais and
ὅσοι τῆς πρὸς ἐκείνον οὐκ ἐστέρηντο παρρησίας πρὸς
as-many-as of-the toward him not were-deprived frankness to
ὀργὴν αὐτὸν ἀνηρέθιζον, ὥς αὐτίκα διαφθαρσόμενον, εἰ
anger him provoked as at-once going-to-be-destroyed if
μὴ πρὸς ἄμυναν τῶν τολμησάντων διανασταίῃ, τοῦ
not to punishment of-the(-ones) having-dared he-rose-up of-the
θριάμβου πλεόν ἐκείνος ἢ τῆς ἀκριβοῦς βασάνου ἐγίγνετο·
triumph more he than of-the exact inquiry was

δικαστὰς γὰρ αὐτοῖς περιστήσας καὶ τὴν τόλμαν
judges for around-them having-set and the daring
 μεγαληγορήσας, οἷος ἐκεῖνος τὴν γλῶτταν εὐστροφος καὶ
having-declaimed such-as he in-the tongue nimble and
 πολλῶ ῥέων τῷ ῥέματι, ἐπειδὴ πεφρικότας εἶδοι, εἷς
with-much flowing the stream when trembling he-saw(-them) into
 τινα βραχείαν καταλήγων ἄμυναν, καὶ ταύτην σὺν παιδιᾷ
some slight ending punishment and this with play
 διατάξας, εὐθὺς ἡφίει τῆς τιμωρίας.

having-ordered at-once released from-the penalty

Τῶν μὲν οὖν δημοσίᾳ πεπραγμένων ἐκείνῳ πολλοῖς

the indeed then in-public done by-him to-many

τῶν ἐκείνα λογογραφεῖν ἐθελόντων παραχωρήσω, τῶν

of-the(-ones) those to-write wishing I-shall-cede of-the

δ' ἀπορρήτων βραχύ τι μέρος ποιήσομαι ἐκφανές, ὅπερ

but secret(-things) small some part I-shall-make manifest which

ἐν μέσῳ τοῖς λόγοις κείμενον καὶ ἀμφίβολον ὃν τοῖς τε

in middle for-the accounts lying and ambiguous being to-the both

ἐπαινοῦσι καὶ ψέγουσιν, ἐγὼ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξαίρω ὅποσα

praising and blaming I than-the others exalt as-many-as

αὐτῷ τὴν κρείττονα ὑπόληψιν ἔσχηκε· τί ποτέ ἐστι τοῦτο;

for-him the better repute have-had what ever is this

ἦδαι τὴν αὐτοῦ ψυχὴν ἐπιεικεστάτην καὶ φιланθρωποτάτην

he-knew the his soul most-reasonable and most-humane

τυγχάνουσιν καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων ὅποσοι κατ' ἐκείνου

being and to-no-one of-the all as-many-as against him

λυστᾶν ἠβουλήθησαν εἰδυῖαν μνησικακεῖν τοῖς μὲν

to-rage wished knowing-how to-bear-grudges to-the(-ones) indeed

οὖν μέτρια ἡμαρτηκόσι, λέγω δὴ μέτρια ὅποσα ἄλλοις

then moderate having-erred I-mean indeed moderate as-many-as by-others

κακίας οὐκ ἔχει ὑπερβολὴν, ἀπραγμόνως ἐχρήτο τῇ

of-vice not have excess untroubledly he-used the

τοιαύτη τῆς ψυχῆς ἔξει, οὓς δὲ ἐγνώκει ἄχρις αὐτοῦ
such of-the soul disposition whom but he-knew as-far-as very
 τοῦ κρείττονος ἀδικίαν λαλήσαντας, τούτους δὴ ἢ
the higher(-power) injustice having-spoken these indeed either
 ὑπερορία καταδικάζων ἢ ὅροις εἴργων περιγραπτοῖς,
to-exile condemning or with-bounds confining circumscribed
 ἢ δεσμὰ περιβάλλων ἄφυκτα, ὅρκους ἑαυτὸν ἐδέσμευεν ἐν
or bonds putting-on inescapable with-oaths himself bound in
 ἀπορρήτῳ μὴ ἂν ποτε δοῦναι ἐκείνοις τὴν ἄφεσιν.
secret not — ever to-give to-them the release

168 Ἐμὲ γοῦν τοῦτον ἅπαξ ἐπέχοντα ὥς οὐκ ἂν ῥαδίως
me at-any-rate him once checking as not — easily
 τοὺς ὅρκους φυλάξαιτο, πείθειν ἐδόκει μὴ ἄλλως δύνασθαι
the oaths he-would-keep to-persuade he-seemed not otherwise to-be-able
 τῶν κακουργοτάτων τὰς ὁρμὰς ἐπισχεῖν· ἡμέρας μὲν οὖν
of-the most-villainous the impulses to-check days indeed then
 τινὰς τῷ οἰκείῳ ἐτίθετο δόγματι, ἔτι γὰρ ἐπήνθει αὐτῷ
some to-the own he-held decree still for bloomed in-him
 ἡ δικαιοσύνη ὀργή, ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ συντόνου χαλασθεῖν
the most-just anger when but from-the tension he-relaxed
 ποτὲ, ἔπασχε δὲ τοῦτο ἐπειδὴν τινος ἡκηκόει ἐπαινοῦντος
ever he-felt and this whenever someone he-heard praising
 τὴν ἐπιείκειαν καὶ τινὰς τῶν φθασάντων αὐτοκρατόρων
the clemency and some of-the earlier autocrats
 ἐντεῦθεν μεγαληγοροῦντος, αὐτίκα ἐκείνων τε μεμνημένος
for-this extolling at-once them both remembering
 καὶ τοῦ δεσμοῦ, τὰ μὲν δακρύων ἦν, τὰ δὲ γὰρ
and the bond partly indeed weeping he-was partly and at-least
 διαπορούμενος, ὅπως ἂν ἄριστα τῷ πράγματι χρήσαιτο·
at-a-loss how — best the matter he-might-handle
 συμβούλῳ γοῦν ἐμοὶ χρώμενος περὶ τὴν τοιαύτην
as-counselor at-any-rate me using about the such

στάσιν τοῦ λογισμοῦ, ἐδίδου μᾶλλον τῷ φιланθρώπῳ,
standoff of-the reasoning gave(-way) rather to-the humane

ἐτέρῳ τρόπῳ τὸ θεῖον ἐξιλεούμενος.

in-another way the divine propitiating

Συμπαθεστέραν γοῦν ἔγωγε ψυχὴν οὔτε πρὶν ἐωράκειν, 169

more-compassionate at-any-rate I-at-least soul neither before had-seen

οὔτε νῦν ἐν οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων κατανοῶ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ

nor now in any of-the all perceive but not-even

φιλοτιμοτέραν ἢ βασιλεῖ πρέπουσαν· ἐκείνος γὰρ

more-generous than for-an-emperor befitting he for

ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τούτοις τὸ βασιλεύειν λαχὼν οὐδ'

as-if for these the to-reign having-obtained not-even

εἶναι τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην βασιλεὺς ἐδόκει ἐν ἣ μῆτε

to-be the day that emperor he-thought on which neither

τι φιλάνθρωπον ἐνδείξατο μῆτε τι τῆς φιλοτίμου

any kindness he-showed nor any of-the generous

παρεγύμνωσε γνώμης, οὐδὲ εἰς ψυχὴν, ὧν οὕτως εἵπομαι,

he-revealed mind nor into soul that thus I-may-say

εὐγέω τὰ τῆς εὐεργεσίας κατεβάλλετο σπέρματα, ὥς εὐθὺς

fertile the of-the beneficence he-sowed seeds as at-once

τὸν τῆς εὐγνωμοσύνης στάχυν ἀναδιδόναι, οὐδὲ μᾶλλον

the of-the gratitude ear to-send-up nor more

ἐκείνη τὸν τῆς εὐχαριστίας ἀπεγέννα καρπὸν, ἢ θ' οὗτος

it the of-the thanksgiving produced fruit than and he

σπείρειν πεφιλοτίμητο τὴν ἐρίβωλον γῆν καὶ πείειραν.

to-sow was-eager the rich-clodded land and fat

Ἀμέλει καὶ βραχεῖαν τῆς τοιαύτης αὐτῷ ἀρετῆς τοῖς 170

indeed even brief of-the such his virtue for-the

φιληκόοις ὑπόθεσιν διηγῆσομαι· ἐπὶ κλέμμασί τις ἀλοὺς

lovers-of-bearing instance I-shall-narrate for thefts someone caught

στρατηγικῶν διοικήσεων, χρήμασιν ἐζημιούτο πολλοῖς,

of-military administrations with-sums was-fined many

πολλαπλασίοις ὧν ἐκεῖνος ἐκέκτητο· ἦν δ' ἄρα καὶ
many-times what he possessed was and after-all even
 οὗτος τῶν εὐδαιμόνων καὶ πολυχρύσων, καὶ ὁ εἰσπράττων
he of-the prosperous and rich-in-gold and the exacting
 τῶν ἀπαραιτήτων, τὸ βασιλικὸν γὰρ ἦν ταμεῖον καὶ ὁ
of-the inexorable the imperial for was treasury and the
 δημόσιος· ὁ δ' ἄρα ἐδεῖτο καὶ βασιλικῆς ἀκοῆς ἵν' ἐκείθεν
public(-fisc) he but after-all begged even imperial bearing that from-there
 ἔχοι τὴν ψῆφον καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ πᾶσι αὐτῷ ἰσχύη τὸ
he-might-have the verdict and not over all against-him might-prevail the
 δημόσιον δικαστήριον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν μεροῖν ἡ πρὸς
public court when but to-both the parties the to
 βασιλέα ἐδόθη εἴσοδος, παρήσαν δὲ πολλοὶ τῷ ἀγῶνι,
emperor was-given entry were-present and many at-the contest
 καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπογραμματεύων καὶ τὰς τῆς
and I-myself before the others serving-as-secretary and the —
 Θέμιδος φωνὰς σημειούμενος, ἐπεὶ γοῦν εἰσῆσαν ἄμφω,
of-Themis words noting when at-any-rate entered both
 ὁ κεκλοφῶς ἐκεῖνος ἢ κεκλοφέναι δοκῶν εὐθείαν τινα
the having-stolen that(-man) or to-have-stolen seeming straightforward some
 καὶ συμπαθεστάτην ἀφήκε φωνήν, μόνον ἐκστῆναι τῶν
and most-pitiable let-out voice only to-give-up the
 οἰκείων τῷ δημοσίῳ, μὴ μέντοι γε καὶ τοῖς παισὶ
own(-goods) to-the public(-fisc) not however at-least also to-the children
 χρεῶν ὑποσχέσεις κληροδοτῆσαι, αὐτίκα δὲ καὶ ἀπεδύετο
of-debts promises to-bequeath at-once and also he-stripped-off
 τὴν ἐσθήτα, ὥς ἂν ἐπὶ μόνῳ ἀπαλλαγείη τῷ σώματι.
the garment as — with only he-might-depart the body

- 171 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς δακρύοις ἐπιτέγγας τὰ ὄμματα,
upon these the emperor with-tears having-wetted the eyes
 “ἀλλ' ὦ βέλτιστε, ἔφη, εἶτα δὴ οὐκ αἰσχύναιο
but O best said then indeed not would-you-be-ashamed

τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀτιμάζων τοῦ γένους, οὕτω σαυτὸν εἰς
the prosperity dishonoring of-the family so yourself into
 ἐσχάτην ἀθρόον καταγαγὼν πείνιαν, ὥς καὶ δεῖσθαι
utmost suddenly having-brought-down poverty as even to-need
 τοῦ θρέψαντος καὶ τὸ σῶμα σκεπάσαντος;” Ἐπὶ τούτοις
the(-one) having-fed and the body having-covered upon these
 ἐκεῖνος, “ἀλλ’ οὐδ’ ἂν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἔφησεν, οὐδ’ εἰ πάνυ
he but not-even — O emperor said not-even if very
 βουλοίμην, τοῦτο δυνάμην ἂν ἐπ’ αὐτῷ προσπορίσασθαι.”
I-wished this I-could — for it to-procure
 Τί δὲ πρὸς τὸν λόγον ὁ βασιλεὺς; “ἦν δέ τις σοι τὸ
what and to the word the emperor if but someone with-you the
 εἰσπραττόμενον χρέος ἐπιμερίσαιτο, ἀγαπήσεις ἂν τὴν
being-exacted debt should-share will-you-be-content-with — the
 ἰσότητα; — Ἐκ μηχανῆς, ἔφησεν οὗτος, ἔσται θεός! ἀλλ’ οὐχ
equal-share from machine said he will-be god but not
 ὁρῶ εἴ τις ἐξ οὐρανοῦ κατέπτῃ, ἄγγελός τις ἢ θειοτέρα
I-see if someone from heaven flew-down angel some or diviner
 ψυχῇ, ἀνθρώπων εὐνομίας ἐφορῶσα καὶ ἐπιστρεφομένη
soul of-men good-order overseeing and caring-for
 τῶν πόλεων! — Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ σοι ἐκεῖνος, ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
the cities but I for-you that(-one) the autocrat
 αὐθις εἰρήκει, καὶ σοι τὸ μέρος ἐπικουφίζω τῆς ὀφειλῆς.”
in-turn said also for-you the part lighten of-the debt
 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως, ὁ δὲ οὐχ οἰός τε ἑαυτὸν
and the(-one) indeed thus the(-other) and not able — himself
 κατασχέειν, προσουδίζει τε τὸ γόνυ τῇ γῇ καὶ μικροῦ
to-restrain dashes and the knee to-the ground and by-little
 δεῖν τῷ τῆς χαρᾶς πλήθει ἐξεπεπνεύκει· ὁ δέ γε
to-lack with-the of-the joy abundance had-expired the but at-least
 αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αἰδεσθεῖς, “ἀλλὰ
autocrat the bearing of-the man having-respected but

σοι, ἔφη, δύο μερίδας ἀφίμι τοῦ ὀφλήματος·” καὶ
to-you said two portions I-remit of-the debt and
 πρὶν ἢ εἰς ὦτα ἐνηχηθῆναι αὐτῷ τὴν φωνήν, “καὶ
before than into ears to-have-sounded his the voice also
 τὴν πρώτην,” προσέθηκεν ἔπειτα. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείνος μὴδὲ
the first he-added then when but he not-even
 τοσοῦτον ἐσχηματίζετο τὸν αὐτοκράτορα δύνασθαι, τὸ
so-much imagined the autocrat to-be-able the
 πᾶν ἄχθος αὐτῷ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπεσεύσατο, καὶ ὥς τοῖς
whole burden his from-the soul he-shook-off and as in-the
 ὅλοις νενικηκὼς λαμπρόν τε ἀμπίσχεται καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν
whole having-won splendid both puts-on and the head
 ἀναδυσάμενος χαριστήρια ἔθνε τῷ θεῷ.
having-garlanded thank-offerings sacrificed — to-God

- 173 Ταῦτα μὲν καὶ τοιαῦτα ἐρεῖ περὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ
these(-things) indeed and such(-things) will-say about this indeed the
 αὐτοκράτορος, εἴ γέ τις βούλοιο· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐγκωμιάζειν
autocrat if at-least anyone should-wish if but also to-praise
 αἰροῖτο τὸν ἄνδρα, οὐδ’ ἄπερ ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας λόγος
should-choose the man not-even what the of-the history account
 ἴσως διαβαλεῖ ἔξω τῆς προσηκούσης εὐφημίας, ὃ γὰρ
perhaps will-censure outside the fitting praise which at-least
 πιθανώτατα τῶν ῥητόρων ποιήσαιο ἀντίκα, ἵνα τινῶν
most-persuasively of-the orators would-make straightway that some
 καὶ τῶν τῆς ἐτέρας μερίδος ἐπιμνησθήσωμαι. Ἐδίδου καὶ
also of-the of-the other side I-may-mention he-gave also
 τῇ παιδιᾷ μερίδα τοῦ βίου τινὰ, καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις
to-the play portion of-the life some and for-the indeed others
 οὔτε τοῦνομα οὔτε τὸ πρᾶγμα ταύτης ἠλλάττετο, ἐκείνῳ
neither the-name nor the thing of-it was-changed for-him
 δὲ σπουδασμὰ τε ἐδόκει καὶ σεμνότητι κατεχρώννυτο·
but serious-pursuit both it-seemed and with-solemnity was-colored

εἰ γοῦν ἄλσος ποιῆσαι βουληθείη ποτέ, ἢ περιτειχίσαι
 if at-any-rate grove to-make he-wished ever or to-wall-around
 παράδεισον, ἢ ἐμπλατῦναι ἱππήλατον, οὐ τοῦτο μόνον
 park or to-widen riding-ground not this only
 ἐποίει ὅπερ πρῶτως ἐβούλετο, ἀλλὰ θάτερά τε εὐθύς
 he-did which first he-wished but the-other(-things) both at-once
 ἐγεγόνεισαν, καὶ λειμῶνες οἱ μὲν κατεχώννυντο, οἱ δὲ
 had-been-made and meadows some indeed were-buried others and
 πρῶτως περιεκλείοντο, ἀμπέλων τε καὶ δένδρων τὰ μὲν
 first were-enclosed of-vines both and trees some indeed
 ἀπερριζοῦντο, τὰ δὲ μετὰ τῶν καρπῶν ἀπηντοματίζοντο.
 were-uprooted others and with the fruits were-made-to-spring-up
 Τί ποτε δέ ἐστι τοῦτο; ἐβούλετο τῷ βασιλεῖ ψιλήν τινα 174
 what ever and is this it-was-wished by-the emperor bare some
 πεδιάδα εἰς λειμῶνος ὥραν μεταποιῆσαι αὐτίκα γοῦν
 plain into of-a-meadow bloom to-transform at-once at-any-rate
 ἐγίνετο τὸ βουλόμενον· τὰ γὰρ ἐτέρωθι φῦντα ἐκέισε
 happened the wished(-thing) the(-things) for elsewhere grown thither
 μετὰ τῶν καρπῶν ἀπεκομίζοντό τε καὶ κατερριζοῦντο
 with the fruits were-carried both and were-rooted
 τῇ γῇ, βῶλοί τε χλοηφόροι ἐξ ἁλσῶν καὶ ὀρέων
 in-the earth clods and grass-bearing from groves and mountains
 ἀναχωννύμενοι τὸ ὑποκείμενον κατεπλήρουν πεδίον, ὃ
 being-beaped-up the underlying filled plain he
 δὲ, εἰ μὴ καὶ τέττιγες αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοματισθεῖσι
 but if not also cicadas at-once upon the self-sprung
 τερετίσουσι δένδροις, ἢ ἀηδόνες τὸ ἄλσος περιαλήσουσι,
 will-chirp trees or nightingales the grove will-fill-with-song
 δεινὸν ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ ἐν σπουδῇ τὸ πρᾶγμα τιθέμενος,
 dreadful thought(-it) and in earnest the matter placing
 αὐτίκα τῆς παντοδαπῆς ἡχοῦς καταπήλανε.
 at-once the manifold sound enjoyed

175 Ταῦτα τοιγαροῦν καὶ ὅσα τούτοις ἔπεται ἐμοὶ μὲν
these(-things) accordingly and as-many-as these follow to-me indeed
 ἴσως οὐ βουλευφόρῳ ἀνδρὶ προσήκοντα φαίνεται, ᾧ
perhaps not for-a-counsel-bearing man fitting appear to-whom
 λαοί τ' ἐπιτετράφεται καὶ τόσα μέμλε, κατὰ τὴν
peoples both have-been-entrusted and so-many-things are-a-care according-to the
 ποιητικὴν Καλλιόπην· ἕτερος δὲ καὶ τὸ φαινόμενον κάλλος
poetic Calliope another but also the apparent beauty
 θαυμάζων θαυμάσει τῆς μεγαλουργίας τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
admiring will-admire for-the magnificence the autocrat
 καὶ ἐρεῖ ὅπόσα τὸν ἀκροατὴν πείθειν οἰηθεῖ, ὅτι
and will-say as-many-as the bearer to-persuade he-may-think that
 τοσοῦτον ἦν αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς συνέσεως ὡς καταμερίζειν
so-much was in-him the surplus of-the intelligence as to-divide
 τὸν βίον σπουδῇ τε καὶ παιδιᾷ, καὶ μὴ θατέρῳ μέρει
the life between-earnest both and play and not by-the-one part
 πρὸς θάτερον ἐμποδίζεσθαι· ἀλλὰ τῇ μὲν σπουδῇ οὐδὲν
toward the-other to-be-hindered but to-the indeed earnest nothing
 ᾔετο προστιθέναι, οἰκείῳ γὰρ κάλλει κατεκεκόσμητο, τὴν
he-thought to-add with-own for beauty it-had-been-adorned the
 δέ γε παιδιὰν κατεχώννυν ἀνθρῶ βάμματι, μᾶλλον
but at-least play he-covered with-flowery dye rather
 δὲ σεμνῷ κατεποίκιλλε σχήματι, καὶ ἐξήρκει τοῦτο εἰς
but with-solemn embroidered form and sufficed this for
 σύνεσιν, ἄλλ' ἐπ' ἄλλοις ἐπιτιθέναι, καὶ τῇ φρονήσει
intelligence other(-things) upon others to-add and by-the wisdom
 τὴν φιλεργίαν νικᾶν, ἀκάματά τε καὶ ἀνήροτα ποιεῖν τὰ
the industry to-surpass untilled both and unplowed to-make the
 γεώργια, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων κατὰ τὸν πρῶτον
farmlands and as-if from not being according-to the first
 δημιουργὸν μετὰ τῶν ποιότητων οὐσιοῦν τὰ ποιήματα,
creator with the qualities to-give-being-to the works

τάς τε ὥρας νικᾶν τῷ ἐτοίμῳ τῆς μεταθέσεως, καὶ
the and seasons to-surpass by-the readiness of-the change and
 γεωργικῶν μὴ δεῖσθαι χειρῶν τῇ ἀγχινοῖᾳ τῆς πλάσεως,
of-farming not to-need hands by-the quickness of-the shaping
 καὶ θαυματοποιεῖν ἄντικρυς ὅποσα ἐκείνῳ ἐδόκει, ὥς
and to-work-wonders outright as-many-as to-him seemed as
 ἀπιστεῖν τοὺς πολλοὺς, ὅτι τὸ χθιζὸν ὁρῶσι πεδῖον καὶ
to-disbelieve the many that the yesterday's they-see plain and
 τὸ πρότριτα γήλοφον τριταῖον γήπεδον καταφαίνεται.
the three-days-before hillock on-the-third-day level-ground appears

Λέγω δὲ ταῦτα νῦν ἄκροισ ὥσανεῖ καταχρώμενος
I-say and these(-things) now with(-the)-outer as-it-were using
 ὅροις τῆς ῥητορικῆς τέχνης τε καὶ πειθοῦς, ἐπεὶ εἴ γέ τις
bounds of-the rhetorical art both and persuasion since if at-least anyone
 βούλοιτο τελεωτέραν ἐργασίαν ἀποδοῦναι τῷ λόγῳ, πᾶσαν
should-wish more-finished working to-give to-the account every
 ἀκοὴν καὶ ψυχὴν μεταχειρίσασθαι πρὸς τὸ βούλημα· ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ
ear and soul he-would-handle to the will but by-me
 οὔτε τὰ τοιαῦτα τῶν ἔργων ἐν ἐπαίνοις τίθεται, μεμίσσηται
neither the such of-the works in praises are-placed are-bated
 δὲ καὶ αἱ περὶ τοὺς λόγους τέχναι, κλέπτουσαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
and also the about the words arts stealing the truth

Ἐχομαι γοῦν τῆς ἀληθοῦς ἱστορίας καὶ πόρρῳ τοῦ
I-cling at-any-rate to-the true history and far from-the
 κύκλου τῶν ἐκείνου ταῦτα ποιοῦμαι καλῶν, ὥσπερ
circle of-the his these(-things) I-set goods as
 δὴ καὶ ἅπερ ἐπεπράχει μεираκιωδῶς περί τι μεράκιον
indeed also what he-bad-done boyishly about some lad
 ἀφελέστατον καὶ ἀνοητότατον, πέρυσιν οὐπω καλαμίδος
most-simple and most-foolish last-year not-yet reed
 ἡμμένον καὶ μέλανος, ἐκ τῶν βαράθρων καὶ τῶν
having-touched and ink from the pits and the

176

177

τριόδων εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἀναβεβηκὸς ἄξονα· ὁ δὲ οὕτω
crossroads into the Roman having-climbed axis he but so
 τοῦ καθάρματος ἐαλῶκει, ὥς μικροῦ δεῖν ἐπ' αὐτῷ
by-the scum had-been-captured as by-little to-lack upon him
 τὴν βασιλείον ἡγεμονίαν ποιήσεσθαι· γλυκύτατον γοῦν
the imperial dominion to-make sweetest at-any-rate
 παῖδίον αὐτὸ κατωνόμαζε καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς γερουσίας
child it he-named and the first of-the senate
 ἐτίθετο· τὸ δὲ ἄρα ἦν πρὸς πᾶσαν πρᾶξιν πεπηρωμένον
placed(-it) it but after-all was for every action crippled
 παντάπασιν· ὁ δὲ ὅ τι δ' ἂν ἐκεῖνο φθέγγετο ἢ
altogether he but what — and — it might-utter or
 ποιήσειε, θείαν καὶ φωνὴν ἡγεῖτο καὶ πρᾶξιν· ἡ δὲ
do divine both voice considered and deed the but
 πρόφασις τῆς ἀθρόας πρὸς ἐκεῖνο ἀγαπήσεώς τε καὶ
cause of-the sudden toward it affection both and
 μεταθέσεως τοιαύτη τις ἐγεγόνει, ἀναβήσομαι δὲ βραχύ
change such some had-been I-shall-go-back and briefly
 τι τῷ λόγῳ ἐπὶ τὰ πρότερον τῆς ἐκείνου ἀρχῆς.
somewhat in-the account to the(-things) before the his rule
 178 Τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν σκήπτρων οὗτος ἐπειλημμένος ὁ
of-the Roman scepters this having-taken-hold the
 αὐτοκράτωρ, ὥς ἐκ μακροῦ τοῦ πελάγους εἰς τοὺς
autocrat as from long the sea into the
 βασιλείους λιμένας κατάρas, ἀναπνευστέα τε αὐτῷ ἐδόκει,
imperial harbors having-put-in to-be-breathed both to-him seemed
 καὶ ἐφ' ἑτέρῳ προσώπῳ τὴν τοῦ κράτους ποιεῖται
and on another person the of-the sovereignty makes
 διοίκησιν· γενναῖος ἦν οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς
administration noble was this the man and the first of-the
 λογιότητος, τὴν τε γλῶτταν εἶχε πρὸς πᾶσαν λόγων ἰσχὺν
learning the both tongue had for every of-words power

ἐμπαράσκευόν τε καὶ ἔτοιμον, καὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις
well-equipped both and ready and the civil affairs
 ἠκρίβωτο· τῇ γὰρ ῥητορικῇ τέχνῃ ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐπὶ μᾶλλον
had-mastered with-the for rhetorical art which he to more
 ἐξώγκωσε, πιθανωτέραν ἀπεργασάμενος, τοὺς πολιτικούς
swelled more-persuasive having-made the civil
 νόμους καταμινύς, τὸ ἄρθρον ἀκριβέσι συνδέσμοις
laws mixing-in the joint with-exact bonds
 κατέσφιγγεν, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τὸν προκείμενον νόμον ἐργασίας
he-bound-tight which is the proposed law with-treatments
 τεχνικωτέραις ἐποίκιλλεν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ πρακτικώτατον
more-artful he-embroidered then indeed also most-practical
 ἄνωθεν εἰληχὼς νοῦν, τὰς δημοσίας πράξεις ἠκρίβωσε
from-above having-been-allotted mind the public affairs he-mastered
 λογικώτατά τε καὶ εὐφυέστατα· πᾶσαν δὲ ἀγαπήσας
most-rationally both and most-cleverly all and having-loved
 καλλιέπειαν λόγου μεθηρμόσθη πρὸς τὸ πραγματικὸν εἶδος
elegance of-speech he-adapted(-it) to the practical form
 τῶν ὑποθέσεων, καὶ ἦν αὐτῷ ἡ γραφή πρὸς μὲν τοὺς
of-the matters and was his the writing for indeed the
 ῥητορικοὺς τῶν λόγων καλλιεπὴς καὶ τὴν ἀτθίδα φωνὴν
rhetorical of-the speeches elegant and the Attic speech
 ἀκριβοῦσα, πρὸς δὲ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις ἀπλὴ τις
refining for but the civil affairs simple somehow
 καὶ συνήθης καὶ καθαρά. Ἐπρεπε δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ τό τε
and ordinary and clean befitted and the man the both
 εἶδος καὶ ἡ τοῦ σώματος ἀναδρομή, καὶ ἡ τῆς γλώττης
look and the of-the body stature and the of-the tongue
 περιβολή, εὐήχον γὰρ εἶχε καὶ τορὸν, καὶ μάλιστα
compass well-sounding for he-bad(-it) and clear and especially
 ὅποτε ἐκ μετεώρου τὰς βασιλείους φωνὰς ὑπεκρίνετο.
when from on-high the imperial words he-delivered

- 179 Τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καλλίστῳ ἀνδρὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πιστεύσας
to-this indeed the finest man the rule having-entrusted
 ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, αὐτός τε ἡρέμα πως ἀπέπνει, ἄρτι
the autocrat himself both quietly somehow breathed-out just
 τοῦ πελάγους ὑπεκδὺς καὶ ἀποπτύων τὴν ἅλμην
from-the sea having-slipped-out and spitting-out the brine
 τῶν συμφορῶν, τά τε πράγματα ἐν καλῷ ἔκειτο, ἣ
of-the misfortunes the and affairs in good lay or
 μετετίθετο, καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ περίοπτος ἡρέμα γιγνόμενος
were-being-changed and the man conspicuous gradually becoming
 εἰς τὴν πρώτην ἀνέχθη τῆς ἀρχῆς περιωπὴν· εἰτά
to the first was-raised of-the government eminence then
 τι γίγνεται· ζηλοῖ τοῦτον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καὶ ὥς ἐπ'
something happens envies him the autocrat and as to
 ἐκείνῳ τῆς βασιλείας μετατεθείσης οὐκ εἶχεν ὑπενεγκεῖν
him the empire having-been-transferred not could to-bear
 τὴν πληγὴν· ἐβούλετο γοῦν καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων
the blow he-wished at-any-rate also of-the affairs
 αὐτοκράτωρ γενέσθαι, οὐχ ἵνα κρείττονα ἐκείνα ποιήσειεν,
autocrat to-become not that better them he-might-make
 ἀλλ' ἵνα αὐτῷ τὰ βουλευόμενα ἐπιτελῇ γένοιτο· ἐώκει γὰρ
but that his the plans accomplished might-be he-seemed for
 παραδιοικεῖν, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀνειργόμενος παρὰ τοῦ κρατίστου
to-misgovern the rule being-restrained by the most-excellent
 ἀνδρὸς, ὅπνῃκα τὴν βασιλικὴν ἐξιχνιάζοι πορείαν.
man whenever the imperial he-tracked course
- 180 Ἐγὼ γ' οὖν τοῦτο ἔκ τινων κατανεοηκῶς συμβόλων,
I-at-least then this from some having-perceived signs
 αὐτάγγελος ἐκείνῳ γίννομαι τῆς βαθείας γνώμης τοῦ
self-announcing to-him I-become of-the deep intent of-the
 αὐτοκράτορος· ὁ δὲ γενναῖός τις ἄρα ὢν, οὔτε ὑφῆκέ τι
autocrat he but noble some after-all being neither relaxed any

τοῦ τόνου, οὔτε ὑπέδωκεν ἐκείνῳ τὸν χαλινὸν, φιλόσοφον
of-the tension nor yielded to-him the rein philosophic
 φωνὴν ἐπαφείς, ὥς οὐκ ἂν ἐκὼν εἶναι διαφθείροι τὸν
word having-let-loose as not — willingly to-be he-would-ruin the
 βασιλέα, ὁπηνίκα δὲ τοῦ ἄρματος ἀποβαίῃ καὶ ἐπ'
emperor when but from-the chariot he-should-step-down and to
 ἐκείνῳ ἢ διοίκησις γένοιτο, οὐκ ἂν αὐτῷ φθονήσοι τῆς
him the administration should-come not — him he-would-grudge the
 ὅλης μεταποιήσεως.

whole transformation

Ἄπαξ γοῦν αὐτῷ μνησίας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τῶν
once at-any-rate with-him having-been-angry the autocrat from-the
 βασιλείων αὐτὸν μετατίθῃσι πράξεων, καὶ ἵνα μή τις αὐτῷ
imperial him removes affairs and that not anyone to-him
 ἐμποδὼν εἴη, ὧτα κωφὰ τοῦ νοῦ προῖσται. Καὶ τοῦτο δ'
in-the-way might-be ears deaf of-the mind sets-before and this too
 ἂν τις εἰς ἔπαινον ῥητορεύσειεν, ὅτι φρονήσεως γέμων ὁ
— anyone into praise might-declaim that with-wisdom full the
 βασιλεὺς καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν πράξιν ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἐπαρκῶν ἑτέρας
emperor and for every action by himself sufficing another
 οὐκ ἔδειτο χειρός. Ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν ἄνδρα μετατίθῃσι τῆς
not needed hand the(-one) indeed then the man removes from-the
 ἀρχῆς, ὁ δέ γε θεὸς ἐπὶ τῆς κρείττονος τοῦτον μερίδος
government — but at-least God on the better him portion
 ἵσται, καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ θείας σοφίας μυσταγωγὸν καὶ μύστην
sets and of-the his-own divine wisdom initiator and initiate
 καθίστησιν, ὅπερ προῖων ὁ λόγος ἐρεῖ ἐντελέστερον.

establishes which proceeding the account will-tell more-fully

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἀμφίλογα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι καὶ ταῖς
these(-things) indeed then disputable for-the autocrat and by-the
 διαφόροις ὑπολήψεσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων μεταρριπτούμενα καὶ
differing opinions of-the men tossed-about and

181

182

ὅσα περ ἄλλα ἐρεῖν προήρημαι, οὐδέν τι μέτριον
as-many-as indeed other(-things) to-tell I-have-chosen nothing at-all moderate
 τῶν πάντων ἐποίει, ἀλλὰ πᾶσιν οἷς ἐβεβούλητο τόνους
of-the all he-did but to-all which he-had-wished tensions
 ἐδίδου καὶ ἀκμὰς καὶ ὀξύτητας· εἴ τε γοῦν ἐρώη τινός,
gave and peaks and sharpnesses if both at-any-rate he-loved someone
 οὐκ εἶχεν αὐτῷ μέτρον ὁ ἔρως, εἴ τε μηνιῶη τινί,
not had for-him measure the love if and he-was-angry with-someone
 τὰ μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν προσόντων κακῶν ἐπετραγῶδει
some(-things) indeed for-him of-the present evils he-dramatized
 βαρυθυμότερον, τὰ δ' ἀνέπλαττεν, εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀγαπῶη,
more-wrathfully others and invented if but also he-was-fond
 οὐκ εἶχέ τις τῆς τοιαύτης ὑποθέσεως νοῆσαι ὑπερβολήν.
not could anyone of-the such theme to-conceive excess

183 Τῆς γοῦν βασιλίδος Ζωῆς ἀπεληλυθυίας τῶν τῇδε
the at-any-rate empress Zoe having-departed the here-things
 ἐν γήραϊ μακρῷ, ὁ περὶ ἐκείνην πόθος αὐτῷ εἰς
in old-age long the for her longing in-him into
 μέσην καρδίαν παραμεμένηκεν, οὐχ ὥστε θρηνῆσαι μόνον,
middle heart has-remained not so-as to-lament only
 οὐδὲ δακρύοις κατασπείσαι τὸν ἐκείνη τύμβον, οὐδὲ τὸ
nor with-tears to-pour-libation-on the for-her tomb nor the
 θεῖον αὐτῇ εὐμενίσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐβούλετο ἰσοθέου αὐτὴν
divine for-her to-propitiate but he-wished of-godlike her
 ἀξιώσαι τιμῆς· αὐτίκα στυλίσκου τινός τῶν περὶ
to-deem-worthy honor for-instance small-column some of-the(-ones) about
 τὸν ἐκείνης τάφον ἀργύρῳ περιηλεμμένου ὑγρότητά τινα
the her tomb with-silver plated moisture some
 προσειληφότος κατὰ τι μέρος ἔνθα ἢ κρείττων ὕλη
having-taken-on in some part where the better material
 διέσχιστο, καὶ βραχύν τινα μύκητα κατὰ τοὺς φυσικοὺς
had-been-split and small some mushroom according-to the natural

ἀναδόντος λόγους, ὁ δὲ ἐνθουσιασμοῦ τε πλήρης ἐγένετο
having-sent-up laws he but of-inspiration both full became
 καὶ βοῆς ἐνεπίμπλα τὰ βασιλεια, ὡς τοῦ κρείττονος
and with-shouting filled the palace as the higher(-power)
 παραδοξοποιήσαντος ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῆς βασιλίδος, ἣν
having-worked-a-wonder at the tomb of-the empress that
 ἅπαντες γνοίεν ὅτι ἀγγέλοις ἡ ἐκείνης ψυχὴ συνηρίθμηται·
all might-know that with-angels the her soul has-been-numbered
 οὐδεὶς μὲν ἠγνόει τὸ πεπραγμένον, σύμπαντες δὲ
no-one indeed was-ignorant-of the done(-thing) all but
 τὸν ἐκείνου ζῆλον ὑπέτρεφον, οἱ μὲν δεδιότες, οἱ δ'
the his zeal nourished some indeed fearing others but
 ἀφορμὴν τὸ πλάσμα εὐπορίας βίου ποιούμενοι.

Καὶ περὶ μὲν τὴν βασιλίδά τοιοῦτος ἐγνώριστο· τὴν
occasion the fiction of-prosperity of-life making
 δέ γε ἀδελφὴν Ἑλένην οὐδὲ τῶν τῇδε μεταστᾶσαν
and about indeed the empress such he-had-been-known the
 μικροῦ δεῖν ἐγνώκει, οὐδ' εἴ τις εἰρήκει τὴν ἐκείνης
but at-least sister Helen not-even the here-things having-left
 μετὰθεσιν ἐς τὸ συμπαθέστερον τοῦτον ἐκίνησεν· εἰ δὲ καὶ
by-little to-lack he-knew nor if anyone had-told the her
 ἡ ἑτέρα ἐκείνου προαπεληλύθει, ἣν ἄνωθί που ὁ λόγος
passing to the more-compassionate him it-moved if but also
 ἐγνώρισε, καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτης ἐμμενῆκει τῆς διαθέσεως.
the other his had-gone-before whom above somewhere the account

Ἐγνώρισε, καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτης ἐμμενῆκει τῆς διαθέσεως.
made-known even-so in this he-would-have-remained the disposition
 Ὁ δὲ γε λόγος τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ἐκείνου κατατινόμενος
the but at-least account the excesses his blaming
 ἐπ' αὐτὸ δὴ χωρεῖ τὸ κεφάλαιον, φημὶ δὴ ὃν ἐκεῖνος
to itself indeed proceeds the chief(-point) I-mean indeed which he
 ναὸν τῷ μάρτυρι Γεωργίῳ καθίδρυσεν, ὃν δὴ πάντα
church to-the martyr George founded which indeed all

συνέτριψε καὶ ἠφάνικε, καὶ τέλος καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον τοῖς
crushed and destroyed and in-the-end also him himself to-the
 συντριβεῖσι προσέθετο· ἤρξατο μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ ἡ ὑπόθεσις
crushed(-things) added began indeed then for-him the undertaking
 οὐκ ἀπὸ κρείττονος ἀφορμῆς, περὶ ἧς οὐδὲν δέομαι λέγειν·
not from better occasion about which nothing I-need to-speak
 ἐώκει δὲ τὴν πρώτην οὐκ εἰς μέγα προχωρήσειν, θεμέλιοι
it-seemed and at-the first not to great to-be-going-to-advance foundations
 γὰρ μέτριοι κατεβέβληντο, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀνάλογα πάντα,
for moderate had-been-laid and on these proportionate all-things
 τό τε ὕψος οὐ πάνυ αἰθέριον· εἴτα δὴ χρόνου διαλυθέντος
the and height not very lofty then indeed time having-passed
 τινὸς, ἔρωτές τινες αὐτὸν ὑπεξέκαιον ὥστε πρὸς πάσας
some loves some him kindled so-as with all
 τὰς πώποτε γεγυμνασμένας ἀμιλληθῆναι οἰκοδομὰς καὶ ταύτας
the ever having-been to-compete buildings and these
 ὑπερβαλέσθαι μακρῶ· περίβολος γοῦν μεῖζων ἐκύκλου
to-surpass by-far circuit at-any-rate greater encircled
 τὸ τέμενος, καὶ τῶν κρηπιδῶν αἱ μὲν ἀνερριπτοῦντο
the precinct and of-the foundations some indeed were-thrown-up
 καὶ ἀνεχώρουντο, αἱ δὲ αὖθις βαθύτερον κατεχώννυντο,
and heaped-up others but again deeper were-buried
 καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις κίονες τε μεῖζους καὶ ποικιλώτεροι, καὶ
and upon these columns both greater and more-varied and
 τεχνικώτερα πάντα, καὶ χρυσὸς ὑπαλείφων τὸν ὄροφον, τῶν
more-artful all-things and gold coating the roof of-the
 δὲ λίθων ὅσους χλοάζουσιν αἱ μὲν κατεστρώννυντο, αἱ
and stones as-many-as are-green some indeed were-laid-as-pavement others
 δὲ τοῖς τοίχοις ἡρμόζοντο, καὶ ἄλλη τις ἐφ' ἑτέρα ἐπήνθει,
but to-the walls were-fitted and other some upon another bloomed
 ἢ ἐφ' ὁμοίῳ τῷ χρώματι ἢ ἐναλλάξ παραλλάττουσαι·
either upon similar the color or alternately differing

ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς ἀπὸ τῶν δημοσίων ταμείων ὥσπερ ἐξ
the and gold from the public treasures as-if from
 ἀφθόνων πηγῶν καχλάζοντι ἐπέρρει τῷ ρεύματι.
abundant springs with-a-splashing flowed-in the stream
 Ἄλλ' οὐπω τέλος ὁ ναὸς ἐσχέκει, καὶ αὖθις πάντα
but not-yet end the church had and again all-things
 ἡλλοιοῦτο καὶ μετετίθετο, καὶ διελέλυτο μὲν αἱ ἀκριβεῖς
were-altered and were-changed and were-dissolved indeed the exact
 ἀρμονίαι τῶν λίθων, τοῖχοί τε διερρήγνυντο, καὶ
joinings of-the stones walls both were-broken-up and
 ἀπεστρώνουντο σύμπαντα· ἡ δέ γε αἰτία, ὅτι ὁ πρὸς
were-unpaved all the but at-least cause that the against
 τοὺς ἑτέρους ναοὺς ἐκείνῳ ἀγὼν οὐ πάντῃ κατώρθωτο,
the other churches his contest not wholly had-succeeded
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἓνα τῶν πάντων ἀμλληθεῖς, τὰ δευτερεῖα
but against one of-the all having-competed the second-prize
 ἠνέγκατο· τείχος οὖν αὖθις ἕτερον κατεπήγνυτο, καὶ κύκλος
he-carried wall then again another was-fixed and circle
 ἀκριβῆς ὥσπερ εἰ κέντρον τὸν τρίτον νεῶν τεχνικώτερον
exact as-it-were center the third church more-artfully
 ἵν' οὕτως εἴποιμι κατεγέγραπτο, καὶ πάντα λαμπρὰ καὶ
that thus I-may-say was-drawn and all-things splendid and
 αἰθέρια· ὁ μὲν γὰρ ναὸς ὥσπερ τις οὐρανὸς χρυσοῖς
lofty the indeed for church like some heaven with-golden
 ἀστράσι πάντοθεν ἐπεποίκιλτο, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν τὸ μὲν
stars on-all-sides had-been-adorned rather indeed then the indeed
 αἰθέριον σῶμα ἐκ διαστημάτων κατακεχύσσωτο, ἐκείνῳ
heavenly body at intervals had-been-gilded for-it
 δὲ ὁ χρυσὸς, ὥσπερ ἐκ κέντρου ῥυεῖς ἀφθόνῳ τῷ
but the gold as-if from center having-flowed with-abundant the
 ρεύματι, πᾶσαν ἀδιαστάτως ἐπέδραμεν ἐπιδάμειαν· οἰκοί
stream all without-interval ran-over surface buildings

τε περίξ περιδρομοὶ καὶ ἀμφίδρομοι, ἱππήλατα πάντα
and round-about running-around and running-both-ways for-riding all
 καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οὐχ ὀρίζοντα, ἀλλ' ἦσαν αἱ ἀκρότητες
and the eyes not bounding but were the extremities
 ἄγνωστοι, καὶ τὰ μὲν δεύτερα τῶν πρώτων μείζονα,
unknown and some indeed second than-the first greater
 τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις λειμῶνες ἀνθέων πλήρεις, οἱ μὲν
others and upon these meadows of-flowers full some indeed
 περίξ, οἱ δὲ κατὰ μέσον διήκοντες, ὑδάτων δὲ ἀγωγὴ
round-about others but through middle extending of-waters and conduit
 καὶ φιάλαι ἐκεῖθεν πληρούμεναι, καὶ τῶν ἀλσῶν οἱ
and basins from-there being-filled and of-the groves some
 μὲν μετέωρον, οἱ δ' εἰς τε δενδράδας καθήμενοι, καὶ
indeed aloft others and into both glades sitting and
 λουτροῦ χάρις ἀμύθητος· οὐδὲν δὲ εἴ τις τὸ μέγεθος
of-bath charm unspeakable of-which indeed if anyone the size
 ἐπιμέμψασθαι βούλοιτο, εὐθὺς ἀνείργεται τῷ κάλλει
to-fault should-wish at-once he-is-checked by-the beauty
 καταλαμπόμενος· ἐξήρκεσε γὰρ τοῦτο τοῖς τοῦ μεγέθους
being-illuminated sufficed for this to-the of-the size
 ζύμπασι μέρεσιν, ὥς ἐθέλειν καὶ εἰς μείζονα ὄγκον
all parts so-as to-wish even into greater bulk
 οἰκοδομεῖσθαι, ὅπως ἢ χάρις ἐπιχυθείη τῷ λείποντι·
to-be-built that the charm might-be-poured-over the lacking(-part)
 οὐκ ἂν δέ τις εὐκόλως τοὺς ἔνδοθεν λειμῶνας πάντας
not — but anyone easily the within meadows all
 συμπεριλάβοι, οὔτε ταῖς ὄψεσιν, οὔτε μὴν ταῖς νοήσεσιν.
would-comprehend neither with-the sight nor indeed with-the thoughts
 Οὐ γὰρ καὶ τὸ ζύμπαν ὑπερβαλλόντως καλὸν ὥς ἐκ μερῶν
not for also the whole surpassingly fine as from parts
 συμπεπλεγμένον καλλίστων, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἦττον καὶ τὰ
woven-together most-beautiful but no less also the(-things)

ἐπὶ μέρους εἰς αὐτὸ ἕκαστον τὸν θεατὴν ἐπισπάται, καὶ
in part to it each the viewer draws and
κατ' ἐξουσίαν τῆς τῶν χαρίτων προκειμένης ἀπολαύσεως
at will of-the of-the charms set-before(-him) enjoyment
οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲ μᾶς εἰς κόρον τυχεῖν· ὑφαρπάζεται γὰρ
not is-it(-possible) not-even of-one to fill to-take is-snatched-away for
παρ' ἑκάστου ἢ ὄψις, καὶ τό γε θαυμασιώτερον, κἂν
by each the sight and the at-least more-wonderful even-if
τὸ κάλλιστον τῶν πάντων ὁρώης, τοῦλαττον ὡς νεοφανὲς
the most-beautiful of-the all you-see the-lesser as newly-seen
ἐπισπάσει σε, καὶ οὐδὲ διακρίναι δυνήσῃ τί ποτε μὲν
will-draw you and not-even to-distinguish you-will-be-able what ever indeed
τὸ ἐξαίρετον, τί δὲ τὸ μετ' ἐκεῖνο, καὶ αὖθις τὸ μετὰ
the choice what but the after that and again the after
τοῦτο· εἰ γὰρ καὶ οὕτως ἔχοι τὰ μέρη, ἀλλ' ἄρκει καὶ τὸ
this if for even thus should-be the parts but suffices even the
τελευταῖον καλὸν εἰς τελεωτάτην ἀπόλαυσιν. Καὶ τοῖς μὲν
last fine for most-complete enjoyment and by-the indeed
ἄλλοις μεθ' ὑπερβολῆς ἕκαστον ἐθαυμάζετο, τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ
others with excess each was-admired the size of-the
νεῶ, τὸ ἰσόμετρον κάλλος, ἢ τῶν μερῶν ἀναλογία, ἢ τῶν
church the symmetrical beauty the of-the parts proportion the of-the
χαρίτων μῖξις καὶ κράσις, αἱ τῶν ὑδάτων ἐπύρροιαι, ὁ
charms mingling and blending the of-the waters inflows the
περικλείων περίβολος, ἢ λειμωνία ἄνθη, ἢ δροσώδης βοτάνη
enclosing circuit the meadowy bloom the dewy grass
καὶ κατάρρυτος αἰὲ τοῖς ὕδασι, αἱ τῶν δένδρων σκιαὶ, ἢ
and watered always with-the waters the of-the trees shades the
τοῦ λουτροῦ χάρις, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ πεπερασμένης κινήσεως
of-the bath charm and as-if upon limited motion
μηδὲν εἶναι τὸ ἐπέκεινα τῶν ὁρωμένων ἕκαστος ᾤετο.
nothing to-be the beyond of-the(-things) seen each thought

- 188 Τῷ δέ γε αὐτοκράτορι ἀρχαὶ σύμπαντα τῶν
to-the but at-least autocrat beginnings all of-the(-things)
 μελλόντων κατελογίζετο· ἔμελλε γὰρ τεράστιά τινα
to-come were-reckoned he-was-going for prodigious some
 τοῖς γενομένοις ἐπινοήσεσθαι· οὕτως αὐτῷ ἡ γνώμη
to-the made(-things) to-devise thus his the mind
 ἠώρητο· καὶ τὸ μὲν γεγονὸς, ὅπως ἂν ἐγεγόνει
had-been-lifted and the indeed made how-ever — it-had-been-made
 καὶ ὁποῖον ἂν τὴν ὥραν διεγινώσκετο, καταπεφρόνητό
and what-sort — the hour it-was-judged had-been-despised
 οἱ παραντῖκα καὶ κατημέλητο, ὃ δ' ἐνθυμηθεῖν εἰς
by-him at-once and neglected what but he-might-conceive into
 προσθήκην ἐργάσασθαι, τοῦτο δὴ αὐτὸν ὑπέξέκαιε καὶ
addition to-make this indeed him inflamed and
 εἰς ἔρωτα τοῦ ἀφανοῦς ἔθελγεν.
into love of-the unseen charmed
- 189 Ἐτερογνώμων δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν ὦν καὶ μὴ πάντῃ ἑαυτῷ
of-different-mind and in-the soul being and not wholly to-himself
 ὁμοιος, τὸ μὲν κράτος αὐτῷ ὀνομαστότατον προεθυμείτο
like the indeed sovereignty his most-renowned he-was-eager
 ποιήσασθαι, καὶ μέντοι γε καὶ τοῦ σκοποῦ οὐ πάντῃ
to-make and however at-least also of-the aim not wholly
 διήμαρτε· τὰ γὰρ πρὸς ἑὸς τῆς ἡγεμονίας ὅρια πολὺν
failed the(-things) for to east of-the dominion bounds far
 πορρωτέρω ἐπεποιήκει, οὐ βραχὺ τι μέρος τῆς Ἀρμενίων
farther he-had-made not small some part of-the Armenians'
 οἰκειωσάμενος γῆς, καὶ τινὰς ἐκεῖθεν ἡγεμόνας ἐξώσας
having-annexed land and some from-there rulers having-expelled
 καὶ τῷ τῶν ὑπηκόων κύκλῳ συντάξας· αὐθις δὲ πρὸς
and to-the of-the subjects circle having-joined again but to
 ἑτέροισι διαπρεσβεύμενος, δέον ἐξ ὑπερυψηλῶν
others sending-embassies it-being-needful from very-lofty

φρονήματος πρὸς αὐτοὺς φθέγγεσθαι, ὁ δὲ τὴν παρ'
 spirit to them to-speak he but the from
 ἐκείνων δῆθεν φιλίαν ἑαυτῷ μνηστευόμενος ταπεινοτέροις
 them supposedly friendship for-himself wooing in-humbler
 ἢ προσῆκεν ἐπέστειλε γράμμασι.

than was-fitting wrote letters

Τῷ γοῦν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ δυνάστη ὥσπερ ἐξεπίτηδες

190

to-the at-any-rate in Egypt ruler as-if on-purpose

παρεχώρει τοῦ μείζονος, ὁ δὲ ἄρα κατετρύφα τῆς ἐκείνου
 he-ceded of-the greater(-place) he but after-all exulted-over the his

ύφέσεως, καὶ ὥσπερ παλαιστής ἐκπίπτων τοῦ κύκλου, οὐκ
 yielding and like wrestler falling-out-of the ring not

ἐπὶ τὰς αὐτὰς λαβὰς, ἀλλ' ἐπεξουσίαζε ταῖς ἀντιλήψεσι
 to the same holds but lorded-it-over the counter-grips

σοβαρώτερον· πολλάκις γοῦν ἐμοὶ τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνον
 more-haughtily often at-any-rate to-me the(-things) to him

πιστεῖων ἀπόρρητα καὶ ἐπιστέλλειν προστάτων, ἐπεὶ με
 entrusting secret(-things) and to-write ordering since me

ᾗδαι φιλόπολιν τε ὄντα καὶ φιλορώμαιον, ὑπετίθει πῶς
 he-knew city-loving both being and lover-of-Rome he-suggested how

ἂν ἐκὼν εἶναι τοῦτον μὲν ταῖς ὑφέσεσιν ἀτιμάσω,
 — willingly to-be him indeed with-the concessions I-might-disonor

ἐκείνῳ δὲ τὸ μείζον περιποιήσομαι μέγεθος· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ
 for-him but the greater I-might-secure greatness but I

ἐλάνθανον ταῖς περιτροπαῖς τὸναντίον ποιῶν, καὶ ἄλλο
 escaped-notice with-the turns the-opposite doing and other

μὲν τὸ φαινόμενον τῷ κρατοῦντι διδοὺς, ἐλλοχῶν δὲ πρὸς
 indeed the appearance to-the ruler giving lying-in-wait but against

ἐκείνον καὶ λεληθότως διαφauλίζων τοῖς ἐνθυμήμασιν·
 him and covertly disparaging with-the arguments

ὅθεν ἐπειδὴ τὸ σχῆμα τὸ ἀσαφὲς εἶχεν, αὐτὸς τὰς πρὸς
 whence since the form the obscurity had he-himself the to

τὸν Αἰγύπτιον ἐπιστολὰς ὑπηγόρευεν. Ὅπερ δὲ ὁ Κῶός
 the Egyptian letters dictated what but the Coan
 φησιν Ἱπποκράτης περὶ τῶν σωματικῶν ἕξεων, ὥς ἐπειδὰν
 says Hippocrates about the bodily conditions that whenever
 πρὸς ἄκρον αὐξήσωσιν, ἐπειδὴ μὴ ἀτρεμεῖν δύνανται, τῷ
 to peak they-grow since not to-stay-still they-can by-the
 συνεχεῖ τῶν κινήσεων ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες ὀλισθαίνουσι,
 continuity of-the motions to the downward(-slope) they-slip
 τοῦτο δὴ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔπασχε μὲν, ἔπραττε δὲ τοῖς φίλοις,
 this indeed be-himself not suffered indeed did but to-the friends
 ἡρέμα μὲν μετεωρίζων, ἄθρόον δὲ κατάγων καὶ τὰναντία
 gently indeed raising suddenly but bringing-down and the-opposite
 τῶν προτέρων ποιῶν, εἰ καὶ αὖθις, ὥσπερ ἐν παιδιαῖς
 of-the earlier(-things) doing if even again as in games
 κύβων, ἐνίους τούτων ἐπὶ τὰς προτέρας μετετίθει ἀρχάς.
 of-dice some of-these to the former he-restored offices

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Ψελλοῦ ἀποκάρσεως

VI · PSELLOS TAKES THE HABIT

Fearing the emperor's changeable temper, Psellos and two friends from his studies swear to follow whichever first leaves the court. The first feigns illness and withdraws to Olympus; Psellos follows, pleading a liver complaint, and takes the tonsure despite letters and threats, which the emperor then forgives. Bereft, the emperor digs a pool in a meadow and takes a chill in the side. As he secretly seeks a successor, Theodora sails to the palace and wins the guard; he dies after twelve years' reign.

191 Τοῦτο δ' ἐς τοῦ λόγου τὸ πρόβλημα ἀρχὴ τις
 this and for of-the account the problem beginning some
 γενήσεται καὶ ὑπόθεσις τῆς ἐμῆς ἐπὶ τὸν κρείττονα βίον
 will-be and occasion of-the my to the better life

μεταποιήσεως· ἐθαύμασαν γοῦν οἱ πολλοί, ὅτι ὥς ποτε
change wondered at-any-rate the many that how ever
 τὴν κατὰ βραχύ μοι συναυξηθεῖσαν λαμπρότητα, ὁπότε
the by little for-me having-grown-together splendor when
 δὴ καὶ τὰς τῶν πολλῶν ὑπερβέβηκα βασκανίας, ἀθρόον
indeed also the of-the many I-have-surpassed envies suddenly
 ἀρθεὶς ἐπὶ τὸν θειότερον μετελήλυθα βίον· τοῦτο δέ
having-risen to the diviner I-have-passed life this but
 μοι πεποίηκε καὶ ἔμφυτός τις ἔρως ἐκ πρώτης ἡλικίας
for-me has-done both inborn some love from first youth
 τῇ ἐμῇ ψυχῇ ἐντακεῖς καὶ ἡ ἀθρόα τῶν γινομένων
in-the my soul having-melted-in and the sudden of-the happening(-things)
 μεταβολή· ἔδεισα γοῦν τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐμετάβολον
change I-feared at-any-rate the of-the man changeableness
 ὁρῶν, ὥσπερ ἐν πολέμῳ ἄλλον ἐπ' ἄλλῳ ἀγόμενον καὶ
seeing as in war one upon another being-driven and
 φερόμενον· ἵνα δὲ τὴν περὶ ἐμὲ ξύμπασαν ὑμῖν ἐξιχνιάσω
being-carried that but the about me whole for-you I-may-trace
 ὑπόθεσιν ἐκ κεφαλῆς τοῦ λόγου ποιήσομαι τὴν διήγησιν.
story from head of-the account I-shall-make the narrative
 Ἐμοὶ φιλίας μὲν ἀφορμαὶ καὶ πρὸς πολλοὺς ἐτέρους
for-me of-friendship indeed occasions even with many others
 γεγόνασι, μάλιστα δὲ δύο τινὲ ἀνδρεῖς ἐξ ἐτέρων πατρίδων
have-arisen most but two certain men from other homelands
 τὴν σεβαστὴν Ῥώμην οἰκήσαντε ἐν μέσαις αὐτῶν ἡρπάκασιν
the august Rome having-settled in middle their have-seized(-me)
 ταῖς ψυχαῖς· λόγος δὲ τῆς συμφυΐας ὁ τῶν μαθημάτων
the souls cause and of-the bond the of-the studies
 ἐγένετο λόγος· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνῳ μὲν ἦσθην πρεσβυτέρῳ, ἐγὼ δὲ
was discourse but they-two indeed were older I but
 παρὰ πολὺ ἐκείνων νεώτερος· καὶ εἰ μὴ μέ τις αἰτιάσαιτο
by much than-them younger and if not me anyone should-accuse

μηδὲν τῆς ἀληθείας ἐφιέμενον, ἐκείνω μὲν ἐρασταὶ τῆς
nothing of-the truth aiming-at they-two indeed lovers of-the
 φιλοσοφίας ἐτύγχανον ὄντε, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐφιλοσόφουν τὰ
philosophy happened being I but philosophized the
 τελεώτερα· ἐπεὶ δέ μοι ξυνεγεγόνεισαν, ἐγνώρισάν
more-complete(-things) when but with-me they-had-associated recognized
 πως ἐπ' ἐμοὶ ἑκάτερος τὴν οἰκείαν ψυχὴν, οὐδὲν δὲ ἦττον
somehow in me each the own soul nothing and less
 καὶ αὐτὸς παρὰ ταῖς ἐκείνων ἐγεγόνειν, καὶ ἀλλήλων
also I-myself with the(-souls) their had-come-to-be and on-one-another
 ἐτυγχάνομεν ἐκκρεμεῖς· ἐμοὶ δὲ ἄρα ὥσπερ ὁ λόγος
we-happened hanging for-me but after-all as the discourse
 ἐγεγόνει πρεσβύτερος, καὶ τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς, ἢ οὕτως
had-become older also the(-things) of-the soul that thus
 εἶπομι κατὰ τὸ ὅμοιον προὔλαβε, καὶ πρῶτως ἐκείνων
I-may-say in the like(-way) got-ahead and first before-them
 ἐφεστήκειν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις· οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν δὲ ἡγούμενος ἐν
I-had-stood-at the palace not bearable but thinking in
 οὐδενὶ ἐκείνων ἀποτετμήσθαι, τὸν μὲν αὐτίκα τῷ βασιλεῖ
anything from-them to-have-been-cut-off the(-one) indeed at-once to-the emperor
 προσωκείωσα, τὸν δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα, οὐ γὰρ ἦν
I-introduced the(-other) but after these(-things) not for was(-possible)
 ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ εὐθὺς προσιέναι τῷ αὐτοκράτορι.
for-him wishing at-once to-approach the autocrat

193 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ βασιλείου βήματος ἐγεγόνειμεν ξύμπαντες
when and within the imperial dais we-had-come all
 καὶ τῆς λεγομένης εὐδαιμονίας εἰς κόρον κατετρύφησαμεν,
and the so-called prosperity to satiety we-had-reveled-in
 ὥσπερ ἔδει τῶν πραγμάτων κατέγνωμεν, καὶ οὐ πάνν
as was-needed the affairs we-condemned and not very
 τι οἰκείως πρὸς τὴν αἰσθητὴν ταύτην λαμπρότητα
at-all kindly toward the sensible this splendor

εἶχομεν, ἀλλ' ὅπερ ἐβούλετο ἕκαστος εἰπεῖν μὲν ὄκνει, ἐπὶ
were but what wished each to-say indeed he-shrank upon
 δὲ τοῦ στήθους ἔχων εἰς καιρὸν τὴν ἔκφρασιν ἐταμίενε·
but the breast holding for occasion the utterance stored-up
 γίνεται δ' οὖν ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ταύτης πρωταίτιος, τὸν
becomes and then for-us the autocrat of-this first-cause the
 ἀρχικὸν ἐκείνος ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπιβεβηκόσι τροχὸν κινῶν
ruling he for all the(-ones) having-mounted wheel moving
 καὶ τοὺς γε πλείονας ἀποκρημνίζων καὶ κατασπών· ἐπεὶ
and the at-least more casting-down and dragging-down since
 δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ τῷ κύκλῳ ἐνεβέβηκεμεν, ἱκανῶς διεπτόησε
and also ourselves on-the circle had-mounted sufficiently he-terrified(-us)
 μή πως ἐπὶ μάλιστα διασεύσας τὴν νήτην καὶ ἡμᾶς
lest somehow to most having-shaken the bottom-string also us
 ἀπορρήξοι ἐκεῖθεν, οὐ πάνυ ἀπρὶξ ἐξομένης τῆς ἄντυγος.
he-would-break-off from-there not very tightly going-to-hold the rim
 Αὕτη τῆς κοινῆς μεταθέσεως ἡμῖν ἡ ὑπόθεσις, τοῦτο
this of-the common change for-us the occasion this
 τὸ πάθος ἐπὶ τὴν κρείττονα ζωὴν ἡμᾶς μετεσκήνωσεν·
the feeling to the better life us transplanted
 ἅπαξ γοῦν ποτε εἰς ταὐτὸ συνεληλυθότες, ὥσπερ
once at-any-rate ever into the-same having-come-together as-if
 ἀπὸ συνθήματος ἕκαστος πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὸ κεκρυμμένον
from signal each to one-another the hidden
 ἐνθύμημα ἐκαλύπτομεν, καὶ ὥσπερ σπεισάμενοι ἐπὶ
thought we-uncover and as-if having-made-a-treaty on
 τούτοις καὶ ἀειπαγεῖς συνθήκας πεποιηκότες, τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα
these and everlasting compacts having-made the indeed at-once
 καὶ ἀθρόον καὶ ξύμπαντας ποιήσασθαι τὴν μετάθεσιν
and together and all to-make the change

δεόντως ἀνεβαλόμεθα, ἔψεσθαι δὲ τῷ προηγησαμένῳ
properly we-postponed to-follow but the(-one) having-led-the-way

ἡμᾶς καθένα ἀρρήτοις ὅρκους κατεδεσμῆσαμεν.

us each with-unspeakable oaths we-bound

- 195 Καὶ πρῶτός γε ἡμῶν ὁ μάλιστα ἐπὶ μέγα τῆς
and first at-least of-us the(-one) most to great of-the
τύχης ἀρθεῖς τῆς πρὸς θεὸν πορείας ἀπάρχεται, καὶ οἷος
fortune having-risen the toward God journey begins and such-as
ἐκεῖνος, στήσας ἐν ἀκριβεῖ βάσει τὴν γνώμην καὶ τῷ θεῷ
he having-set on exact base the mind and — in-God
ἐδράσας τὸ θέλημα, πλάττεται τὴν τῆς μεταποιήσεως
having-fixed the will feigns the of-the change
πρόφασιν ἀρρώστημα σώματος· εἶτα δὴ καὶ ἀσθμαίνων
pretext sickness of-body then indeed also panting
κατὰ βραχὺ γνωρίζει τὸ πάθος τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ δεῖται
by little makes-known the illness to-the emperor and begs
μεταποιηθῆσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ βαρυθυμήσας ἐπὶ τῷ πράγματι τὸ
to-be-changed he but having-been-aggrieved at the matter the
μὲν σύνθημα ἔδεδώκει τῆς μεταθέσεως, ἐπέπληκτο δὲ τὴν
indeed signal had-given of-the change was-struck but in-the
ψυχὴν ὅτι αὐτίκα μέλλει στερηθῆσεσθαι τοιοῦδε ἀνδρός.
soul that at-once he-is-going to-be-deprived of-such man

- 196 Ἐμὲ γοῦν αὐτίκα τὸ γεγονὸς οὔτε καθεύδειν εἶα οὔτε
me at-any-rate at-once the happened(-thing) neither to-sleep allowed nor
ἀναπνεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸν προσήκοντα καιρὸν ἀναμένειν·
to-breathe but not-even the proper time to-await
ἐκείνῳ δὲ συγγενόμενος καὶ πολλοὺς κατασπείσας δακρύων
with-him but having-met and many having-poured of-tears
κρουνούς, κατήλπισα ὡς αὐτίκα ἐψόμενος· καὶ ὁ μὲν
springs I-assured(-him) as at-once going-to-follow and he indeed
ἐτέραν αὔθις πλάσιν σκηψάμενος, ὡς ὁμοῦ τε τὸ σχῆμα
another again fiction having-alleged as at-once both the habit

ἐπενδυθείη καὶ τετυχήκοι θειοτέρας ἰάσεως, οὐδὲν ἀναμείνας

he-had-put-on and had-obtained diviner healing nothing having-awaited

εὐθὺς ἀπαίρει πρὸς τὸ θεῖον ὄρος τὸν Ὀλυμπον.

at-once departs to the divine mountain — Olympus

Ἐγὼ δὲ παράδειγμα ἐκείνον θέμενος τῆς ὁμοίας

I and example him having-set of-the like

μεταποιήσεως, ἥπατός τε πόνον εὐθὺς σκίηπτομαι καὶ

change of-(the)-liver both pain at-once I-allege and

καρδιαλγίαν δεινὴν, τό τε φρονοῦν μεταπλάττω, καὶ ὡς

heartburn dreadful the and mind I-remodel and as

ἐφেষτηκόσι τοῖς πράγμασι τῇ ψυχῇ διαλεγόμενος ἦν, καὶ

with-present the matters with-the soul conversing I-was and

τὴν φωνὴν ἐπέχων τοῖς δακτύλοις τὴν τῶν τριχῶν τομήν

the voice checking with-the fingers the of-the hair cutting

ἐσχημάτιζον· ἀγγελίαι γοῦν εὐθὺς τῆς ἐμῆς ἐντεῦθεν

I-mimed reports at-any-rate at-once of-the my from-here

ἐκδημίας πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα ἐφοίτησαν, καὶ ὡς δυσθανατῶ

departure to the ruler went and that I-am-dying-hard

μὲν καὶ βεβάπτισταί μοι τῷ πάθει τῆς συμφορᾶς ἡ ψυχῇ,

indeed and has-been-drowned my in-the suffering of-the calamity the soul

ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ φρονοῦν ἀνενέγκω, τῆς κρείττονος ἐρῶ καὶ

whenever but the mind I-recover the better I-love and

ὕψηλοτάτης ζωῆς. Ὁ δὲ πρὸς μὲν τὴν τοῦ πάθους ἀγγελίαν

highest life he but at indeed the of-the illness report

πλέον ἢ τὸ ἐμὸν ὠδύνετο σχῆμα, κατενεχθεὶς δ' ἔκειτο,

more than the my grieved habit having-been-cast-down and lay

τό τε πρῶτον ἀπολοφυράμενος καὶ βύθιον τι στενάξας,

the both first having-lamented and deep somewhat having-groaned

ὅτι μοι ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ τὰ τῆς ζωῆς ἔκειτο· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ

that my in doubt the(-things) of-the life lay the for of-the

197

197 στερήσεσθαι μου προσδοκία μάλιστα τοῦτον ἐκύμαινεν, ἥρα
to-be-deprived of-me expectation most him tossed loved
 γάρ μου τῆς γλώττης δεινῶς, τί γὰρ δεῖ μὴ τὰληθές λέγειν;
for my the tongue terribly why for must not the-truth to-speak
 Καὶ εἰ δεῖ τι μικρὸν τῇ τῆς φύσεως ἐπιτηδειότητι
and if one-must somewhat small in-the of-the nature aptitude
 ἐγκαυχήσασθαι, παντοδαπῶς ἐγεγόνειν ἐκείνῳ, φιλοσόφως
to-boast in-every-way I-had-been to-him philosophically
 μὲν ὡς οἶόν τε βιοῦς, τεχνικῶς δὲ πρὸς ἐκείνον
indeed as possible — living artfully but to him
 μεθαρμοζόμενος· προσκορῆς γὰρ ὦν πρὸς ἅπερ ὥρμητο,
adapting-myself sated for being with what he-had-set-out-for
 ἐζήτει μεταβολὰς, ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπάτης ὃ δὴ φασι
he-sought changes from the top-string what indeed they-say
 καταπίπτων ἐπὶ τὴν νήτην, ἢ καὶ τὴν σύγκρασιν
falling-down to the bottom-string or even the blend
 ἄμφω βουλόμενος· διὰ ταῦτα νῦν μὲν ἐφιλοσόφουν
both wishing because-of these(-things) now indeed I-philosophized
 αὐτῷ περὶ τε τοῦ πρώτου αἰτίου διαλεγόμενος καὶ τοῦ
for-him about both the first cause discoursing and the
 παντοδαποῦ καλοῦ, ἀρετῆς τε πέρι καὶ ψυχῆς, δεικνὺς
manifold good virtue both about and soul showing
 τί μὲν τὸ ὁρώμενον ταύτης τῷ σώματι, τί δὲ τὸ
what indeed the seen(-part) of-it in-the body what but the(-part)
 δίκην φελλοῦ ἀκρόπλουν ἐπιτιγάνον τῇ πέδῃ, οἶον ἄρτημα
like cork floating-on-top touching the fetter like pendant
 κορυφαῖον τῷ κούφῳ πτερῷ μένον ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ μόνον καὶ
topmost with-the light wing remaining by itself alone and
 μὴ συμπιεζόμενον τῷ δεσμῷ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον ἴδοιμι τοῖς
not compressed by-the bond when but him I-saw by-the
 τοιούτοις ἀποκναίοντα λόγοις καὶ πρὸς τὸ θυμηρέστερον
such chafing words and to the more-pleasing

ῥέποντα, τὴν ῥητορικὴν μεταχειριζόμενος λύραν, ἀρμονία
inclining the rhetorical handling lyre with-harmony
 τε λέξεως ἐκείνον κατέθελγον καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνης ῥυθμοῖς ἐπὶ
both of-diction him I-chaemed and with-the its rhythms to
 διάφορον ἰδέαν ἀρετῆς, συνθήκης, καὶ τῶν σχημάτων οἷς
different form of-excellence of-composition and of-the figures by-which
 ἡ ἐκείνης ἀφώρισται δύναμις, οὐδὲ τῷ πιθανῷ μόνον ψεύδει
the its is-defined power nor in-the plausible only lie
 καὶ τῷ πρὸς τὰς ὑποθέσεις ἀμφιρρεπεῖ ἐγκαλλωπίζεται,
and in-the toward the themes ambivalent prides-itself
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἀκριβοῦς ἄπτεται μούσης, καὶ ταῖς μὲν
but also the exact touches muse and in-the indeed
 ἐννοίαις φιλοσοφεῖ, ἀνθεὶ δὲ τῇ καλλιεπείᾳ τῶν λέξεων
thoughts philosophizes blooms but with-the elegance of-the words
 καὶ τὸν ἀκροατὴν διχόθεν ἑαυτῆς ἑξαρτᾷ, διαρθροῖ τε τὰ
and the hearer doubly from-itself hangs articulates and the
 νοήματα, μὴ συγχέουσα ταῖς ἐπιλοκαῖς, ἀλλὰ μερίζουσά
thoughts not confusing with-the entanglements but parting
 τε καὶ διαιροῦσα καὶ ἡρέμα πως ἐπανάγουσα, τό τε
both and dividing and gently somehow leading-back the and
 δεινὸν αὐτῆς, οὐ συγκεχυμένον, οὐδ' ἀσαφές, ἀλλ' ἀρμόζον
force its not confused nor obscure but fitting
 τοῖς καιροῖς καὶ τοῖς πράγμασι, κἂν ἀφελῶς εἴποι τις,
the occasions and the matters even-if plainly should-speak one
 καὶ μήτε περιόδοις μήτε πνεύμασι χρήσαιτο· ταῦτα δὴ
and neither periods nor breaths should-use these indeed
 πάντα δεικνὺς εἰς ἔρωτα τῆς τέχνης ἐκίνουν· εἰ δέ γε
all showing into love of-the art I-moved(-him) if but at-least
 βασκαίνοντα τούτοις ἰδομι, μεταβαλὼν αὐθις ἀπολωλέναι
grudging these I-saw(-him) having-changed again to-have-perished
 τέ μοι τὴν μνήμην ὦν ἐγίνωσκον ἐσκηπτόμην, καὶ
both my the memory of-what I-knew I-pretended and

μικροῦ δεῖν τὸ τοῦ Ἑρμογένους παθεῖν, σβεσθείσης μοι
by-little to-lack the — of-Hermogenes to-suffer having-been-quenched my
τῆς θερμότητος τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τῆς ποιότητος.

the heat by-the excess of-the quality

198 Τούτων οὖν ἐκείνος ἀκριβῶς μεμνημένος, οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν

these then he exactly remembering not-even in-any-way

μοι ἐδίδου φιλοσοφεῖν, οὐδὲ τὴν ζωὴν μεταθεῖναι, ἀλλὰ

me allowed to-philosophize nor the life to-change but

πρῶτα μὲν ἐπιστολαῖς πρὸς με ἐχρήσατο καὶ ἀνδρῶν

first indeed letters to me he-used and of-men

γενναίων ἀποστολαῖς, ἀνείρξαί με προθυμούμενος τοῦ

noble missions to-restrain me being-eager from-the

βουλήματος, ἀνενεγκεῖν τέ μοι αὐτίκα τῆς νόσου

purpose to-recover and me at-once from-the illness

κατεπηγγέλλετο καὶ μείζονος ἀξιῶσαι λαμπρότητος·

he-promised and of-greater to-deem-worthy splendor

τὰς δέ γε ἐπιστολὰς οὐδὲ νῦν ἀδακρυτὶ ἀναγνῶναι

the but at-least letters not-even now tearlessly to-read

δεδύνημαι, ὀφθαλμόν τε γὰρ ἀπεκάλει καὶ ἴαμα τῆς ἐκείνου

I-have-been-able eye both for he-called(-me) and cure of-the his

ψυχῆς, σπλάγχνον τε καὶ φῶς καὶ ζωὴν, καὶ παρεκάλει

soul heart both and light and life and begged

μὴ τετυφλῶσθαι· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἐξεκεκώφειν πρὸς ἅπαντα·

not to-be-blinded but I had-turned-deaf to everything

ἦρει γάρ με μᾶλλον ὁ προλαβὼν καὶ τὴν κρείττω

drew for me more the(-one) having-gone-before and the better

προαρπάσας ζωὴν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς ἡμέρου πειθοῦς ἀπεγνώκει,

having-seized-first life when but of-the gentle persuasion he-had-despaired

τὴν κερδάλην ἀφείς τὴν λεοντὴν ἐπενδύεται καὶ μοι

the fox(-skin) having-dropped the lion-skin puts-on and at-me

ἐπανατείνει τὸ ρόπαλον, ἐμπρήσαί τε ὅμνυσιν αὐτίκα μετὰ

brandishes the club to-burn both swears at-once with

τῶν συμβούλων τῆς μεταθέσεως, καὶ πᾶσαν ὑπενεγκεῖν
the counselors of-the change and every to-bring-on

συμφορὰν οὐκ ἐμοὶ μόνῳ, ἀλλὰ ξύμπαντι τῷ γένει.

calamity not on-me alone but on-all the family

Ἐγὼ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐπαγγελίαν χρηστοτέρων τὰ ἠπειλημένα 199

I but as-if promise of-better-things the threatened(-things)

δεξάμενος, ἐπὶ τοὺς τῆς ἐκκλησίας κατῆρα λιμένας, καὶ

having-received to the of-the church put-in harbors and

τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενος κάλυμμα τῆς ἐν αἰσθήσει

the of-the head having-removed covering from-the in sense

ζωῆς ἀποτέμνομαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος τὴν τομὴν ἠκηκόει, οὐ

life I-cut-myself-off when and he the tonsure heard not

μνησικακεῖ μοι τῷ πράγματι, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς πρὸς ἑτέρας

bears-a-grudge against-me for-the matter but at-once to other

ἐπιστολὰς μεθαρμόζεται, καὶ κατασπάζεται με μᾶλλον τὴν

letters shifts and embraces me rather the

πνευματικὴν ζωὴν ἀσπασάμενον, καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετάθεσιν

spiritual life having-embraced and for the change

ρῶννυσι· καὶ διαβάλλει μὲν τὴν λαμπρὰν καὶ ποικίλην

strengthens and disparages indeed the splendid and embroidered

ἐσθήτα, ἐπαινεῖ δὲ τὸ τριβώνιον καὶ στεφανοὶ νικητικῷ

robe praises but the threadbare-cloak and crowns(-me) with-victory's

διαδήματι, ὅτι κρείττων πάσης ἐγγέρονει πειθοῦς.

diadem because stronger than-all I-had-proved persuasion

Ἀλλὰ τῶν περὶ ἐμὲ λόγων ἄλλis, οὐ γὰρ ἐμαυτὸν 200

but of-the about me words enough not for myself

ἐβουλόμην ἐγκαταστήσαι τῇ ἱστορίᾳ, ἀλλ' αἱ τῶν

I-wished to-insert into-the history but the of-the

λόγων ὑπεκδρομαὶ πρὸς τοῦτό με παρήνεγκαν βίας· ἦν

words digressions to this me carried-aside of-force it-was

δέ γε τὸ ὠθήσαν με πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ὑπόθεσιν ἢ

and at-least the having-pushed me to the present theme the

τοῦ κρατοῦντος ταχεία τῆς γνώμης μετάθεσις, ἣν ἡμεῖς
of-the ruler swift of-the mind change which we
 δεδουκότες τὴν κρεῖττονα ζωὴν τῆς χείρονος ἠλλαξάμεθα,
fearing the better life for-the worse took-in-exchange
 τὴν ἀκύμαντον τῆς συγχυτικῆς τε καὶαραχόδους.
the waveless for-the confusing both and turbulent

201 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς ἀφ' ἡμῶν παραμυθίας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
when but of-the from us consolation the autocrat
 ἐστέρητο καὶ λογικὴν οὐκ εἶχεν ἔτι κιθάραν
had-been-deprived and rational not had any-longer lyre
 τὴν θέλγουσαν, ἐπὶ τὰς ἐν αἰσθήσει πάλιν κατέφυγε
the(-one) charming(-him) to the in sense again he-fled
 χάριτας· μέσου γοῦν λειμῶνος καρποῖς παντοδαποῖς
delights in-mid at-any-rate of-meadow with-fruits manifold
 βριθοντος κολυμβήθραν διορύττει βαθεῖαν, καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ
laden pool digs deep and the about the
 χεῖλος περιμέτρον ἀπισώσας τῇ γῇ, ὑδάτων ἐπ' αὐτὴν
lip circumference having-leveled with-the ground of-waters into it
 ἐποχετεύει ρόας· εἰ γοῦν τις μὴ προεγνώκει ὥς κατὰ
channels streams if at-any-rate anyone not had-known-beforehand that through
 μέσον ὁ λειμῶν διώρυκτο, εἶτα δὴ προήει ἀπροόπτως ὥς
middle the meadow had-been-dug then indeed went-forward unforeseeingly as
 μήλου ἢ ὄχνης δρεψόμενος, ἀπερριπτεῖτο κατὰ τοῦ ὕδατος
apple or pear going-to-pick he-was-flung down-into the water
 καὶ δὺς κατὰ τοῦ βάθους ἐπελαφρίζετό τε αὐθις καὶ
and having-sunk down-into the depth was-lightened both again and
 ἐπενήχετο, καὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον ἄθυρμα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἦν.
swam-on-top and the happening plaything for-the autocrat was
 Ἵνα δὲ μὴ μέχρι παιδιᾶς τὰ περὶ τὴν κολυμβήθραν αὐτῷ
that but not as-far-as play the(-things) about the pool for-him
 σταίη, καὶ χαρίτων οἶκον ποιεῖ καὶ περικυκλοῖ εὖ μάλα
might-stop also of-delights house he-makes and encircles well very

τὸ ὑποκείμενον· εἶτα δὴ πολλάκις τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ θερμῷ
the underlying then indeed many-times of-the day in-the warm
 ἐπινηχόμενος ὕδατι, ἐξιὼν τε καὶ εἰσιὼν λανθάνει πληγὴν ἐξ
swimming water going-out both and going-in escapes-notice stroke from
 αἰέρος ἐπὶ τὴν πλευρὰν εἰσδεξάμενος· καὶ τὴν μὲν πρώτην
air on the side having-received and at-the indeed first
 οὐ πάνυ τι αὐτὸν τὸ βέλος ἐπέπληττε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
not very at-all him the dart struck after but these(-things)
 τὸν ἰὸν ἐπεκχεόν τοῖς σπλάγχνοις νέμεται τὸν ὑπέζωκότα.
the poison pouring-on the innards spreads-over the diaphragm
 Καὶ τοῦ βιώσεσθαι ἀπογνοὺς, ἔκειτο γὰρ ὥσπερ ἱερεῖον 202
and of-the to-be-going-to-live having-despaired he-lay for like victim
 ἄρτι τεθυμένον καὶ δυσθανατῶν, οὐ πρὸς τὴν βασιλῖδα
just sacrificed and dying-hard not with the empress
 Θεοδώραν τὴν περὶ τοῦ κράτους σκέψιν ποιεῖται, ἀλλὰ
Theodora the about the sovereignty deliberation makes but
 κρύψας ἐκείνη τὸ βούλευμα ἐν ἀπορρήτοις ἐζήτει τὸν
having-hidden from-her the plan in secret sought the(-one)
 βασιλεύοντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἦν τὸ σκέμμα λαθεῖν,
going-to-reign when but not was(-possible) the scheme to-be-hidden
 ἀγγέλλεται τῇ Θεοδώρα τὸ βούλευμα· ἡ δὲ αὐτίκα σὺν τοῖς
is-reported — to-Theodora the plan she but at-once with the
 περὶ αὐτὴν κρείττοσιν εἰς ὁλκάδα ἐμβάσα βασιλείον,
about her better(-people) into ship having-embarked imperial
 ὥσπερ ἐκ κυμάτων εἰς τὰς τῶν ἀνακτόρων αὐλὰς
as-if from waves to the of-the palace courts
 ἀνανήχεται, ἐκεῖσέ τε γενομένη πᾶσαν ἐφ' ἑαυτῇ δορυφορίαν
swims-up there and having-arrived all to herself guard
 ἐφέλκεται· ἥ τε γὰρ πορφυρὶς, ὑφ' ἧς ἐσπαργάνωτο, τό
draws the both for purple by which she-had-been-swaddled the
 τε ἡμερον τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ ἡ πάθη τῆς προτέρας ζωῆς
and gentleness of-the soul and the suffering of-the former life

πάντα τοῖς πᾶσιν ἡδύνατο. Δεινοπαθεῖ τούτων ἀκούσας
all with-the all prevailed is-indignant these having-heard
 ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ προστίθησι τὸ ἀλγεῖν· ὥς δ' οὐκ ἦν
the emperor and adds the to-suffer as but not was(-possible)
 οὔτε τῆς νόσου ἀνενεγκεῖν οὔτε βουλὴν συνετωτάτην
either from-the illness to-recover nor counsel wisest
 βουλεύσασθαι, βαπτίζεται παραυτίκα τὸν λογισμὸν, καὶ
to-take is-drowned immediately in-the reason and
 τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς μύσας καὶ τὴν γνώμην καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν
the eyes having-closed both in-the mind and in-the tongue
 ἐπεπλάνητο, εἶτα δὴ βραχύ τι ἀνενεγκὼν καὶ γνοὺς
he-had-wandered then indeed little somewhat having-recovered and having-known
 ὅπη κακοῦ ἐτύγχανεν ὦν, ἀφήκε βαρυθυμῶν τὴν ψυχὴν.
where of-ill he-happened being released grieving the soul
 203 Βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Μονομάχος δύο πρὸς
emperor indeed then Constantine the Monomachos two besides
 τοῖς δέκα τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐπιβιὼς ἔτη, οὕτω δὴ τελευτᾷ
the ten in-the reign having-lived years thus indeed ends
 τὸν βίον, πλείστα μὲν εὐδοκιμηκῶς ταῖς πολιτικαῖς
the life most indeed having-been-esteemed in-the civil
 πράξεσιν, οὐκ ἐλάττω δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἡθέσιν ἀφείς
affairs not fewer and also-in the characters having-left
 παραδείγματα τοῖς ἄριστα βιοῦν ἐθέλουσιν· εἰ γάρ
examples for-the(-ones) best to-live wishing if for
 τις αὐτὸν ἀφέλοι τῆς ὀξείας ῥοπῆς, τό γε λειπόμενον
anyone him should-strip of-the sharp inclination the at-least remaining
 ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐγγόνει φιλανθρωπότερος· ὅθεν δὴ
than-all men he-had-been more-humane whence indeed
 καὶ ὁ περὶ αὐτὸν λόγος δοκεῖ πως ἑαυτῷ ἐναντιοῦσθαι,
also the about him account seems somehow with-itself to-contradict
 μεταβαλλόμενος ἐκείνῳ καὶ συμπεριτρεπόμενος, σύγκειται
changing with-him and turning-around-with(-him) is-composed

δὲ ἀληθῶς, οὐ ῥητορικῶς πρὸς ἐκείνον ἀφομοιούμενος καὶ
but truly not rhetorically to him being-assimilated and
 συμπαθαινόμενος οἷον τῷ βασιλεῖ.
sympathizing as-if with-the emperor

Περὶ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας τῆς βασιλίδος Θεοδώρας

VII · THE REIGN OF THEODORA

Theodora takes sole power, defending her right as a born ruler, and governs firmly in years of good harvests and peace. Her chief minister is a rough, silent man who writes better than he speaks; Psellos digresses on the three lives of the soul and on his learning in astronomy, though he rejects astrology. She calls Psellos to her counsels despite envious courtiers, quarrels with the patriarch Michael, and trusts monks who promise her endless life; dying, she crowns the aging Michael her courtiers choose.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν βίον οὗτος ἀπέλιπεν, ἐς τὴν τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου 1
when but the life he left to the — of-Constantine
 παῖδα Θεοδώραν τὸ κράτος ἐπένευσεν· ἐπίδοξος δὲ πᾶσιν
daughter Theodora the sovereignty inclined expected and by-all
 οὔσα ὡς ἐγκαταστήσῃ τὸ κράτος ἡγεμονικῶ ἀνδρὶ
being that she-would-establish the sovereignty in-a-commanding man
 καὶ γενναίῳ, αὕτη παρὰ τὰς πάντων γνώμας τε καὶ
and noble she against the of-all opinions both and
 προσδοκίας τὴν αὐτοκράτορα Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἑαυτῇ
expectations the autocratic of-(the)-Romans rule to-herself
 ἀνατίθισιν· εἰδυῖα γὰρ, ὡς οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐπιλησμονέστατον
assigns knowing for that nothing so most-forgetful
 χρήμα ὡς ἄνθρωπος ὑφ' ἑτέρου βασιλεύειν λαχόν,
thing as man by another to-reign having-obtained
 μᾶλλον δὲ περὶ τὸν εὐεργετικώτατον ἀγνωμονέστατος,
rather and toward the most-beneficent most-ungrateful

καὶ τοῦτο ἐξ ἑαυτῆς τε καὶ τοῦ προτέρου καὶ τῶν περὶ
and this from herself both and the former and the about
 τὴν ἀδελφὴν παραδειγμάτων εἰς βεβαίωσιν δόξης ἔχουσα,
the sister examples for confirmation of-opinion having
 οὐδένα τῶν πάντων ἐβούλετο τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐγκαθίσαι
no-one of-the all wished on-the imperial to-seat
 θρόνοις, ἀλλ' αὐτὴ τῶν πάντων κατάρχουσα τὴν τοῦ
thrones but herself of-the all ruling the of-the
 κράτους ἀμέριστον ἰσχὺν ἐκληρώσατο· ἐπερρώννουν δὲ
sovereignty undivided strength took-as-lot strengthened and
 ταύτην πρὸς τὸ τοιοῦτον βούλευμα καὶ τὸ περὶ ἐκείνην
her toward the such plan also the about her
 θεραπευτικὸν καὶ οἰκίδιον, ἄνδρες ἐκ πολλοῦ τὰς βασιλείους
retinue and household men from long the imperial
 πράξεις εἰδότες καὶ τὴν τῶν ὅλων διοίκησιν ἐπιστάμενοι.
affairs knowing and the of-the whole administration understanding
 2 Ἐνθεν τοι καὶ ἀπερικαλύπτως ἡ βασίλισ αὕτη τοῖς ὅλοις
hence surely also unveiledly the empress this over-the whole
 ἐνεξουσίαζεν, ἑαυτὴν παρρησιαστικώτερον ἀρρενώσασα
beld-sway herself more-boldly having-made-masculine
 καὶ μὴ δεηθεῖσα παραπετάσματος· ἑωρᾶτο γοῦν
and not having-needed curtain she-was-seen at-any-rate
 ἀρχαιρεσιάζουσα καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν σκήπτρων σοβαρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ
appointing-officials and from the scepters with-baughty the voice
 θεμιστεύουσα, ψηφηφοροῦσά τε καὶ διαιτῶσα, καὶ τὰ
giving-judgment voting both and arbitrating and some(-things)
 μὲν ἐν ἐπιστολαῖς, τὰ δὲ ἐξ ἐπιπέδου θεσπίζουσα,
indeed in letters others but from level-ground decreeing
 καὶ τὰ μὲν εὖ ἰείσα, τὰ δὲ ἀποτομώτερον
and some(-things) indeed well dispatching others but more-severely
 προαγγέλλουσα.
proclaiming

Ἔθους δὲ ὄντος Ῥωμαίοις ἐν ταῖς τῶν κρατούντων 3
custom and being for-(the)-Romans in the of-the rulers
 διαδοχαῖς διανεμήσεις ἀξιομάτων γίνεσθαι τῷ τε πολιτικῷ
successions distributions of-dignities to-be-made to-the both civil
 γένει καὶ ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν τάξεσι, αὕτη τουτονὶ τὸν
class and to-the of-the soldiers ranks she this the
 νόμον ὑπερβᾶσα ἐπεπείκει τὸ πλῆθος μὴ ὑπερβῆναι·
law having-passed-over had-persuaded the multitude not to-have-passed-over
 διείλεκτο γὰρ ξύμπασι μὴ νῦν πρώτως ἡφθαι τῆς
she-had-explained for to-all not now first to-have-taken-bold of-the
 τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, μηδὲ διάδοχον γενέσθαι τοῦ κράτους,
of-the Romans rule nor successor to-have-become of-the sovereignty
 ἀλλ' ἐκ πατρὸς εἰληφυῖα τὸ πρότερον ἐπεισάκτοις
but from father having-received(-it) the earlier(-time) by-intrusive
 διεσπᾶσθαι ἀρχαῖς, εἴτ' αὖθις τοῦ συμφυοῦς ἄψασθαι·
to-have-been-torn-away rules then again the inborn(-right) to-have-grasped
 ἔδοξε γοῦν πιθανῶς πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος ἀπολογήσασθαι,
she-seemed at-any-rate plausibly to the multitude to-have-defended(-herself)
 καὶ τέως τεθηγμένοι τὴν γλῶτταν ἡσυχάσαν ξύμπαντες.
and till-then whetted in-the tongue fell-quiet all
 Ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἀπρεπὲς ἔδοξε ξύμπασιν ἐξ ἀρρενωποτέρου 4
that indeed then unseemly it-seemed to-all from more-masculine
 φρονήματος ἐκθηλυνθῆναι τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν, καὶ μὴ
spirit to-be-made-womanish the of-(the)-Romans rule even-if not
 οὕτως ᾤοντο, ἀλλὰ τοιοῦτον τό γε φαινόμενον ἦν· ἢν
thus they-thought but such the at-least appearance was if
 δέ τις τοῦτο μόνον ἐξέλοι τοῦ πράγματος, τό γε
but anyone this only should-remove from-the matter the at-least
 καταλελειμμένον εὐθύ τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὲς ἐγεγόνει τὸ
remainder straight both and magnificent had-been the
 κράτος, καὶ οὔτε τις τῶν πάντων ἐπεβούλευσε τῇ ἀρχῇ
sovereignty and neither anyone of-the all plotted against-the rule

οὔτε τῶν ἐκεῖθεν καταπεφρονήκει λόγων τε καὶ δογμάτων,
 nor the from-there had-despised words both and decrees
 τά τε παρὰ τῶν ὥρων τοῖς πᾶσιν ἀπήντησεν εὖ,
 the(-things) and from the seasons for-the all turned-out well
 καὶ ἡ τῶν καρπῶν φορὰ εὐθηνούσα, ἔθνος τε οὐδὲν τῶν
 and the of-the fruits yield flourishing nation and no of-the
 πάντων οὔτε λαθὼν τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐλήϊσατο καὶ
 all either escaping-notice the(-lands) of-(the)-Romans plundered and
 ἐλήστευσεν οὔτε προηρήκει τὸν πόλεμον· διηρέθιστο δὲ
 pillaged nor had-chosen the war had-been-provoked and
 οὐδὲν μέρος τῆς πολιτείας, ἰσότητος ἐν πᾶσι φυλαττομένης.
 no part of-the state of-equality in all being-kept

- 5 Ὅ μὲν οὖν χρόνος αὐτῇ τῆς ζωῆς μακρὸς τις τοῖς
 the indeed then time for-her of-the life long somewhat by-the
 πολλοῖς ἐψηφίζετο, καὶ πλέον τῆς συνήθους ζωῆς·
 many was-reckoned and more than-the usual life
 ἡ δὲ ἄρα οὔτε τὸ σῶμα πάννυ ἐκάμπετο, καίτοι
 she but after-all neither in-the body very was-bent although
 προμήκης τὴν ἡλικίαν τυγχάνουσα, οὔτε δέον
 far-advanced in-the age being nor it-being-needful
 πονῆσαι ἢ μακρότερον διαλέξασθαι ἐνδεῆς τὴν γνώμην
 to-toil or at-greater-length to-converse deficient in-the mind
 ἐτύγχανεν οὐσα· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν προλαμβάνουσα, τὰ
 happened being but some(-things) indeed anticipating others
 δ' αὐτομάτως ἐνθυμουμένη, ἀρκούσαν εἶχε πρὸς τὴν
 and spontaneously considering sufficient she-had for the
 διάρθρωσιν τούτων καὶ τὴν τῆς γλώττης περιβολήν.
 articulation of-these also the of-the tongue compass

- 6 Τῶν δέ γε πραγμάτων δεομένων ἀνδρὸς γενναίου καὶ τὰς
 the but at-least affairs needing man noble and the
 τε πολιτικὰς πράξεις εἰδότος, τὰς τε βασιλείους ἐπιστολάς
 both civil affairs knowing the and imperial letters

ἀκριβοῦντος, τῶν μὲν περὶ αὐτὴν οὐδενὶ ταύτην τὴν
mastering of-the(-ones) indeed about her to-none this the
τάξιν ἐπίστευεν, εἰδυῖα ὡς τάχιστα οὗτος περιτραπήσεται,
post entrusted knowing that very-quickly he would-be-overturned
βασκανίας ἀφορμὴ τοῖς ὁμεστίοις προκείμενος· ζητοῦσα
of-envy occasion to-the housemates set-before seeking
δὲ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς βουλῆς τὸν ἄριστον, τούτου μὲν
and of-the(-ones) from the senate the best this indeed
δημαρτῆκει, ἐφιστᾶσα δὲ ταῖς διοικήσεσιν οὐχ ὃν ὁ
she-had-missed setting-over but over-the administrations not whom the
λόγος οὐδ' ἡ εὐγλωττία πάλαι ἀνέδειξεν, ἀλλὰ τὸν
eloquence nor the fluency long-ago displayed but the(-one)
εἰδέναι σιγᾶν καὶ ὀρᾶν πρὸς τοῦδαφος, καὶ μήτε πρὸς
to-know to-keep-silent and to-look at the-floor and neither for
ἐντεύξεις ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι μήτε πρὸς ἄλλο τι τῶν οἷς
audiences suited to-be nor for other any of-the(-things) by-which
πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ χαρακτηρίζεσθαι εἴωθεν, ἐπὶ τῆς σεμνοτέρας
civil man to-be-marked is-wont to the more-august
μετέστησεν ὑπολήψεως· οἱ γάρ τοι βασιλεῖς τῷ καλλίονι
she-moved standing the for surely emperors to-the finer
μέρει προσνέμουσι τοὺς ἥττον ἀγχιστροφούς, εἰ σεμνοὶ εἶεν,
part assign the(-ones) less versatile if dignified they-be
ἢ τοὺς εὐστροφούς τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τελεωτάτους τὴν
than the(-ones) nimble in-the tongue and most-accomplished in-the
παιδευσιν, εἰ πολιτικώτερον τὸ ἦθος κατεκληρώσαντο· ἀλλ'
education if more-worldly the character they-have-drawn but
ἐκείνῳ γε τῷ ἀνδρὶ καὶ μοῖρά τις ἀπενεμήθη τῆς περὶ τοὺς
to-that at-least the man even share some was-allotted of-the about the
λόγους ἕξως, καὶ μᾶλλον γε ἡ χεὶρ ἢ ἡ γλῶττα πρὸς
letters facility and rather at-least the hand than the tongue for
τοῦτο ἡδύνατο· εὐστροφῶς μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ μίας εἶχε, τῇ
this was-able nimbly indeed for not-even of-one he-was with-the

δέ γε χειρὶ μᾶλλον ἀπετέλει, καὶ ἦν ἐντεῦθεν μόνος
but at-least hand rather be-accomplished and he-was from-this only
 σοφός· εἰ γὰρ ἐπιχειρήσειε καὶ τῇ γλώττῃ τὴν ἐπιστήμην
wise if for he-should-attempt also with-the tongue the knowledge
 ἐνδείξασθαι, τοῦναντίον ἐδίδου νοεῖν τοῖς ἀκούουσιν·
to-display the-opposite he-gave to-understand to-the hearers
 οὕτω πάνυ ἀσόφως καὶ ἀγλευκῶς εἶχε τῆς διαλέξεως.
so very unskillfully and unsweetly he-was in-the speech

- 7 Οὗτος γοῦν ὁ ἀνὴρ τὸ ἄχθος τῶν βασιλικῶν διοικήσεων
this at-any-rate the man the burden of-the imperial administrations
 κατωμαδὸν ἀράμενος, φορτικὸς ἔδοξε τοῖς πολλοῖς· τοῦ
on-the-shoulders having-lifted vulgar seemed to-the many of-the
 γὰρ πολιτικοῦ ἥθους, ὡς ἔφην, ἐστέρητο· ὅθεν οὔτε
for civil manner as I-said he-was-lacking whence neither
 χαριέστατος ὢν, οὔτε τοῖς προσιοῦσι δεξιῶς ὁμιλῶν,
most-gracious being nor with-the(-ones) approaching adroitly conversing
 ἀλλ' ἀεὶ καὶ πᾶσι τὸ τραχὺ τοῦ ἥθους ἐπιδεικνύμενος,
but always and to-all the roughness of-the manner displaying
 καὶ πᾶσαν ἀποστρεφόμενος ἔντευξιν, καὶ εἰ μὴ τις εἴποι
and every turning-away-from audience and if not anyone should-say
 τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς ὑποθέσεως, ἀλλὰ τι καὶ προοιμιάσαιτο,
the joint of-the matter but anything also should-preface
 βαρυθυμῶν καὶ δεινοπαθῶν ἀπεχθὴς σύμπασιν ὥπτο, καὶ
being-vexed and indignant hateful to-all he-was-seen and
 οὐδεὶς προσίεναι ἐβούλετο, ὅτι μὴ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη. Ἐγὼ γ'
no-one to-approach wished except — all necessity I-at-least
 οὖν τὴν στάθμην τῆς τοιαύτης γνώμης θαυμάζω μὲν, αἰῶσι
then the rule of-the such mind admire indeed for-ages
 μὲν ἀλλ' οὐ χρόνοις πρόσφορον ἡγῆμαι, καὶ βίῳ τῷ
indeed but not for-times suitable I-have-thought and for-life the
 μέλλοντι ἀλλ' οὐ τῷ ἐφεστηκότι· τὸ γὰρ ἀπαθὲς πάντῃ καὶ
coming but not the present the for impassive wholly and

ἄθελκτον ὑπὲρ πάσας τὰς σφαίρας τίθεται καὶ ἔξω τῆς
uncharmable above all the spheres I-place and outside the
 περιοχῆς τοῦ παντός· ὁ δέ γε μετὰ σώματος βίος, ἅτε
compass of-the universe the but at-least with body life as
 πολιτικώτερος, ἁρμοδιώτερος τοῖς παροῦσι καιροῖς, μᾶλλον
more-civil more-suited to-the present times rather
 δὲ τῷ σωματικῷ βίῳ τὸ πάσχον κατάλληλον τῆς ψυχῆς.
and to-the bodily life the suffering(-part) fitting of-the soul
 Τρεῖς γὰρ μερίδας ταῖς τῶν ψυχῶν προσαρμόζω κατανοῶν 8
three for portions to-the of-the souls I-fit perceiving
 καταστάσεις, τὴν μὲν ὅταν αὐτὴ βιῶν καθ' ἑαυτὴν,
conditions the(-one) indeed when it should-live by itself
 ἀπολυθεῖσα τοῦ σώματος, ἀτενῇ τε καὶ οὐ πάνυ τὸ
freed from-the body intent both and not very the
 ἐνδόσιμον ἔχουσα, τὰς δέ γε λοιπὰς μερίδας τῷ
yielding having the but at-least remaining portions in-the
 μετὰ σώματος αὐτῆς βίῳ κατείληφα· εἰ μὲν γὰρ τὴν
with body its life I-have-found if indeed for the
 μέσην στᾶσα ζῶν μεγαλοπαθῆς τε καὶ πολυπαθῆς,
middle having-stood life of-great-passions both and of-many-passions
 ὥσπερ ἐν κύκλῳ τὸ ἀκριβὲς κέντρον αἰροῖτο, τὸν
as in circle the exact center it-should-choose the
 πολιτικὸν ἀπεργάζεται ἄνθρωπον, οὔτε θεία τις ἀκριβῶς
civil it-produces man neither divine some exactly
 γενομένη ἢ νοερὰ, οὔτε φιλοσώματος καὶ πολυπαθῆς·
having-become or intellectual nor body-loving and of-many-passions
 εἰ δὲ ταύτης παρατραπείη τῆς μεσότητος, καὶ μάλιστα
if but from-this it-should-turn-aside the mean and most
 προχωροῦσα τὴν πρὸς τὰ πάθη κατάντη βιῶν ζῶν,
advancing the toward the passions downhill should-live life
 τὸ ἀπολαυστικὸν ἀποτελεῖ καὶ φιλήδονον· εἰ δέ τις
the self-indulgent it-produces and pleasure-loving if but anyone

τῶν πάντων ὑπερκῦψαι δυνηθείη τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῆς
of-the all to-peer-over could the body and of-the
 νοεράς ἐπ' ἄκρον σταίη ζωῆς, τί κοινὸν αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς
intellectual at peak should-stand life what common to-him and to-the
 πράγμασιν; ἐξεδυσάμην γάρ, φησιν ἡ Γραφή, τὸν χιτῶνά
affairs I-have-put-off for says the Scripture the tunic
 μου, πῶς ἐνδύσωμαι αὐτόν; ἀναβήτω γὰρ ἐπ' ὄρος
my how shall-I-put-on it let-him-go-up for onto mountain
 ὑψηλὸν καὶ μετέωρον καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων στήτω,
high and lofty and with the angels let-him-stand
 ἵνα φωτὶ καταλάμπωιτο μείζονι, ἀπόστροφον ἑαυτὸν καὶ
that with-light he-may-be-illuminated greater turned-away himself and
 ἀπότροφον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καταστήσας· εἰ δ' οὐδεὶς
estranged from-the men having-made if but no-one
 τῶν πάντων τῆς φύσεως τοσοῦτον κατεκαυχήσατο, εἰ
of-the all over-the nature so-much has-boasted if
 πολιτικὰς ὑποθέσεις τυχὸν οὗτος πιστευθείη, πολιτικῶς
civil matters perhaps he should-be-entrusted-with civilly
 μεταχειριζέσθω τὰ πράγματα, μηδὲ ὑποκρινέσθω τὴν τοῦ
let-him-handle the affairs nor let-him-feign the of-the
 κανόνος εὐθύτητα· οὐ γὰρ πάντες πρὸς τὴν ἰσότητα
rule straightness not for all to the evenness
 τῆς στάθμης ἀπηκριβώθησαν· ὅθεν εἰ τὴν λόξωσιν
of-the line have-been-made-exact whence if the slant
 παραιτήσαιτο, ἀπώσατο καὶ τὸ ἐπόμενον ταύτῃ εὐθύς.
he-should-decline he-has-rejected also the following it at-once
 9 Διὰ ταῦτα γοῦν καέκινος ἐν ἀφιλοσόφοις φιλοσοφῶν
because-of these(-things) at-any-rate he-too in unphilosophical philosophizing
 πράγμασιν, οὐ φιλόσοφος, ἀλλὰ μιμούμενος φιλόσοφον
affairs not philosopher but imitating philosopher
 ἔδοξεν. Ἴνα δὲ ἐν πᾶσι μέρεσι τοῦτον παραθεωρήσωμεν,
seemed that but in all parts him we-may-examine-closely

ἀλλοιότερός πως ἐν τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐδόκει πράγμασι·
different somehow in the by himself he-seemed affairs

πολυτελής τε γὰρ τὴν διαίταν καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆς ἐτύγχανεν
lavish both for in-the way-of-life and magnificent happened

ὦν, ἐλευθέριος τε τὴν γνώμην καὶ χρημάτων ἀδώρητος· εἰ
being liberal and in-the mind and by-money unbribable if

δέ τις τούτῳ συνεστιώμενος, ἱλαρὸν ἐδείκνυ τὸ πρόσωπον
but anyone with-him dining cheerful showed the face

καὶ ἐπ' ὀνειάθ' ἔτοιμα χεῖρας ἵαλλε, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
and upon viands ready hands put-forth this indeed the(-saying)

τῆς ποιήσεως, τῶν τε παρακειμένων ἀπληστότερον
of-the poetry the(-things) and set-before more-greedily

ἄψοιτο, στωμύλλοιτό τε καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπιδεικνύοιτο χάριν,
should-touch should-chatter and and every should-display charm

πρὸς τρόπου ἐκείνῳ ἐτύγχανεν ὦν, ἀλλ' αὖθις μεταβαλὼν,
to liking for-him he-happened being but again having-changed

οὐδὲν ἦττον ἐπὶ τὸ σύνηθες μετετάττετο. Ἐβούλετο δέ
nothing less to the usual returned wished but

μηδένα οἱ ἄλλων συμμετέχειν τῶν διοικήσεων, ὃ δέ
no-one with-him of-others to-share the administrations the and

λόγος οὗτος αὖθις ἐμὲ παρειακυκλήσει τῇ ἱστορίᾳ.
account this again me will-wheel-in to-the history

Ἐτύγχανον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ τοῦ τῆς Θεοδώρας 10
I-happened indeed for not before long the — of-Theodora

κράτους μεταταξάμενος πρὸς τὴν κρείττω ζωὴν· ἐντεῦθεν
sovereignty having-transferred to the better life hence

γὰρ, ἐπεὶ πρὸ βραχείος τινὸς καιροῦ τῆς τοῦ Μονομάχου
for since before short some time of-the — of-Monomachos

ἀποβιώσεως τὸ θείον ἐνεδύθην σχῆμα, κατεμαντεύοντό
death the holy I-put-on habit divined

μου τῆς γνώμης πολλοὶ, ὥς εἶδείην τε τὸν καιρὸν
my the mind many as I-knew both the time

καὶ διὰ ταῦτα μεταλλαξαίμην· οἱ γάρ τοι πολλοὶ
and because-of these(-things) I-changed the for surely many
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων κρείττονός με ἢ πέφυκα τιμῆς ἀξιούσι·
of-the men of-greater me than I-am honor deem-worthy
 καὶ ἐπειδὴ γεωμετρίας ἥψάμην, οἶονταί με τὸν οὐρανὸν
and since geometry I-touched they-think me the heaven
 καταμετρεῖν δύνασθαι· ἐπεὶ δέ τι καὶ τῶν περὶ
to-measure to-be-able since and something also of-the(-things) about
 τὴν σφαῖραν κατανενόηκα, οὔτε φάσεων ἀποστεροῦσιν, οὔτε
the sphere I-have-understood neither of-phases they-deprive(-me) nor
 τῆς ζωφόρου λοξώσεως, οὐκ ἐλλείβεων, οὐ πανσελῆνων,
of-the zodiacal obliquity not of-eclipses not of-full-moons
 οὐ τῶν κύκλων, οὐ τῶν ἐπικύκλων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς
not of-the cycles not of-the epicycles but even from hand
 ἀπώσάμενον τὰ βιβλία αὐθὶς με ἀξιούσι προλέγειν.
having-pushed-away the books again me they-require to-foretell

- 11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸ γενεθλιαλογικὸν μέρος προσνένευκα,
since and also toward the genethliological part I-have-inclined
 ὥς τι τῶν ἐκεῖθεν λήρων ἐπίστασθαι (τὸ γάρ τοι
so-as something of-the from-there nonsense to-know the for surely
 τῆς διδασκαλίας σχῆμα καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐρωτώντων διάφορον
of-the teaching form and the of-the questioners variety
 ἐπὶ πᾶσαν ἐπιστήμην προήγαγεν), οὐδένα πω δύναμαι
to every science led-on no-one yet I-can
 ἀπώσασθαι τῶν περὶ τούτου πύσεων καὶ ὀχλήσεων·
to-repel of-the about this inquiries and pesterings
 ἐγὼ γὰρ προσαρμόσασθαι μὲν πᾶσι τοῖς τοῦ λόγου
I for to-have-applied-myself indeed to-all the of-the learning
 μέρεσιν ἀνωμολόγημαι, οὐδὲ μιᾷ δὲ τῶν ἀπειρημένων
parts am-acknowledged not-even one but of-the forbidden
 τοῖς θεοσόφοις κατεχρησάμην ἐπιστημῶν, ἀλλ' οἶδα μὲν
by-the wise-in-God I-have-used sciences but I-know indeed

τὸν κλῆρον τῆς τύχης καὶ τὸ κακοδαμόνημα, οὐ πιστεύω
the lot of-the fortune and the ill-fortune not I-believe
 δὲ τοῖς ἐντεῦθεν κύκλοις καὶ σχήμασι τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν
but by-the from-there cycles and configurations the(-things) under the
 σελήνην περιάγεσθαι πράγματα· ἀλλ' ἐρρώσθω ὅσοι τὴν
moon to-be-driven affairs but farewell as-many-as the
 πνευματικὴν ζωὴν ὑφιστάνουσι καὶ νέοις τισὶ θεοῖς τὴν
spiritual life subject and to-new some gods the
 ἐπιτροπὴν ταύτην διδόασιν· καταμερίζουσι γὰρ τὴν περὶ
governance this give they-divide for the about
 ἡμᾶς ζωὴν, καὶ ἀπόλυτον ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ
us life and freed from-above from the creator
 γεννῶσί τε καὶ κατάγουσι, τὰς δέ γε ἀλόγους ζωὰς
they-beget both and bring-down the but at-least irrational lives
 τῶν ἄστρον ἀποκυύσκοντες καὶ τῶν τοῦ παντὸς μερίδων
from-the stars bringing-forth and of-the of-the universe portions
 τοῦ σώματος προεγκατοικίζουσιν, εἴτα δὴ ταύταις τὴν
of-the body they-settle-in-first then indeed into-these the
 λογικὴν ἐγκεντρίζουσι ζωὴν.
rational they-graft life

Τὸ μὲν οὖν εἰδέναι ταῦτα, μὴ πείθεσθαι δὲ ταῖς δόξαις 12
the indeed then to-know these(-things) not to-be-persuaded but by-the opinions
 οὐδεὶς ἂν εὖ φρονῶν αἰτιάσαιτο· εἰ δέ τις τὴν ἡμετέραν
no-one — well thinking would-blame if but anyone the our
 παιδείαν ἀφείλῃ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα μεταθήσει τὴν γνώμην
learning having-left to those(-things) will-transfer the mind
 οἰκτίσας· ἂν τις τοῦτον τῆς περιττοτέρας παιδείσεως·
would-pity — one him for-the more-excessive education
 ἐμοὶ δὲ, ἵνα τάληθες εἴποιμι, οὐδ' ὁ ἐπιστημονικὸς λόγος
to-me but that the-truth I-may-say not-even the scientific reasoning
 τὴν ἀποστροφὴν τούτων δεδώρηται, ἀλλὰ μέ τις θειότερα
the aversion from-these has-granted but me some diviner

κατέσχηκε δύναμις, καὶ οὔτε συλλογισμῶν ἐπαῖω οὔτε μὴν
has-held power and neither syllogisms I-heed nor indeed
 ἀποδείξεων ἄλλων, ἀλλὰ τὸ καταβιβάσαν μείζους καὶ
demonstrations other but the(-thing) having-brought-down greater and
 γνωμονικωτέρας ψυχὰς πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἑλληνικοῦ λόγου
more-judicious souls to the of-the Hellenic doctrine
 παραδοχὴν, ἐμὲ πιέζον ἀνάγει πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἡμετέρου λόγου
acceptance me pressing leads-up to the of-the our doctrine
 πίστιν τε καὶ βεβαιώσιν· ὅθεν μοι μάρτυρες ἡ μήτηρ
faith both and confirmation whence for-me witnesses the mother
 τοῦ Λόγου καὶ ὁ ἀπάτωρ ἐκεῖνος υἱός, τά τε περὶ ἐκεῖνον
of-the Word and the fatherless that son the both about him
 πάθη, καὶ ἡ περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἄκανθα, ὃ τε κάλαμος
sufferings and the about the head thorn the both reed
 καὶ τὸ ὕσωπον, καὶ ὁ ἐφ' οὗ τὰς χεῖρας ἠπλώκει
and the hyssop and the upon which the hands he-had-spread
 σταυρός, τὸ ἐμὸν σεμνολόγημά τε καὶ καύχημα, εἰ καὶ
cross the my solemn-boast both and pride if even
 παρήλλαξα ταῖς πράξεσι τὸ πρὸς τὸν λόγον ἀνάλογον.
I-departed in-the deeds the toward the word proportionate
 13 Ἄλλ' ἐπανιτέον αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην τοῦ λόγου τάξιν
but one-must-return again to the first of-the account order
 καὶ μεταχειρίσιν· ἐτύγχανον μὲν οὖν οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ τῆς
and handling I-happened indeed then not before long the
 βασιλεύοντος τελευτῆς ἀποταξάμενος τῇ φαύλῃ ζωῇ· ἐπεὶ δὲ
reigning(-one's) end having-renounced the base life when but
 ἡ Θεοδώρα τοῦ κράτους ἐπέληπτο, εὐθύς με μετακαλεσαμένη
— Theodora the sovereignty had-seized at-once me having-summoned
 ἐκτραγωδεῖ μὲν καὶ ἃ παρὰ τοῦ γαμβροῦ πεπόνθει,
recounts-tragically indeed also what from the brother-in-law she-had-suffered
 κοινωνεῖ δέ μοι καὶ βουλευμάτων τινῶν ἀπορρήτων, καὶ
shares and with-me also plans some secret and

ἐγκελεύεται μοι συνεχῶς τε πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀφικνεῖσθαι, καὶ
 bids me continually both to her to-come and
 εἴ τί γε τῶν πάντων εἰδείην μηδὲν ἐπικαλύπτειν
 if anything at-least of-the all I-should-know nothing to-conceal
 αὐτῇ· οὐ πρῶτως δὲ τότε τῆς πρὸς αὐτὴν κεκοινώνηκα
 from-her not first and then of-the toward her I-have-shared
 μεταθέσεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπιζῶντι τῷ βασιλεῖ, εἴ τι γράψειν
 change but even still-living the emperor if anything to-write
 ἀπόρρητον βούλοιτο ἢ ἄλλο τι ποιήσειεν τῶν κεκρυμμένων,
 secret she-wished or other thing to-do of-the hidden(-things)
 ἐμοὶ ἐκοινώνει τοῦ λόγου καὶ τοῦ βουλευματος.

with-me she-shared the word and the plan

Ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν ἀφικνούμην, ὥς μοι προστέτακτο, βασκαίνομαι 14

when and then I-came as to-me had-been-ordered I-am-envied
 τῆς ἀφίξεως, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μηδὲν τι λογοποιῆσαι οἱ
 for-the coming and since nothing at-all to-invent the(-ones)
 φθάσαντες δεδύνηντο κατ' ἐμοῦ, τὸ σχῆμα ἐπαιτιῶνται
 having-come-first had-been-able against me the habit they-blame
 καὶ τὸ ἄμικτον τῆς ζωῆς· ἡ δὲ πείθεται μὲν τοῖς
 and the unsociable of-the life she but is-persuaded indeed by-the
 λέγουσιν, εὐλαβεῖτο δὲ ἄλλως ἐκείνους τῆς αὐτῆς κοινωνεῖν
 speakers was-wary but otherwise them of-the same to-share
 ὀμιλίας καὶ οἰκειώσεως· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα
 company and intimacy when but I-myself the matter
 αἰσθόμενος, οὐ πολλάκις ἀφικνούμην ἐκεῖσε, ἡ βασιλὶς
 having-perceived not often I-came there the empress
 αὐθις μεταβαλλομένη κατωινεῖδιζέ τε τῆς βραδυτήτος καὶ
 again changing reproached both for-the slowness and
 κατητιᾶτο ὡς τῶν ἐκείνης κατολιγωροῦντα προστάξεων.
 accused(-me) as the her slighting orders

- 15 Οὕτω γοῦν αὐτῆς καὶ τὸ βουλόμενον δυσκίνητον ἦν καὶ
thus at-any-rate her both the wish hard-to-move was and
τὸ ἀπροαίρετον βουλευτόν· οὐ γὰρ πάνυ τι θαρροῦσα ταῖς
the unchosen willed not for very at-all trusting the
οἰκείαις γνώμαις, εἴτα δὴ δεδουκυῖα μὴ παρὰ ταῦτα
own judgments then indeed fearing lest because-of these(-things)
τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἔξει κακῶς, ἐτέροις ἢ ἑαυτῇ μάλλον
the(-things) of-the empire will-be badly others than herself rather
ἐπίστευεν· ἀμέλει τοι καὶ τὸν πρὸ αὐτῆς αὐτοκράτορα
she-trusted indeed surely also the before her autocrat
ἐσέβετο μὲν καὶ τετελευτηκότα, καὶ τῶν τε καλῶν ἐκείνου
she-revered indeed even dead and the both fine(-deeds) his
ἐμέμνητο, καὶ ἐβούλετο μὲν μηδὲν ὧν ἐκείνος ἐγνώκει
remembered and wished indeed none of-what he had-decided
κατολιγωρῆσαι, δημάρτανε δὲ τοῦ σκοποῦ διὰ ταῦτα
to-slight missed but the aim because-of these(-things)
πλεῖστα ὧν ἐκείνος ἐπεπράχει διέφθαρτο· ὁ γὰρ
most of-what he had-done was-ruined the(-man) for
τὴν τῶν ὅλων πεπιστευμένος διοίκησιν, περὶ οὗ λέγων
the of-the whole entrusted-with administration about whom speaking
νῦν ἐπαυσάμην, ἐπειδὴ μὴ τῶν πρωτείων ἠξίωτο
now I-stopped since not of-the first-places he-had-been-deemed-worthy
παρ' ἐκείνου, μηδὲ παρὰ τῇ ἐκείνου εἰσθήκει πλευρᾷ,
by him nor beside the his had-stood side
ὅπερ δὴ αὐτῷ ἔθος ἐν τοῖς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλεύειν
which indeed for-him custom in the(-times) before the to-reign
ἐγίνετο, καὶ ζῶντι ἐμέμφετο καὶ ἀπεληλυθότι τῆς ἀτιμίας
was and living blamed(-him) and departed for-the dishonor
ἐμνησικάκησεν. Ἄλλ' ὑπὲρ μὲν τούτου ὑπεραπολογῆσαι
bore-a-grudge but for indeed this would-make-defense
ἂν τις καὶ τῆς βασιλίδος, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος πρὸς
— anyone both for-the empress and if anyone else toward

ἐκείνον ἔσχε κακῶς· τὸ δὲ μήτε ἐκείνην περὶ ἑαυτῆς ὡς
 him was badly the but neither her about herself as
 ἐκδήμου διανενοῆσθαι καὶ ἐν καλῷ θεῖναι τὰ πράγματα,
 departing to-have-thought and in good to-put the affairs
 μήτε τοὺς περὶ ἐκείνην εἰς τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐνάγειν λογισμὸν,
 nor the(-ones) about her into the such to-lead reasoning
 ἀλλ' οἶεσθαι ἐκείνην μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡλικίας ἀεὶ
 but to-think her indeed at the same age always
 βιώσεσθαι, ἢ καὶ ἀναλῦσαι τοῖς χρόνοις καὶ αὖθις ἀνθῆσαι
 to-be-going-to-live or even to-reverse in-the times and again to-bloom
 ὥσπερ νεόφυτον, ἑαυτοῖς τε πεπηγέναι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν
 like new-plant for-themselves and to-have-fixed the prosperity
 καὶ μηδένα βούλεσθαι ἐπιστῆσαι τῷ κράτει, μηδὲ τὴν
 and no-one to-wish to-set-over the sovereignty nor the
 ἀρίστην μεταβολὴν πρυτανεῦσαι τοῖς πράγμασι, τίς ἂν
 best change to-arrange for-the affairs who —
 αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐσχάτης καὶ αἰσχρότης ἐξαίρῃσεται εὐηθείας;
 them from-the utmost and most-shameful will-deliver simplicity
 Ἐγὼ γ' οὖν καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς θρόνοις ἐγκαθιδρύνουσιν ἐνίοις 16
 I-at-least then even on holy thrones installing some
 ἐκείνην ὁρῶν καὶ τὰς τοιαύτας προχειρίσεις, ἵνα οὕτως
 her seeing and the such appointments that thus
 εἴπω, γλωσσαλγούσαν, οὐκ εἶχον ἑαυτὸν κατασχεῖν,
 I-may-say prattling not I-could myself restrain
 ἀλλὰ λάθρα τε ὑπετονθόρυζον, καὶ οἷς εἶχον θαρρεῖν
 but secretly both muttered and to-whom I-could trust
 καθηπτόμην τοῦ πράγματος· ἐθαύμαζον δὲ εἰδὼς ἐκείνην
 I-attacked the matter I-wondered but knowing her
 εὐλαβεστάτην περὶ τὰ θεῖα τυγχάνουσιν, ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς
 most-devout about the divine(-things) being but the of-the
 αὐτοκράτορος ἀρχῆς ἔρως ἀνέπειθε καὶ παρανομεῖν· τοῦτο
 autocratic rule love persuaded even to-break-the-law this

γοῦν καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ κρείττω εὐλαβείας ἡλλοίωσε,
at-any-rate also from-the about the higher(-things) devotion altered
 καὶ ἔτι οὐ πάνυ τὸ συμπαθὲς τῆς ψυχῆς διεφύλαξεν, οὐκ
and still not very the compassion of-the soul preserved not
 οἶδα εἴτε πρὸς τὴν ἔμφυτον ἕξι ἐπανελθοῦσα, ἵνα
I-know whether to the inborn disposition having-returned that
 τὸ φθάσαν τοῦ βίου δείξῃ συνιόν, εἴτ' ἐπιτηδεύουσα
the earlier(-part) of-the life she-might-show consistent or practicing
 τοῦτο, ἵνα μὴ ἀλωτὸς τοῖς πολλοῖς εἴη, μηδὲ τις
this that not catchable by-the many she-might-be nor anyone
 αὐτὴν κατενέγκοι δακρύων εὐθύς.
her might-bring-down to-tears at-once

- 17 Τῷ δέ γε πατριάρχῃ ξυμπάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης, οὕτω
to-the but at-least patriarch of-all the inhabited-world thus
 γὰρ νόμος τὸν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου καλεῖν, Μιχαὴλ δὲ
for custom the(-one) of-the Constantine's(-city) to-call Michael and
 οὗτος ἦν ὁ μετὰ τὸν θεῖον Ἀλέξιον τοῦ ἱεροῦ θρόνου
this was the(-one) after the divine Alexios the holy throne
 προστάς, καίτοι τὸν πρὸ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας χρόνον
having-presided-over although the before the sole-rule time
 οἰκειότατα προσκειμένη καὶ σεβομένη, ἐπειδὴ καθαρώτερον
most-closely attached and revering since more-purely
 βεβασιλεύκει ἀπηχθάνετό τε καὶ ἀπεστρέφετο· αἴτιον δὲ τῆς
she-bad-reigned she-was-hostile both and turned-from cause and of-the
 τοιαύτης μεταβολῆς τὸ δυσανασχετεῖν κακέκινον ὑπὸ γυναικὶ
such change the to-be-indignant he-too under (a)-woman
 τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἄγεσθαι πράγματα, οἷος ἐκείνος θυμοῦ ἐν τοῖς
the of(-the)-Romans to-be-led affairs such-as he of-anger in the
 τοιούτοις πιμπλάμενος καὶ παρρησιαζόμενος τὴν ἀλήθειαν·
such(-things) being-filled and speaking-out the truth

ἴσως μὲν οὖν καὶ μετέθετ' ἄν τὴν ἀρχὴν, εἴ τινες
perhaps indeed then even would-have-changed — the rule if some
 αὐτῇ μακροὶ αἰῶνες τῆς ἐπικήρου ταύτης ζωῆς ἐχαρίζοντο.
to-her long ages of-the perishable this life were-granted
 Οἱ δὲ οὕτω φιλοτιμότεροι καὶ ταῖς μεγαλοδωρεαῖς
the(-ones) but so most-munificent and in-the great-gifts
 πᾶσαν γνώμην ἐλευθέριον ὑπερβάλλοντες, οὐκ ἄγγελοί
every mind liberal surpassing not angels
 τινες τὰ παρὰ τοῦ κρείττονος ἐκείνη διαπορθμεύοντες,
some the(-things) from the higher(-power) to-her ferrying
 ἀλλ' οἱ ἐκείνους τῷ μὲν σχήματι μιμούμενοι,
but the(-ones) them in-the indeed habit imitating
 ταῖς δὲ γνώμας ὑποκρινόμενοι· λέγω δὲ τοὺς καθ'
in-the but minds playacting I-mean and the in
 ἡμᾶς Ναζιραίους, οἱ πρὸς τὸ θεῖον μεταπλαττόμενοι,
our(-time) Nazirites who toward the divine being-remolded
 μᾶλλον δὲ νομοθετούμενοι καταπλάττεσθαι, πρὶν ἢ τὴν
rather but being-legislated to-be-plastered before than the
 ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν ὑπεξελεθεῖν ὥς ἡμίθεοί τινες παρ' ἡμῖν
human nature to-have-slipped-out as demigods some among us
 ἀναστρέφονται, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων κατολιγωροῦσι τοῦ
go-about and the indeed other(-things) slight of-the
 θείου, οὔτε γὰρ ψυχὰς πρὸς τὰ κρείττω ρυθμίζουσιν, οὐ τὰ
divine neither for souls to the higher(-things) they-attune not the
 ἐν ἡμῖν πάθη κοιμίζουσιν, οὐ τοῖς μὲν ἐντιθέασι χαλινόν,
in us passions they-lull not to-some indeed they-put-in bridle
 τοῖς δὲ οἷα κέντρα τοὺς λόγους ἐπάγουσιν, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα
to-others and like goads the words apply but these(-things)
 ὥς μικρὰ παραβλέποντες, οἱ μὲν χρησιμολογοῦσι τὴν
as small overlooking some indeed utter-as-oracles the
 πρόρρησιν καὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐξαγγέλλουσι βούλημα, οἱ δὲ καὶ
prediction and the divine announce will others and even

τοὺς πεπηγότας ὄρους μετατιθέασι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀναλύουσι,
the fixed bounds shift and some indeed undo
 τοῖς δὲ προστιθέασιν, ἀπαθανατίζουσί τε τὴν μερικὴν
to-others and add they-immortalize both the partial
 φύσιν καὶ ἰστώσιν ἡμῖν τὴν φυσικὴν κίνησιν, βεβαιοῦσι
nature and stop for-us the natural motion they-confirm
 δὲ τοὺς αὐτῶν λόγους, ὅτι σιδηροφοροῦσιν ἀεὶ κατὰ
and the their words because they-wear-iron always like
 τοὺς παλαιούς Ἀκαρνᾶνας, καὶ αἰθεροβατοῦσιν ἐπὶ χρόνον
the ancient Acarnanians and tread-the-air for time
 μακρὸν, ἀφ' ὧν κατολισθαίνουσι τάχιστα, ἐπειδὰν ἐπιγείου
long from which they-slip-down very-quickly whenever earthly
 αἰσθωνται κνίσσης· ὁποίους ἐγὼ πολλάκις ἐωράκειν καὶ
they-perceive savor such-as I often had-seen and
 κατεγνώκειν· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλίδαν ἐξηπατήκασιν ὡς
had-condemned these indeed also the empress have-deceived as
 ἐσομένην αἰέζωνον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐκείνη μικροῦ δεῖν αὐτὴ
going-to-be ever-living and because-of this she by-little to-lack herself
 τε διέφθαρτ' ἂν καὶ τὰ πράγματα πάντα διέφθειρεν.
both would-have-been-ruined — and the affairs wholly ruined

- 19 Ἄλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν αἰῶνας ἀπείρους καὶ ζωὰς ἐκείνη
but they indeed ages boundless and lives for-her
 ἔπλαττον, ἡ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγεγόνει τοῦ εἵμαρτος, λέγω δὲ
fashioned she but near had-come to-the fated(-end) I-say and
 τῇ φωνῇ καταχρώμενος· τὸν γάρ τοι τῆς ζωῆς ὄρον
the word misusing the for surely of-the life bound
 πληροῦσα αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ τέλει προσήγγισε νόσος γε
fulfilling to-the-very indeed the end she-approached illness at-least
 μὴν αὐτὴν αἰρεῖ δεινοτάτῃ· ἡ γὰρ ὑπεκκριτικὴ αὐτῇ
indeed her seizes most-dreadful the for excretory in-her
 ὑποκλάσασα δύναμις, τὴν τε ὀρεκτικὴν κατήνεγκε, καὶ
having-given-way faculty the both appetitive brought-down and

τοῖς τοῦ σώματος ἐπεφόρτιστο μέρεσιν, ἔπειτ' ἀθρόον
on-the of-the body had-been-loaded parts then suddenly
 διαρρνεῖσα, καὶ τὸ ἐντὸς μικροῦ δεῖν ξύμπαν ἀποβαλοῦσα,
having-flowed-away and the within by-little to-lack whole having-lost
 ἐν ὀλίγαις ἐκείνην καταλελοίπει ταῖς ἐκπνοαῖς· ἐπεὶ γοῦν
in few her had-left the breaths when at-any-rate
 αὐτὴν ξύμπαντες ἀπεγνώκεισαν, λέγω δὲ τούτους ὅποσοι
her all had-given-up I-mean and those as-many-as
 περὶ ἐκείνην ἐστρέφοντο, αὐτίκα καὶ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς,
around her moved at-once both about the whole
 ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ἑαυτῶν σκοπὸν τίθενται, καὶ βουλευμάτων
but also about themselves consideration make and plans
 κατάρχουσι· λέγω δὲ ταῦτα οὐ παρά του ἀκηκοῶς, ἀλλ'
begin I-say and these(-things) not from someone having-beard but
 αὐτὸς τοῖς γε γνωσθεῖσι καὶ βουλευθεῖσι παραγενόμενος,
myself at-the at-least decided and planned(-things) having-been-present
 ὀφθαλμοῖς τε ὁρῶν καὶ ὥσιν ἀκούων, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ὥσπερ
with-eyes both seeing and with-ears hearing how by-them as
 ἐν κύβων παιδιαῖς τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἐστρέφετο πράγματα.
in of-dice games the of-the empire were-turned affairs
 Οὐπω μὲν γὰρ ὁ ἥλιος τὸ μεσημβρινὸν κατὰ κορυφὴν 20
not-yet indeed for the sun the midday at zenith
 εἰστήκει, καὶ ἡ μὲν βασιλὶς ὀλίγον ἀνέπνει καὶ αὐτίκα
had-stood and the indeed empress little breathed and at-once
 τεθνήξεσθαι ἐπίδοξος ἦν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸ βῆμα εἰς
to-be-going-to-die expected was the(-ones) but about the dais into
 ταῦτ' οὐ συνελεγμένοι καὶ ἐν μέσῳ τὸν κορυφαῖον ἔχοντες,
the-same gathered and in middle the leader having
 ἐν σκέμμασι ἦσαν τίνα δὴ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων τοῖς
in deliberations were whom indeed before the others over-the
 πράγμασι ἐπιστήσουσιν, ἀνθεξόμενόν τε αὐτῶν καὶ
affairs they-will-set going-to-hold-to both them and

ἀειπαγῇ καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν φυλάζοντα. Ὅν μὲν οὖν τῶν
 everlasting also the prosperity going-to-keep whom indeed then over-the
 ἄλλων προκεκρίκασιν οὐ νῦν χαρακτηρίζειν βεβούλημαι,
 others they-have-preferred not now to-portray I-have-wished
 οὐ πάντῃ δὲ τούτους ἀποφανοῦμαι διημαρτηκέναί τοῦ
 not wholly but them I-shall-declare to-have-missed the
 ἀρίστου σκοποῦ, εἰ μὴ ὅσον τοιοῦτος ἐκεῖνος ἦν οὐχ
 best aim if not in-so-far-as such he was not
 οἶος ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' ἄρχεσθαι μᾶλλον καὶ ἄγεσθαι ἦν δὲ
 such-as to-rule but to-be-ruled rather and to-be-led he-was and
 καὶ τοῦ θέρους ἐγγὺς καὶ τοῦ τετραμήνου ἐντός· αἱ γὰρ
 also the summer near and the four-month within the for
 τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ τρίχες ὑπαργυρίζουσι ξύμπασαι.
 of-the head his hairs turn-silver all

- 21 Τοῦτον γοῦν ἐκείνην πεπείκασιν ἀξιῶσαι τοῦ
 him at-any-rate her they-have-persuaded to-deem-worthy of-the
 στέμματος· ἡ δὲ πείθεται τε αὐτίκα, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν
 crown she but is-persuaded both at-once and the head
 ταινιοῖ καὶ ἀναδείκνυσιν αὐτοκράτορα· εἶτα δὴ τινα
 binds and proclaims autocrat then indeed some
 βραχὺν ἐπμείνασα χρόνον τῷ κράτει, ἐνιαυσίου ὥρας
 short having-remained time in-the sovereignty of-a-year season
 δεούσης μιᾶς τετελεύτηκε, καὶ ὁ Μιχαὴλ τῶν ὅλων
 lacking one died and — Michael of-the whole
 ἐγκρατὴς ἐγεγόνει, αὐτίκα στερήσεσθαι μέλλων, περὶ οὗ
 master had-become at-once to-be-deprived about-to about whom
 ἐρεῖν βουλόμενος βραχύ τι προσκαταστήσω τὸν λόγον.
 to-speak wishing a-little somewhat I-shall-extend the account

BOOK VII

Ἀρχὴ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας Μιχαὴλ
τοῦ Γέροντος· ὁ τοιοῦτος ἐκράτησεν ἔτος α΄

VIII · MICHAEL THE OLD

New emperors court the civil class first and neglect the army. Michael the Old distributes ranks so lavishly, promoting men two and three steps at a time, that his generosity becomes confusion.

Δοκεῖ πως τοῖς ἄρτι βασιλεύειν λαχοῦσιν ἀρκεῖν 1
it-seems somehow to-the(-ones) just to-reign having-obtained to-suffice
εἰς ἔδραν τοῦ κράτους, ἣν τὸ πολιτικὸν γένος τούτους
for seat of-the sovereignty if the civil class them
κατευφημήσωσιν· ἀγχίθυροι γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὄντες, οἴονται,
acclaim next-door for to-them being they-think
εἰ τὰ παρὰ τούτων αὐτοῖς εὖ ἔξει, ἀρραγῶς
if the(-things) from these for-them well will-be unbreakably
κατησφαλίσθαι τῷ κράτει· ἔνθεν τοι ἅμα τε τῶν
to-have-been-secured in-the sovereignty hence surely at-once both the
σκήπτρων ἐπιλαμβάνονται, καὶ τούτοις πρῶτον καὶ τὴν
scepters they-grasp and to-these first both the
φωνὴν καὶ τὴν ὄψιν διδόασιν· ὧν εὐθὺς ἐπισκυρτησάντων
voice and the sight they-give who at-once having-leapt-up
καὶ βωμολόχους ἀφέντων φωνὰς, καί τινες δημηγορίας
and buffoonish having-let-out cries and some harangues
φλυάρους πεποηκότων, ὥσπερ θείαν ἐσχηκότες ἐπικουρίαν,
silly having-made as-if divine having-bad help
οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἐτέρας δυνάμεως ἐπιδέονται. Ἐν τρισὶ δὲ
not-even one other force they-need in three but
τούτοις τῆς φυλακῆς αὐτοῖς ἱσταμένης, δημοτικῶ πλῆθει,
these the protection for-them standing popular multitude

καὶ συγκλητικῇ τάξει, καὶ συντάγματι στρατιωτικῷ, τῆς
and senatorial order and body military the
 μὲν τρίτης ἦττον φροντίζουσι, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις εὐθὺς τὰς
indeed third less they-care-for to-the and others at-once the
 ἐκ τοῦ κράτους προσνέμουσι χάριτας.

from the sovereignty assign favors

- 2 Ὅ δέ γε πρεσβύτης Μιχαὴλ ἐπιδεικτικώτερον ἢ
the but at-least old Michael more-showily than
 προσῆκε τὰς τῶν ἀξιομάτων διανεμήσεις πεποιήτο· οὐ
was-fitting the of-the dignities distributions had-made not
 γὰρ τῷ προσεχεῖ ἕκαστον συνίστα βαθμῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ
for to-the next each he-promoted step but even
 πρὸς τὸν ἐφεξῆς καὶ τὸν ἐπέκεινα ἀνεβίβαζεν· εἰ δέ τις
to the following and the beyond raised if but anyone
 αὐτῷ ἐκ πλαγίου στὰς καὶ τὸν τέταρτον ἐπέζητησεν,
by-him from side having-stood even the fourth sought
 εὐηκόου ἐτύγχανεν ἐκείνου· ἐντεῦθεν ἄλλος ἀντιπαραστὰς
ready-to-hear he-found him thereupon another having-stood-opposite
 καὶ τὴν ἐτέραν διασεῖσας πλευρὰν, οὐδὲ τοῦ πέμπτου
and the other having-shaken side not-even the fifth
 ἡμάρτανε· καὶ ἦν ἀτεχνῶς σύγχυσις τὸ φιλότιμον.
missed and was simply confusion the generosity

Περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀρχόντων
εἰς τὸν βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ εἰσελεύσεως

IX · THE GENERALS BEFORE THE EMPEROR

The leading soldiers come to Byzantium expecting rewards. Michael insults them all, rebukes Kekaumenos before the court for nearly losing Antioch, breaking up his forces, and enriching himself, silences the generals who defend him, and refuses even Isaac Komnenos his favor.

Τούτων τοιγαροῦν οἱ Στρατιῶται ἀκηκοότες καὶ τῶν 3
these accordingly the Soldiers having-heard and of-the
 Στρατιωτῶν ὅποσον στρατηγικόν τε καὶ ἔκκριτον,
Soldiers as-much-as generals both and select
 καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ Βυζάντιον, τῶν ἴσων ἢ καὶ
reach — Byzantium the equal(-things) or even
 κρειπτόνων τευξόμενοι· ὥριστο γοῦν αὐτοῖς ἡμέρα τῆς
greater going-to-obtain was-set at-any-rate for-them day of-the
 εἰς τὸν βασιλέα εἰσόδου, καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ παρεγενόμην
to the emperor entry I-too then was-present
 τῷ αὐτοκράτορι· καὶ εἰσῆσαν ἄνδρες γενναῖοι καὶ
with-the autocrat and entered men noble and
 ἀτεχνῶς ἥρωες, εἶτα δὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς ὑποκλίναντες καὶ
simply heroes then indeed the heads having-bowed and
 ἐπευφημήσαντες ὅσον εἰκὸς, ἐπὶ μέρος, τοῦ βασιλέως
having-acclaimed as-much-as fitting to side the emperor
 κελεύσαντος, ἔστησαν· εἶτα δέον καθένα τούτους
having-ordered stood then it-being-needful each them
 διαρρίπτειν καὶ λόγων πρὸς ἐκείνους βασιλικῶν καὶ φιλοτίμων
to-distinguish and words to them imperial and generous
 ἀπάρξεσθαι, ὃ δὲ πρῶτα μὲν τοι ἀγενῶς ὠνεῖδισε
to-begin he but first indeed surely ignobly reproached

ξύμπασιν, εἶτα δὴ ἐς μέσους τὸν κορυφαῖον τούτων
all then indeed into midst the leader of-them
 στήσας καὶ τὸν εὐθύς μετ' ἐκείνον (ἐπρέσβευε γὰρ τούτοις
having-set and the(-one) at-once after him was-senior for to-these
 ξύμπασιν ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἰσαάκιος, ἦν δ' ὁ Κεκαυμένος
all — Komnenos Isaac was and — Kekaumenos
 οὗτος ὁ Κολωνείαθεν), ὕβρισι μυρίαις κατέπλυνεν ὥς
this the from-Colonea with-insults countless he-drenched as
 ἀπολωλεκότα μικροῦ δεῖν τὴν Ἀντιόχου καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις
having-lost by-little to-lack the(-city) of-Antiochus and the forces
 καταλελυκότα, καὶ γενναῖον μὲν ἢ στρατηγικὸν οὐδὲν
having-dissolved and noble indeed or generalship nothing
 ἐπιδείξαντα, τὰ δὲ τῶν πολλῶν συλλέξαντα χρήματα, καὶ
having-shown the but of-the many having-collected money and
 τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐσχηκότα οὐκ εὐκλείας, ἀλλ' ἀπληστίας ὑπόθεσιν·
the command having-had not of-glory but of-greed occasion
 ἐφ' οἷς ἐκείνου παγέντος τῷ ἀθρώῳ τῆς ἐπιπλήξεως,
at which he having-frozen at-the suddenness of-the rebuke
 καὶ τὰ κρείττω μὲν προσδοκῆσαντος, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις
and the better(-things) indeed having-expected with-the and opposite
 καθυβρισθέντος, τῶν τε συστρατῆγων ὑπεραπολογήσασθαι
having-been-insulted the and fellow-generals to-defend
 ἐκείνου ἐπικεχειρηκότων, ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τούτοις τὴν
him having-attempted the emperor also to-these the
 γλῶτταν ἐπέσχε· καὶ εἰ τῶν ἄλλων κατωλιγωρήκει,
tongue checked and if the others he-had-slighted
 δέον τὸν γε Ἰσαάκιον πάσης ἀξιώσαι εὐφημίας
it-being-needful — at-least Isaac with-all to-honor praise
 τε καὶ τιμῆς, ὁ δὲ κακέῖνῳ ἀπέιπατο τὴν εὐμένειαν.
both and honor he but to-him-too refused the goodwill

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ ἀποστασίας

X • THE REVOLT OF KOMNENOS

The insult turns the soldiers toward rebellion, and when a second appeal to Michael is rebuffed they nearly depose him, until Isaac Komnenos urges a wiser plan. Chosen by all, Isaac blocks the roads to the City, collects the taxes in good order, picks his best men, and advances while the court does nothing. Prodded at last, Michael summons counselors, Psellos among them, and feigns long affection for him.

Αὕτη πρώτη πληγὴ τοῖς Στρατιώταις ἐγένετο καὶ ἀφορμὴ 4
this first blow to-the Soldiers was and occasion
τῆς κατ' ἐκείνου ἐπιβουλῆς, τοῦτο τὸ δρᾶμα τὰς ἐκείνων
of-the against him plot this the drama the their
γνώμας διέσεισε, καὶ καινότερων αὐτοῖς βουλευμάτων ἀρχὰς
minds shook and of-newer for-them plans beginnings
εἰσεποίησεν. Οὐκ ἔτι μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς βασιλείας
introduced not yet indeed then at-once in the about the empire
γεγόνασι σκέμματι, ἀλλὰ καὶ δευτέραν πείραν πεποίηται, εἴ
they-were scheme but even second attempt they-made if
πως εὐνοϊκώτερου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τύχοιεν· ὁ δὲ ἄμας
somehow more-kindly the autocrat they-might-find he but buckets
ἐκείνων ἐπιζητούντων, σκάφας ἐδίδου, εἰ δ' ἀντιπίπτοιεν,
them seeking tubs gave if and they-objected
οὐδ' ἐκείνας παρέιχεν, ἀλλ' ἀπωθείτο καὶ ἀπεκρούετο.
not-even those he-offered but pushed-away and repelled-(them)
Ὁρμησαν μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ξύμπαντες μικροῦ δεῖν ἐπιβαλεῖν
rushed indeed then at-once all by-little to-lack to-lay
ἐκείνῳ τὸν χεῖρε καὶ καθελεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπέσχε δὲ
on-him the two-hands and to-pull-down from-the rule checked but
τούτους ὁ Ἰσαάκιος, βουλῆς δεῖσθαι τὸ πρᾶγμα συνεωτέρας
them — Isaac counsel to-need the matter wiser

εἰπών· εἶτα δὴ στήσαντες τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἐζήτουν τὸν
having-said then indeed having-balted the plot they-sought the(-one)
 ἄρξοντα τῶν δυνάμεων καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις ἀρκέσοντα.

going-to-command the forces and for-the whole going-to-suffice

- 5 Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσαάκιος πᾶσι παρεχώρει τοῦ σχήματος,
 — *indeed then Isaac to-all ceded the role*
 ἕκαστον λέγων ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ κράτος, οὗτοι δὲ ξύμπαντες
each saying to-suffice for the sovereignty these but all
 ἐκεῖνῳ ἐδίδουσαν τὴν τιμὴν· προεῖχε γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς οὐ
to-him gave the honor he-excelled for as truly not
 τῷ γένει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ τυραννικῷ εἶδει καὶ
in-the family only but also in-the tyrannical look and
 τῷ γενναίῳ τῆς γνώμης καὶ τῷ σταθιρῷ τῆς ψυχῆς,
in-the nobility of-the mind and in-the steadiness of-the soul
 αἰδέσιμος γάρ τις ἐδόκει καὶ μόνον ὁρώμενος· ἀλλ' ὁ
venerable for somehow he-seemed even only being-seen but the
 μὲν χαρακτήρ ἐκείνου μικρόν τι τὸν λόγον ἀναμεινάτω.
indeed portrait bis little somewhat the account let-await
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ξυνέθεσαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὃ καὶ βεβούληντο,
when but they-had-agreed with one-another what also they-had-wished
 βραχεὰ δὴ ἅττα τῷ βασιλεῖ καθωμιληκότες, ἐπ'
brief indeed some(-things) with-the emperor having-conversed to
 οἴκους ξύμπαντες ἀνεχώρησαν· ἐῷσι δὲ ὄντες καὶ ὡς
homes all withdrew eastern and being and as
 ἀληθῶς πρόσανγοι, ἐκ βραχέων τῶν διαστημάτων ἀπ'
truly near-the-dawn by short the distances from
 ἀλλήλων διειστήκεσαν· διὰ ταῦτα ὀλίγας ἡμέρας
one-another they-stood-apart because-of these(-things) few days
 ἐπιλιπόντες, εἶτα δὴ ἐς ταὐτὸ συνδεδραμηκότες, τῆς
having-let-pass then indeed into the-same having-run-together the
 ἐπιβουλῆς ἄρχουσιν. Οὐκ ἔφθασαν δὲ ταύτην ἐδράσαντες,
plot begin no sooner and it having-established

καὶ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς γενναῖον ξυνέστη, πλήθους αὐτοῖς
and army for-them noble was-formed of-a-multitude to-them
 γενναίων συρρεύσαντος καὶ τὴν γνώμην κρατύναντος·
of-noble(-men) having-flowed-together and the purpose having-strengthened
 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἠκηκόεισαν ζύμπαντες, ὅτι στρατηγὸς γενναῖος
since for had-heard all that general noble
 αὐτοῖς βεβασίλευκε, καὶ ὅτι τὰ κράτιστα γένη εἰς αὐτὸν
for-them has-become-emperor and that the strongest families to himself
 ἀνηρτήσατο, ὀνομαστί τε τούτους ἠπίσταντο, οὐδὲ βραχύν
had-attached by-name and them they-knew not-even short
 τινα χρόνον διαλιπόντες εὐθὺς αὐτοῖς προσεχώρησαν,
some time having-let-pass at-once to-them came-over
 ὥσπερ ἀγαθὸς δρομεὺς τὸν ἕτερον προλαβεῖν ἐπειγόμενοι.
like good runner the other to-overtake hastening
 Ἐβούλοντο μὲν καὶ πρότερον τὸ Στρατιωτικὸν ζύμπαν 6
wished indeed even before the Military whole
 τὸ κράτος Ῥωμαίων ὑποποιήσασθαι, καὶ ὑπήκοοι γενέσθαι
the sovereignty of-(the)-Romans to-win-over and subjects to-become
 στρατηγῷ αὐτοκράτορι, καὶ τὴν πολιτικὴν καταλῦσαι
to-a-general autocrat and the civil to-end
 τῆς βασιλείας διαδοχὴν, ἐπείχον δὲ τὰ βουλευμάτα,
of-the empire succession they-checked but the plans
 καὶ μόνον ἐνκευμόνου τὸν ἔρωτα, ὅτι μηδεὶς αὐτοῖς
and only were-pregnant-with the desire because no-one to-them
 εἰς ἀρχὴν ἀξιολογώτατος κατεφαίνετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν
for rule most-worthy appeared when but —
 Ἰσαάκιον τεθέανται, ὃν οὐδ' ὄναρ εἰς τὸ σχῆμα
Isaac they-saw whom not-even in-dream into the role
 τοῦ κράτους ἰδεῖν προσεδόκησαν, διὰ τὸ περὶ τὰς
of-the sovereignty to-see they-expected because-of the in the
 τοιαύτας ἐπιχειρήσεις ἀκριβὲς, κορυφαῖον γεγεννημένον τοῦ
such undertakings exactness leader having-become of-the

τυραννικοῦ σκέμματος, καὶ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα χειροτονοῦντα
 tyrannical scheme and the after these(-things) voting
 βουλευμάτα, αὐτίκα οὐδέν τι γνωσιμαχίσαντες τῷ ἀνδρὶ
 plans at-once not at-all having-wavered to-the man
 προσερρύσαν, ἀνδρικώτερον ἐπισκευάσαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ
 flowed more-manfully having-equipped themselves and
 τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξαρτήσαντες.
 the(-things) for the war having-readied

- 7 Ὅ δὲ, εἰ καὶ τότε πρῶτον ἦρξε τοῦ τοιοῦδε σκέμματος,
 he but if even then first began the such scheme
 συνετώτερον ἢ τολμηρότερον τὸ πρᾶγμα μεταχειρίζεται·
 more-wisely than more-boldly the matter handles
 καὶ ἐπειδὴ τοῦτο πρὸ πάντων ἦδει, ὅτι χρημάτων
 and since this before all he-knew that of-money
 πολλῶν δεῖ τῷ συντάγματι, πρῶτον μὲν πάσας
 much (there)-is-need for-the army first indeed all
 τὰς εἰς τὴν Πόλιν ἀποφράττει ὁδοὺς, φρουρὰν ἀποχρῶσαν
 the to the City blocks roads guard sufficient
 καταλιμπάνων ἐκάστη, καὶ μηδενὶ διδούς ἐξίεναι τε καὶ
 leaving at-each and to-no-one allowing to-go-out both and
 εἰσιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἐκεῖνος γνοίῃ καὶ τὴν ἐφ' ἐκάτερα
 to-go-in if not he should-know and the to either-way
 συγχωρήσῃ πορεύειν· ἔπειτα τοῦτο πεποιηκώς, τὰς δημοσίους
 should-permit journey then this having-done the public
 εἰσπράττει συνεισφοράς οὐ φύρδην, οὐδὲ συγκεχυμένως, ἀλλ'
 exacts contributions not pell-mell nor confusedly but
 ἀρχεῖα τάξας καὶ ἀκριβεῖς ἐγκαταστήσας εἰσπράκτορας,
 offices having-arranged and exact having-installed collectors
 καὶ ἀπογραφόμενος ἕκαστα, ἵν' ἔχοι καὶ τελεώτερον
 and registering each(-thing) that he-might-have also more-fully
 βασιλεύσας ἀκριβεῖς τοὺς τῶν εἰσπράξεων λογισμούς· οὕτω
 having-reigned exact the of-the collections accounts thus

τοῦ συνετωτέρου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ τολμηροτέρου ἐγίνετο.
of-the wiser rather than of-the bolder he-was

Καὶ ἄλλο δέ τις ἐκείνου θαυμάσειεν, ὅτι πλήθους αὐτῷ
and other and anyone of-him might-admire that multitude to-him
 πολλοῦ προσκεχωρηκός· φυλοκρινεῖ τὰς τάξεις, καὶ τοὺς
great having-come-over he-sifts the ranks and the
 γενναιοτέρους ἀποκρίνας τῶν ἄλλων καὶ οἷς ἤδει καὶ
nobler having-separated from-the others and in-whom he-knew both
 τόλμαν λελογισμένην καὶ στάσιμον τὸ γενναῖον, ἐκείνους
daring reasoned and steady the courage them
 εἰς λόχους καὶ φάλαγγας καθιστᾷ καὶ τούτοις πιστεύει
into companies and phalanxes he-sets and to-these entrusts
 τὸν πόλεμον· ἣν δ' ἄρα καὶ τὸ ἀποκριθὲν ἀριθμοῦ
the war was and after-all both the rejected(-part) than-number
 κρεῖττον καὶ τὸ κριθὲν οὐδὲν ἐκείνων καταδέεστρον.
greater and the chosen(-part) nothing than-those inferior

Πρῶτα μὲν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἐγκελεύεται συνειλέχθαι καθ' 8
first indeed then them he-bids to-be-gathered by
 ἑαυτοὺς καὶ μὴ συγκεχῦσθαι, μηδὲ συντεταράχθαι, ἀλλ'
themselves and not to-be-mixed nor to-be-confused but
 ὥσπερ εἰς τάξιν καὶ φάλαγγας καταστάντας σιγῇ τε
as into order and phalanxes having-been-set in-silence both
 προῖέναι καὶ οὕτως κατασκηνοῦν· ἔπειτα τὸ στρατηγικὸν
to-advance and thus to-encamp then the military
 ἐκάστω σιτηρέσιον τάξας καὶ τὴν εἰς πολεμικὴν ἔφοδον
to-each ration having-fixed and the for warlike attack
 ἀποχρῶσαν παρασκευὴν, καὶ μειζόνων ἀξιῶν βαθμῶν,
sufficient equipment also of-higher deems-worthy ranks
 τοὺς μὲν μείζους ἀπονέμων τοῖς μείζουσι, τοὺς ἐλάττους
the indeed higher assigning to-the greater the lesser
 δὲ τοῖς ἐλάττοσι. Ἐπὶ τούτοις συγγενικῷ αἵματι τὸ
and to-the lesser upon these to-kindred blood the

σῶμα πιστεύσας καὶ κύκλον τινὰ περιελίξας αὐτῷ,
body having-entrusted and circle some having-wound-round himself
 ἀδεῶς τε προήει καὶ αἰθῆς ὑπὸ λίζετο· τὰς μὲν οὖν νύκτας
fearlessly both advanced and again camped the indeed then nights
 ἀγρύπνους εἰς τὰς τυραννικὰς φροντίδας ἀνήλυσεν, ἡμέρας
sleepless on the tyrannical cares he-spent by-day
 δὲ λαμπρότερός τε τοῖς πράγμασι εἶδετο, καὶ ὥς ἐπὶ
but more-radiant both in-the affairs was-seen and as to
 προκειμένῳ προήει τῷ πράγματι· ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὰ εἴωθε
set-before advanced the deed since and many(-things) are-wont
 προσπίπτειν τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, καὶ οἱ γε πλεῖστοι
to-befall the armies and the at-least most
 τολμηρότεροι μᾶλλον πεφύκασιν ἢ συνετώτεροι, οὐδενὶ
bolder rather are than wiser against-no-one
 μὲν τὸ ξίφος ἐπανετείνατο, οὐδ' εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς
indeed the sword he-raised nor at-once against the(-ones)
 ἡμαρτηκότας κεχώρηκε, κατέπληττε δὲ ἅπαξ ἰδὼν, καὶ
having-erred proceeded he-struck-dumb but once having-looked and
 ἡ ὀφρὺς αὐτῷ συναχθεῖσα ἀντὶ πάσης ἤρκει πληγῆς.
the brow his drawn-together instead-of every sufficed blow
 9 Ὁ μὲν οὖν οὕτως καὶ συνταξάμενος ἀκριβῶς ἐγγὺς
he indeed then thus and having-arrayed(-himself) exactly near
 ἤδη τῆς Πόλεως ἐγεγόνει· ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὴν ἀρχὴν
already the City had-come he but — of-Byzantium the rule
 ἤδη μόνην ἔχων καὶ οἱ προκατεσχηκότες ἐκείνου,
already only holding and the(-ones) having-held-before him
 ὥσπερ μηδενὸς καινοῦ γεγονότος, οὔτε τοῖς τολμηθεῖσιν
as-if nothing new having-happened neither against-the dared(-things)
 ἀντεβουλευσάντο, οὔτε τὰς λειπομένας τάξεις ἐπὶ τὰς
counter-planned nor the remaining ranks against the
 ἐκείνων συντάξεις ἐκίνουν, οὐτ' ἄλλο τῶν πάντων ἐποίου
their arrays moved nor other of-the all did

δι' ὅτου ἂν τὸ τυραννικὸν σύνταγμα διαλύσαιεν· ὡς
through which — the tyrannical array they-might-break-up when
 δ' ἔνιοι τῶν προσκειμένων ἐκείνῳ νύττοντες διώρυσαν
and some of-the(-ones) attached to-him nudging dug-through
 τὴν πλευρὰν, ὡς δεῖ καὶ συμβούλων αὐτῷ καὶ
the side that (there)-is-need both of-counselors for-him and
 χρημάτων πολλῶν, καὶ στρατιωτικῆς τάξεως, ἄλλους
of-money much and of-military order others
 τε πλείστους μετακαλεῖται τῶν γενναίων μὲν τὰς
and very-many he-summons of-the(-ones) noble indeed in-the
 γνώμας, τηνικαῦτα δὲ κατολιγωρηθέντων· καὶ δῆτα καμὲ
minds then but slighted and indeed me-too
 εἰσποιεῖται καὶ ὅτι με ἔχοι πάλαι ἐγκόλπιον, ὡς ἄτοπόν
enrolls and that me he-had long-since in-bis-bosom as outrageous
 τι πεποιηκώς, σχηματίζεται.
something having-done he-pretends

Περὶ τῶν εἰς τὸν βασιλέα συμβουλῶν διὰ τὴν ἀποστασίαν

XI • PSELLOS' COUNSEL

Bearing no grudge, Psellos gives the emperor three counsels: to reconcile with the patriarch before he joins the rebels, to send an embassy to break up the usurper's army, and above all to gather the western forces and foreign allies under a capable general. The emperor accepts them.

Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ μὴδὲν ἐκείνῳ μνησικακίας, τρία ταῦτα
but I nothing against-him having-borne-grudge three these(-things)
 ποιῆσαι εὐθὺς ἐβουλεύσάμην αὐτῷ· ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐγνώκειν ὅτι
to-do at-once counseled him since for I-knew that
 ἐκ διαφόρου γνώμης τῷ μεγάλῳ ἀντικαθεστήκοι ἀρχιερεῖ,
from differing opinion to-the great he-stood-opposed high-priest

καὶ δυσόργως εἶχεν ἐκεῖνος αὐτῷ, γνώμην αὐτῷ πρώτην
and wrathfully was he toward-him counsel to-him first
 ταύτην εἰσήνεγκα, πᾶσαν αὐτῷ διαφορὰν διαλύσασθαι,
this I-brought all with-him difference to-dissolve
 καὶ εἰς ταὐτὸ ἐκείνῳ συνελθεῖν καὶ σκέμμα καὶ
and into the-same with-him to-come-together both reflection and
 φρόνημα, ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις μάλιστα δυναμένῳ καιροῖς καὶ
spirit in the such most being-capable times and
 συνεπιθησομένῳ τοῖς τυραννεύσασιν, εἰ μὴ προλάβοι
going-to-join-attack-on the(-ones) having-usurped if not he-should-anticipate
 τοῦτον εἰς ἀκριβεστάτην οἰκείωσιν· ἔπειτα πρεσβείαν
him into closest intimacy then embassy
 πρὸς τὸν τετυραννευκότα στέλλειν διαλῦσαι τὸ σύνταγμα,
to the having-usurped(-man) to-send to-dissolve the array
 ἐπαγγείλασθαι τε αὐτῷ ὅποσα μὴ ἐπισφαλὲς δοῦναι,
to-promise and to-him as-much-as not dangerous to-give
 τὰ δὲ καὶ προτεῖναι, μηχανήσασθαι τε ἐπὶ τὸ
the(-things) but also to-hold-out to-contrive and against the
 ἐκεῖνου στρατόπεδον καὶ ἐπιχειρῆσαι διαλῦσαι τὴν φάλαγγα·
his army and to-attempt to-dissolve the phalanx
 τρίτην ἐπὶ τούτοις γνώμην προσθέτικα τὴν κορυφαιοτάτην
third upon these counsel I-added the chiefest
 καὶ κρείττονα, τὰς ἐν ἑσπέρᾳ τάξεις συναγαγεῖν, καὶ
and better the in west ranks to-gather and
 τὰς καταλειπομένας συγκροτεῖν δυνάμεις, συμμαχίας τε
the remaining to-weld forces alliances both
 παρὰ τῶν γειτονούντων βαρβάρων ἐπικαλέσασθαι, καὶ τὰς
from the neighboring barbarians to-call-in and the
 παρ' ἡμῶν ξενικὰς δυνάμεις κρατῦναι, γενναῖόν τε τούτοις
among us foreign forces to-strengthen noble and over-these
 στρατηγὸν ἐπιστῆσαι καὶ λόχους ἀρκούντας ποιήσασθαι,
general to-set and companies sufficient to-make

καὶ πανταχόθεν τῷ συγκινηθέντι καθ' ἡμῶν πλήθει
and from-all-sides to-the having-been-stirred against us multitude
 ἀντικαθίστασθαι. Δέχεται μὲν οὖν τὰς γνώμας ὁ βασιλεύς.
to-oppose receives indeed then the counsels the emperor

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀποστολῆς πρὸς τὸν Ἰσαάκιον

XII · THE BATTLE

The emperor ignores the first counsel, and the embassy achieves nothing; the western army faces the rebels across a narrow plain, drained by deserters. One imperial wing routs the enemy, but the other gives way and both flee. Four Scythians thrust at Komnenos without wounding him, and he takes it as an omen and presses the rout. The emperor despairs: his commander Theodore has secretly come to terms with Komnenos.

Εἶτα δὴ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πρώτην ἀνείργεται, ἣτις δὴ αὐτῷ 11
then indeed toward indeed the first he-is-held-back which indeed for-him
 καὶ κατολιγωρηθεῖσα εἰς καταστροφὴν ἤρκεσε, πρὸς δέ
also having-been-slighted for ruin sufficed for but
 γε τὴν δευτέραν καὶ τρίτην παρασκευάζεται· ἀλλὰ παρὰ
at-least the second and third he-prepares but by
 μὲν τὴν δευτέραν τὸ διηνυσμένον οὐδέν, αἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς
indeed the second the accomplished(-thing) nothing the but from the
 ἑσπέρας αὐτῷ δυνάμεις ἐξαρτηθεῖσαι πολεμικώτατα καὶ
west his forces having-been-equipped most-warlikely and
 συμμαχίδας ἑτέρας κτησάμεναι, εἰς τε λόχους διαιρεθεῖσαι
allied other having-acquired into both companies having-been-divided
 καὶ συναιρεθεῖσαι εἰς φάλαγγας, ἐμπαρασκεύως ὁμοῦ
and having-been-joined into phalanxes readily together
 καὶ γενναίως τοῖς ἐσπείοις ἀντικατέστησαν τάγμασιν.
and nobly against-the eastern stood-opposed regiments

Οὐκ ἐκ διαστήματος δὲ πολλοῦ ἑκάτεροι τοὺς χάρακας
not from distance and great each the palisades
 ἰδρυσάμενοι καὶ βραχύ τι τὸ μεταξύ πεδίων πεποιημένοι,
having-set-up and small some the between plain having-made
 οὐδέτεροι ἐπ' ἀλλήλους ἐξήεσαν, ἀλλ' ἦν αὐτοῖς κενὸν
neither against one-another went-out but was for-them empty
 τὸ μεταίχιμον· ἀλλὰ πλήθει μὲν οἱ βασιλικοὶ τὸ πλεόν
the no-man's-land but in-number indeed the imperials the more
 ἐδείκνυσαν ἔχοντες, δυνάμει δὲ καὶ τάξει οἱ τῆς ἑτέρας
showed having in-strength but and order the(-ones) of-the other
 προείχον μερίδος, καὶ τό γε μείζον καὶ θαυμασιώτερον,
excelled side and the at-least greater and more-wonderful
 ἐκείνοις μὲν ἢ σύνταξις ἀρραγῆς καὶ ἢ πρὸς τὸν
for-them indeed the array unbroken and the toward the
 κρατοῦντα πίστις βεβαία καὶ ἀσφαλῆς, τὸ δ' ἡμέτερον
ruler loyalty firm and secure the but our
 στρατόπεδον ἐκενοῦτο καὶ διερρήγνυτο, αὐτομολούντων
army was-emptying and breaking-up deserting
 ὁσημέραι πολλῶν ἐπὶ τὴν τυραννικὴν σύνταξιν, ὃ τε
daily many to the tyrannical array the and
 τῶν δυνάμεων προηγούμενος, τοῦνομα δὲ οὐδὲν δέομαι
of-the forces leading the-name and not-at-all I-need
 λέγειν, ἀμφιρρεπῆς ἦν, ὥς δ' ἐγῶμαι μονομερῆς.
to-say wavering was as and I-think one-sided

- 12 Ὅθεν ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων κατηγωνίσμεθα, καὶ πρὶν ἢ
whence on both(-counts) we-were-defeated and before than
 πολεμητέα ἐδόκει, ταῖς τῶν στρατηγούντων γνώμαις
to-be-fought it-seemed by-the of-the generals minds
 ἡττώμεθα· ἀλλ' οἳ γε λόχοι καὶ τὸ ἡμεδαπὸν πλήθος
we-are-beaten but the at-least companies and the native multitude
 ὅποσον ἐλέλειπτο, οὕπω τὴν στρατηγικὴν γνόντες
as-much-as had-been-left not-yet the general's having-known

ἀμφιβολίαν, ἐπειδὴ περ ἀντικατέστησαν ἄνδρες ἀρήϊοι καὶ
 doubt when indeed they-stood-opposed men warlike and
 θυμοῦ, κατὰ τὴν ποίησιν, πνεύοντες, ὅπλοις τε τοῖς
 fury according-to the poetry breathing with-arms both the
 καλλίστοις διεσκευασμένοι, καὶ πᾶν εἴ τι ὄπλον γενναῖον
 finest equipped and every if any weapon noble
 τὸ μὲν διεζωσμένοι, τὸ δὲ ἐν χεροῖν ἔχοντες, τὸ
 the(-one) indeed girded the(-other) and in two-hands holding the
 ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους τοὺς χαλινούς
 war-cry having-raised against the opponents the reins
 τοῖς ἵπποις ἐνδόντες ἀσχέτω ῥύμη προσκεχωρήκασι, καὶ
 to-the horses having-given with-unchecked rush charged and
 τό γε ἀριστερὸν ἐκείνοις κέρας οἱ τὸ καθ' ἡμᾶς
 the at-least left their wing the(-ones) the on our(-side)
 δεξιὸν ἔχοντες ἀναστρέψαντες ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεδίωξαν.

right holding having-turned-back for far pursued
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτὸ ἐμεμαθήκεσαν, μὴ ὑπομείναν τὴν 13
 when but the right itself they-had-learned not having-withstood the
 τῶν πολεμίων βοήν τε καὶ ἔφοδον, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ὑποκεχωρηκὸς
 of-the enemies shout both and onset but at-once having-retreated
 καὶ διασπαρὲν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ νενικηκότες ἐπ' ἐκείνους
 and scattered fearing lest the victorious against them
 γένοντο, καὶ τοὺς γε φυγάδας ῥώσαντες ὅλαις αὐτοῖς
 should-come and the at-least fugitives having-rallied with-whole on-them
 ἐπισταῖεν δυνάμειν, οὐδὲν ἦττον κἀκείνοι ἐτράπησαν
 should-fall forces nothing less they-too were-turned
 εἰς φυγὴν, καὶ γίνεται καθαρῶς μετὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἡ
 into flight and is clearly with the enemies the
 νίκη, καὶ ὁ τυραννέουσας πεπηγὼς ἐν μέσοις εἰστῆκει
 victory and the(-one) having-usurped fixed in middle stood
 κρείττων καὶ τῶν διωκόντων καὶ τῶν φευγόντων· τοῦτον
 stronger both than-the pursuers and the fleeing him

γοῦν ἔνιοι τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς στρατοπέδου ἑωρακότες,
at-any-rate some of-the on our(-side) army having-seen
 ἦσαν δὲ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ταῦρον Σκυθῶν τῶν τεττάρων
they-were and of-the about the Taurus Scythians than-the four
 οὐ πλείους, τὰ δόρατα κατευθύναντες ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐξ
not more the spears having-aimed at him from
 ἑκατέρας πλευρᾶς ὥσαντο, καὶ τὸν γε σίδηρον τοῖς
either side thrust and the at-least iron to-the
 ἐκείνου ὅπλοις ἐφηρμοκότες διαμαρτάνουσι μὲν αὐτῷ
his armor having-fitted miss indeed his
 τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλ' οὔτε δὲ ἐπὶ θάτερον παρατρέπουσι
the body but neither and to the-other turn-aside
 μέρος, ἀλλ' ἀντωθήσαντές τε τὸν ἄνδρα ἐς ἴσον αὖθις
side but having-pushed-against and the man into balance again
 ἀντικατέστησαν, ἰσοβαρῇ πεποιηκότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ κέντρου
they-set(-him) equal-weighted having-made and on the center
 τηρήσαντες· τοῦτο δὴ ἐκείνος οἰωνὸν λαβὼν αἴσιον, ὥς
having-kept this indeed he omen having-taken auspicious that
 εἷη ἀνίκητος βαλλόμενος ἐκατέρωθεν, ταῖς δυνάμεσιν εὐθὺς
he-was invincible being-struck from-both-sides to-the forces at-once
 ἐγκελεύει ἐρρωμενέστερον τοῖς τῶν ἐναντίων ἐμπίπτειν
bids more-vigorously on-the of-the opponents to-fall
 σώμασι, καὶ θαρρεῖν τὸν ἀγῶνα, καὶ τὰ μὲν τρέπειν
bodies and to-be-bold-in the contest and partly indeed to-rout
 τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὰ δὲ διώκειν ἄχρι πολλοῦ.
the opponents partly and to-pursue to far

- 14 Τούτων γοῦν οὕτω διαπεπολεμημένων, ἀγγελίαι δεινότεραι
these at-any-rate thus having-been-fought-out reports more-dreadful
 τε καὶ φοβερώτεραι τὰς ἡμετέρας διέσεισαν ἀκοὰς,
both and more-fearsome the our shook ears
 καὶ τὸν γε βασιλέα διαταράξασαι ἀπεγνωσκέναι πάσας
and the at-least emperor having-confounded to-have-abandoned all

ἐλπίδας πεπεικάσιν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐξ ὑπογύου οὕτω
hopes persuaded not for was(-it-possible) at short-notice so
 νενικημένον τὸ ἐσπέριον ἀνακαλέσασθαι στράτευμα, ἑτέρους
defeated the western to-recall army others
 δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν ἀκμῆτας καὶ νεολέκτους παρασκευάσασθαι, ὃ
and not could fresh and newly-levied to-prepare the
 τε τῶν δυνάμεων ἄρχων ὁ ἐκτομίας Θεόδωρος, ὃν ἡ
and of-the forces commander the eunuch Theodore whom the
 βασιλὶς Θεοδώρα πρόεδρον μὲν πρότερον ἐπεποιήκει, εἶτα
empress Theodora proedros indeed earlier had-made then
 δὴ τὰ τῆς ἐώας ἐγκεχειρήκει στρατόπεδα, παντάπασιν
indeed the of-the east had-entrusted armies altogether
 αὐτῷ ἀπειρήκει τὴν στρατηγίαν, οὐ τῷ μὴ θαρρεῖν
for-him had-given-up the command not by-the not to-dare
 μᾶλλον τοὺς δευτέρους ἀγῶνας ἢ τῷ διεστράφθαι τὴν
rather the second contests than by-the to-have-been-pervverted in-the
 γνώμην καὶ κρυφίως πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνὸν σπείσασθαι.
mind and secretly with — Komnenos to-have-made-terms

Περὶ τῆς τῶν πρέσβειων ἀποστολῆς πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνόν

XIII · THE EMBASSY TO KOMNENOS

The emperor sends Psellos and two colleagues to negotiate with Komnenos. Received amid an awesome display of the army, Psellos argues for a lawful ascent through the rank of Caesar, and Komnenos privately asks for a share of power, security for his followers, and the chief minister's removal. The emperor grants all this and secretly promises to make him co-emperor. On the envoys' second visit, news comes that the City has risen and the emperor has abdicated. After a terrified night, Psellos is made proedros and crosses with Komnenos to the cheering City. Michael dies soon after.

- 15 Διαλιπὼν γοῦν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡμέρας τινὰς, εἶτα δὴ με
having-let-pass at-any-rate the emperor days some then indeed me
 πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνὸν σπείσασθαι ἀξιοί, διαπρεσβεύσασθαι
with — Komnenos to-make-terms asks to-negotiate
 οἱ ἀπορρήτους γνώμας πρὸς τὸν πολέμιον, καὶ δι'
for-him secret proposals with the enemy and by
 εὐγλωττίας καὶ σοφιστικῆς δυνάμεως καταμαλθάσαι τὴν
eloquence and sophistic power to-soften the
 ἐκείνου ψυχὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν μεταθήσεσθαι· ἐμοὶ δὲ τὴν γε
his soul toward him to-be-going-to-change to-me but at-the at-least
 πρώτην ἀκούσαντι, ὥσπερ ἀτεχνῶς καταβροντηθέντι τὴν
first having-heard as-if simply thunderstruck in-the
 ἀκοὴν, ἀπηγόρευτο ἡ ἀξίωσις, καὶ “οὐκ ἂν ἐκὼν εἶναι,
hearing was-refused the request and not — willingly to-be
 ἔφην, ὑπηρετήσωμαί σοι τοιούτῳ προστάγματι, πολὺν τε
I-said I-would-serve you to-such command much both
 τὸν κίνδυνον ἔχοντι καὶ τὸ τέλος οὐκ ἀμφίβολον, ἀλλὰ
the danger having and the end not doubtful but
 πάντα μονομερές· δῆλον γὰρ ὡς οὐ πείσεται, ἄρτι
wholly one-sided clear for that not he-will-be-persuaded just

νευνηκῶς καὶ ἐπηρμένος τῷ κατορθώματι, τὸ κράτος
having-won and elated by-the success the sovereignty
 ἀφείναι καὶ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐλαττόνων μεταβουλεύσασθαι.”

to-give-up and other something of-the lesser(-things) to-choose-instead

‘Ο δ’ εὐθὺς ἐπισείσας τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ πάσης καταγνοὺς
he but at-once having-shaken the head and all having-condemned
 φιλίας καὶ οἰκειώσεως, “σὺ δὲ ἄρα, ἔφησεν, ὅπως μὲν

friendship and intimacy you but after-all he-said how indeed

πιθανῶς ἐρεῖς διεσπούδακας, ὅπως δὲ ἂν ἀμύναιο
persuasively you-will-speak you-have-striven how but — you-might-defend

ἀτυχοῦσι φίλοις, καὶ σὺν θεῷ φάναι δεσπόταις, οὐ
unlucky friends and with God to-say masters not

συννενόηκας; ἐγὼ δέ σοι οὐδὲ πρὸς βραχύ τι μετὰ τὸ
you-have-considered I but to-you not-even for short at-all after the

κράτος παραπεποίημαι, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τοῦ συνήθους ὁμιλῶ
sovereignty I-have-altered but with the usual I-converse

σχήματος, κατασπάζομαί τε καὶ συναγκαλίζομαι, ὥσπερ
manner I-greet both and embrace(-you) as

εἴωθα, καὶ σου τοῦ τῶν χειλέων, ὥσπερ δέον ἐστίν,
I-am-wont and your the of-the lips as needful is

ὁσημέραι ἀπογεύομαι μέλιτος, ὥμην δὲ τῶν ἴσων
daily I-taste honey I-thought and of-the equal(-things)

ἀνταξιούσθαι! σὺ δέ μοι οὐδὲ τοσοῦτον δίδως
to-be-deemed-worthy-in-return you but to-me not-even so-much you-give

ὅποσον ἐπιεικὴς ἄνθρωπος ἐχθρῷ παρέσχετο κινδυνεύοντι.
as-much-as decent man to-an-enemy has-offered being-in-danger

κἀγὼ μὲν τὸν πεπρωμένον οἶμον πορεύσομαι, σοὶ δὲ
I-too indeed the fated path shall-travel to-you but

ἄρα τις ἔσται ἐπεγκαλῶν καὶ προσονειδίζων ὅτι τὴν
after-all someone will-be accusing and reproaching that the

πρὸς δεσπότην καὶ φίλον φιλίαν διέψευσαι!”
toward master and friend friendship you-have-betrayed

- 17 Τούτων ἀκούσας τῶν λόγων μικροῦ δεῖν αὐτος καὶ
these having-heard the words by-little to-lack dried-up and
 ἀπόπληκτος γέγονα, καὶ οὐκ εἶχον ὅπως τὴν πρώτην
stunned I-became and not I-could how the first
 διαφυλάξωμαι ἔνστασιν· ἄθρόον οὖν μεταπλασθεῖς, “ἀλλ’
I-might-keep objection suddenly then having-been-reshaped but
 ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἔφησα, οὐ τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν διαδιδράσκων,
O emperor I-said not the service shirking
 ἀναβάλλομαι τὸ ἐπίταγμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα διευλαβούμενος
I-put-off the command but the matter being-wary-of
 καὶ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν ὑποπτεύων φθόνους τὴν πρόσταξιν
and the of-the many suspecting envies the order
 ὑπερτίθεμαι. — Καὶ τί ποτέ, φησι, τοῦτο, ὃ δι’ εὐλαβείας
I-postpone and what ever he-says this which in caution
 αὐτὸς ἔχων οὐ πάνυ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ θαρρεῖς; — Κεκρατηκῶς,
yourself holding not very in-the embassy you-are-confident having-won
 ἔφησα, ὃ ἀνὴρ πρὸς ὃν με κελεύεις διαπορθμεύσασθαι,
I-said the man to whom me you-bid to-cross
 καὶ τεθαρρηκῶς πρὸς τὰς μελλούσας ἐλπίδας· οὐκ οἶμαι
and confident in the coming hopes not I-think
 οὖν τοῦτον εὐμενῶς με προσήσσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρὸς τοὺς
then him kindly me to-be-going-to-receive nor by the
 ἑμούςς λόγους μετακληθήσεσθαι· σοβαρώτερον οὖν ἴσως
my words to-be-going-to-be-won-over more-haughtily then perhaps
 ὁμιλήσει, καὶ ἀτιμάσει μου τὴν πρεσβείαν καὶ ἄπρακτον
he-will-speak and will-disonor my the embassy and unsuccessful
 ἀποπέμψεται· οἱ δέ γε πολλοὶ διαβαλοῦσί με, ὥς
will-send-away(-it) the but at-least many will-slander me as
 αὐτὸς τὴν πρὸς σέ πίστιν προδοῦς, ἐκείνον ἐπήρα ταῖς
myself the toward you loyalty having-betrayed him I-incited with-the
 κρείττοσι τῶν προσδοκιῶν, μήτε τινὰ λόγον ἐκ βασιλέως
greater of-the hopes neither any word from emperor

ἦκοντα, μήτε πρεσβείαν προσίεσθαι, ὥς αὐτίκα τοῦ κράτους
coming nor embassy to-admit as at-once the sovereignty
ἐπιληψόμενον. Ἄλλ' ἦν γε βούλει, ἔφησα, ὑπηρετηκέναι
going-to-seize but if at-least you-wish I-said me-to-have-served
σου τῷ προστάγματι, καὶ ἕτερόν μοί τινα τῶν ἐκ
your the command also another with-me someone of-the from
τῆς πρώτης βουλῆς συμπρόπεμψον, ὅπως ἂν καὶ παρ'
the first council send-along that — both from
ἀμφοτέρων καὶ πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους ὃ τε ἡμέτερος λόγος
both and to both the both our word
καὶ ὁ ἐκείνου ἀμοιβαδὸν ἐπὶ δημοσίας γένηται ἀκοῆς.”
and the his in-turn to public might-come hearing
Ἐπῆνεσε τὸν λόγον ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ “έλοῦ, φησὶν,
praised the word the emperor and choose he-says
ὄν ἂν βούλει τῆς ἄνω βουλῆς.” Καγὼ αἰρούμαι τὸν
whom — you-wish of-the upper council I-too choose the
κάλλιστόν τε καὶ συνετώτατον, καὶ ὃν μάλιστα ᾔδειν
finest both and wisest and whom most I-knew
τὴν σὺν ἐμοὶ θαρρήσοντα ἔξοδον· ὥς γοῦν καῖκεῖνος
the with me going-to-dare journey when at-any-rate he-too
εὐθὺς ἀκούσας προσήκατο καὶ τὴν πρεσβείαν καὶ τὴν
at-once having-heard accepted both the embassy and the
κοινωνίαν, κοινῇ συνεληλυθότες καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἀντιδόντες
partnership in-common having-come-together and to-one-another having-exchanged
τὰς γνώμας, ἕτερον αὖθις αἰρούμεθα τῆς πρεσβείας ἡμῖν
the opinions another again we-choose of-the embassy with-us
συμμεθέξοντα, τὰ πρῶτα Ῥωμαίων τυγχάνοντα, κορυφαῖον
going-to-share the first of-(the)-Romans being leader
τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς, ᾧ ἀνθάμιλλα ὃ τε νοῦς τῇ
of-the senatorial council in-whom rivaling the both mind to-the
γλώττῃ καὶ ἡ γλώττα τῷ νῷ, ὃς δὴ τὰ πρῶτα τὸν
tongue and the tongue to-the mind who indeed the first-(years) the

αὐτοκράτορα Μονομάχον λεοντοκομήσας, ὕστερον καὶ τὴν
autocrat Monomachos having-tended-the-lion later also the
 πατριαρχικὴν λειτουργίαν ἐκόσμησε, καὶ θῦμα τῷ λόγῳ
patriarchal ministry adorned and victim to-the word
 γεγονῶς αἰθις ἐκείνον τῷ πατριάρχῃ ἱερούργησεν.
having-become again him to-the patriarch sacrificed

- 19 Ὡς γοῦν καὶ οὗτος φιλωρώμαιός τις ὡς ἀληθῶς ὢν
as at-any-rate also he lover-of-Rome some as truly being
 τὸν λόγον οὐχ ὑπερέθετο, ἀλλὰ μέρος τὸ κάλλιστον ἡμῶν
the proposal not deferred but part the finest of-us
 γίνεται, ἐπιστολὰς πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐκ βασιλέως δεξάμενοι,
becomes letters to him from emperor having-received
 μᾶλλον δὲ ἡμεῖς ταύτας διασκεψάμενοι καὶ ὅσον εἰκὸς
rather but we these having-considered and as-much-as fitting
 οἰκονομήσαντες, ἵν' ὁμοῦ καὶ στεφανηφοροῇ τῷ τοῦ
having-arranged that at-once both he-might-wear-the-crown with-the of-the
 Καίσαρος σχήματι καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑποτάττοιτο, τὴν
Caesar rank and to-the emperor might-be-subject the
 πρὸς ἐκείνον τεθαρρήκαμεν ἔξοδον, καὶ τὸν πρῶτον ἐκ
to him we-dared journey and the first from
 πόλεως διεληλυθότες σταθμὸν, γνωρίζομεν ἐκείνῳ τὴν
city having-passed stage we-make-known to-him the
 ἡμετέραν ἄφιξιν, καὶ διαβεβαιούμεθα ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως
our arrival and we-affirm that not — otherwise
 εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἐκείνῳ γενοίμεθα, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ὄρκους ἡμῖν
into conversation with-him we-would-come if not first oaths to-us
 ἀπορρήτους δοίῃ, ὡς οὔτε κατὰσχῃ τὴν πρεσβείαν
inviolable he-should-give that neither he-would-detain the embassy
 τελέσαντας, οὔτ' ἄλλο τι δεινὸν ἐπενέγκοι, ἀλλὰ τὰ
having-completed nor other any dreadful(-thing) would-inflict but the
 εἰκότα τιμῆσας συγχωρήσειε τὴν ἐπάνοδον.
fitting having-honored would-allow the return

Ὡς δὲ ἐκείνος πάντα ἐδεδώκει, καὶ πλείονα τῶν
when but he all had-given and more than-the(-things)
 ἐζητημένων προσέθετο, ταῖς τριήρεσιν εὐθὺς ἀναπλεύσαντες
sought added in-the triremes at-once having-sailed-up
 ἀγχίθυροι ἐγενόμεθα οὗ δὴ ἐκείνος ἐναυλισάμενος ἔτυχεν·
next-door we-came where indeed he having-encamped happened
 ἀσπασμοὶ γοῦν εὐθὺς, πρὶν ἐκείνῳ εἰς ὁμίλιαν ἐλθεῖν,
greetings at-any-rate at-once before with-him into conversation to-come
 καὶ φιλοφροσύναι ἡμᾶς ὑποδέχονται, ἄλλων ἐπ' ἄλλοις
and kindnesses us receive others upon others
 ἀφικνουμένων τῶν πρώτων τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ τοῖς ἡδίστοις
arriving of-the first of-the army and by-the sweetest
 ἀνακαλούντων ὀνόμασι, κατασπαζομένων τε κεφαλὴν καὶ
calling names kissing and head and
 χεῖρας ἡμῶν καὶ δάκρυα σπενδόντων, ὅτι ἐμφυλίου αἵματος
hands our and tears shedding because of-civil blood
 καὶ συγγενικοῦ ἄγους κατακορεῖς γεγονότες ἀναδεσμοῦνται
and of-kindred pollution sated having-become they-bind
 ταινίαις τὰς κεφαλὰς· εἶτα δὴ ἐν μέσοις λαβόντες
with-fillets the beads then indeed in middle having-taken
 ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὴν αὐλειον τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀπήγαγον, οὕτω
us to the court of-the ruler led-off thus
 γὰρ ἔτυχεν ἐσκηνωμένος εἰς ὕπαιθρον· ἔνθα δὴ τῶν
for he-happened encamped in open-air there indeed from-the
 ἵππων αὐτοὶ καταβάντες καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀποβιβάσαντες αὐτοῦ
horses themselves having-dismounted and us having-set-down there
 περιμένειν παρεκελεύσαντο, εἶτα δὴ μόνοις ἡμῖν ἐδόθη
to-wait bade then indeed to-alone us was-given
 ἡ εἵσodos· ἔδω γὰρ ἤδη ὁ ἥλιος καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἐκείνῳ
the entry had-set for already the sun and not was(-it) for-him
 βουλομένῳ πολλοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλείου συλλεγῆναι σκηνῆς.
wishing many at the imperial to-be-gathered tent

- 21 Ἀσπάζεται γοῦν εἰσιόντας ἡμᾶς, ἐκάθητο δὲ ἐπὶ
be-greets at-any-rate entering us be-sat and on
 θώκου τινὸς ὑψηλοῦ, βραχείας τινὸς περὶ αὐτὸν οὔσης
seat some high small some around him being
 δορυφορίας· ἐσκεύαστο δὲ οὐ τοσοῦτον βασιλικώτερον, ὅσον
guard be-was-dressed and not so-much more-imperially as
 στρατηγικώτερον· ὑπεξανέστη γοῦν ἡμῖν βραχύ τι,
more-like-a-general be-rose-slightly at-any-rate for-us little somewhat
 εἶτα δὴ καθίσει προτρέψας, ἠρώτησε μὲν οὐδὲν περὶ
then indeed to-sit having-urged asked indeed nothing about
 ὧν ἀφικόμεθα, βραχεῖς δέ τινας κινήσας λόγους ὅπόσοι
what we-had-come brief but some having-moved words as-many-as
 αὐτῷ τὴν στρατιὰν ἀναγκαίαν ἐδείκνυσαν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ
to-him the army necessary showed then indeed also
 κρατήρος κοινωνήσας ἡμῖν, ἀφήκεν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὶς, αἱ
bowl having-shared with-us released(-us) to the tents which
 δ' ἔγγιστα τῆς ἐκείνου ἐφεξῆς ἐπεπήγεσαν. Ἐθαυμάζομεν
and nearest the his in-a-row had-been-pitched we-wondered
 οὖν ἀπιόντες τὸν ἄνδρα, ὅτι μὴ εὐθὺς μακροὺς προὔτεινε
then going-off at-the man that not at-once long be-put-forth
 λόγους, μηδὲ τι πλέον παρ' ἡμῶν μαθεῖν ἠβουλήθη
words nor anything more from us to-learn wished
 ἢ ὅσον τὰ περὶ τὴν πορείαν καὶ εἰ εὐκυμάντω
than as-much-as the(-things) about the journey and if fair-waved
 τῷ πλῶ ἐχρησάμεθα· ἔπειτα διαιρεθέντες ἀπ' ἀλλήλων
the voyage we-had-had then having-parted from one-another
 ἐντὸς τῶν σκηνῶν ἐγεγόνειμεν· βραχύ τε ἀφυπνῶσαντες
inside the tents we-were briefly and having-slept
 κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον αὐθις συνήειμεν, καὶ ὅπως ἂν ἐκεῖνῳ
at the daybreak again we-met and how — with-him
 διαλεξώμεθα λόγους ἀλλήλοις ἐδίδομεν· ὥόμεθα γὰρ μὴ
we-should-speak words to-one-another we-gave we-thought for not

ἐνὶ δοῦναι τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν διάλεξιν, ἀλλ' ὁμοῦ πάντων
to-one to-give the with him discussion but together from-all
πυνθάνεσθαι καὶ οὕτω λαμβάνειν τὰς ἀποκρίσεις.

to-inquire and thus to-receive the answers

Οὕτω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁμιλοῦσιν ἡμέρα τε παρανέτειλεν καὶ ὁ ἥλιος 22
thus and to-us conversing day both dawned and the sun

προκεκυφῶς τοῦ ὀρίζοντος λαμπρῶ τῷ κύκλῳ μετεώριστο·
having-peeped-over the horizon with-bright the disk had-been-raised

οὐπω δὲ πλείστον μέρος ὑπερاناβέβηκει, καὶ οἱ τῆς
not-yet and most part it-had-climbed and the of-the

βουλῆς πρῶτοι παρήσαν εἰσκαλοῦντες ἡμᾶς καὶ οἷονεῖ
council first were-present calling-in us and as-it-were

δορυφοροῦντες καὶ πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα ἀπάγοντες· μείζονι
escorting and to the ruler leading-off larger

οὖν σκηνῇ ἐντυγχάνομεν ὁπόσῃ καὶ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ ξενικαῖς
then tent we-come-upon as-great-as both army and foreign

ἀρκέσειεν ἂν δυνάμεσιν· περιεστήκεσαν δὲ ταύτην ἔξω πολὺ
would-suffice-for — forces stood-around and it outside great

τι πληθός, οὐκ ἄργοι καὶ συγκεχυμένως ἐστηκότες, ἀλλ' οἱ
some multitude not idle and confusedly standing but some

μὲν ξίφη περιεζώννυντο, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ὤμων ῥομφαίας
indeed swords were-girded others and from the shoulders broadswords

βαρυσιδήρους ἐπέσειον, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ δόρατα ἡγκαλίζοντο,
heavy-iron brandished and others too spears held-in-arms

ἐφεξῆς ἐστηκότες καὶ κατὰ κύκλους, καὶ βραχύ τι ἀπ'
in-a-row standing and in circles and little somewhat from

ἀλλήλων διεστηκότες, φωνὴ δέ τις παρ' οὐδενὶ ἐξηκούετο,
one-another standing-apart voice and any from no-one was-beard

ἀλλ' ἐν φόβῳ ἐστήκεσαν ἅπαντες τῷ πόδε συμβεβηκότες
but in fear stood all the two-feet having-set-together

καὶ ἀτεινὲς πρὸς τὸν ἐφεστηκότα τῇ πύλῃ τῆς σκηνῆς
and intently toward the(-one) standing-at the gate of-the tent

ἀπονεύοντες· ὁ δ' ἄρα ἐτύγχανε τῶν σωματοφυλάκων
looking he and after-all happened of-the bodyguards
 τὰ πρῶτα, ἀνὴρ σὺν τῷ γενναίῳ ἀγχίστροφος καὶ
the first man with the courage versatile and
 δραστήριος, εἰπεῖν τε κρείττων καὶ σιωπῆσαι ἀμείνων καὶ
active to-speak both better and to-keep-silent better and
 ἐνθυμηθῆναι βελτίων, ὁ δούξ Ἰωάννης, ὃς δὴ πόρρωθεν
to-reflect superior the duke John who indeed from-afar
 καὶ ἐκ προγόνων τὸ γενναῖον καὶ σταθιρὸν ἐκεκλήρωτο.
and from ancestors the noble and steady had-inherited

- 23 Οὗτος τῇ εἰσόδῳ καὶ ἡμῖν προσεγγίσασι στήναι κελεύσας,
he at-the entrance also us having-approached to-stop having-bidden
 ἐντὸς τε τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως σκηνῆς ἐγεγόνει, καὶ μικρὸν
inside both the of-the emperor tent was and little
 ἀναμείνας χρόνον, ἔξεισί τε, καὶ μηδὲν πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰρηκῶς,
having-waited time comes-out both and nothing to us having-said
 ἀθρόον τὴν πύλιν ἀναπετάννυσιν ἕν' εὐθὺς καταπλήξῃ τῷ
suddenly the gate throws-open that at-once he-might-dumbfound by-the
 ἀπροσδοκίῳ τῆς θέας. Ἦν γὰρ δὴ πάντα τυραννικὰ τῷ
unexpectedness of-the sight was for indeed all-things tyrannical in-the
 ὄντι καὶ φρίκης μεστά· τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα κατάκροτοι
truth and of-awe full the(-things) indeed then first deafened
 τὰ ὦτα τοῖς τοῦ πλήθους ἀλαλαγμοῖς ἐγεγόνειμεν, αἱ δὲ
in-the ears by-the of-the multitude shouts we-had-been the but
 φωναὶ οὐχ ὁμοῦ ξύμπασαι, ἀλλ' ἡ πρώτη τάξις πληροῦσα
voices not together all but the first rank completing
 τὴν εὐφημίαν τῇ ἐφεξῆς ἐδίδου τὸ σύνθημα, κακεῖνη τῇ
the acclamation to-the next gave the signal and-that to-the
 μετ' ἐκείνην, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο καινὸν ἀσύμφωνον· εἶτα δὴ
after it and was this novel discord then indeed

ἐπειδὴ ὁ τελευταῖος κύκλος ἡλάλαξεν, αὖθις ὁμοῦ ξύμπαντες

when the last circle shouted again together all

συμπεφωνηκότες μικροῦ δεῖν ἡμᾶς κατεβρόντησαν.

having-sounded-together by-little to-lack us thundered-down

Ὡς γοῦν ἐπαύσαντό ποτε, σχολὴν ἡμῖν ἔδωσαν

24

when at-any-rate they-stopped at-last leisure to-us they-gave

τὰ ἐντὸς τῆς σκηνῆς θεάσασθαι, οὐδὲ γὰρ εὐθὺς

the(-things) inside the tent to-view not for at-once

ἀναπετασθείσης τῆς πύλης εἰσεληλύθειμεν, ἀλλ' εἰστήκειμεν

having-been-opened the gate we-had-gone-in but we-stood

πύρρῳθεν τὸ τῆς εἰσόδου σήνθημα ἀναμένοντες. Ἦν δ'

from-afar the of-the entry signal awaiting were and

οὖν τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τοιάδε· αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπ'

then the(-things) in it as-follows himself indeed the emperor on

ἀμφικεφάλου καθήστο θρόνου, μετέωρος δὲ ἦν, καὶ χρυσοῦς

double-headed sat throne raised and it-was and gold

τοῦτον ὑπήλειφε, σκίμπους τε ὑπέκειτο τοῖς ποσὶ, καὶ τὸ

it coated stool and lay-under the feet and the

σῶμα ἐσθῆς λαμπρὰ καθωράιζεν· ὑπερανεστήκει τε τὴν

body robe splendid adorned he-held-high and the

κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸ στέρνον προβέβλητο, τὴν τε παρειὰν ὁ

head and the chest thrust-out the and cheek the

ἀγὼν κατεφοίνισσε, καὶ τὰ ὄμματα πεπηγότα ἐπὶ συννοίας

struggle reddened and the eyes fixed in thought

καὶ πλήρη ἐνθυμημάτων τὴν καρδίαν δεικνύοντα, αὖθις

and full of-reflections the heart showing again

ἀνέφερον, ὥσπερ ἐκ βυθοῦ εἰς γαλήνην προσορμιζόμενα·

came-up as-if from deep into calm putting-in

κύκλοι δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν πλείστοι περιεστήκεσαν, ἀλλ' ὁ

circles and around him very-many stood-around but the(-one)

μὲν ἀγχοῦ καὶ βραχύτερος τοῖς πρώτοις περιειλίττετο·

indeed near and smaller with-the first was-wound-around

ἄνδρες οὗτοι τῶν τε καλλίστων γενῶν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ
men these of-the both finest families the first and
 τῆς ἡρώϊκῆς οὐδὲν ἀπεικότες μεγαλειότητος, εἰστήκεσαν
the heroic nothing unlike grandeur they-stood
 δὲ ὑποδείγματα τοῖς μετ' ἐκείνους, τῆς κρείττονος
and patterns to-the(-ones) after them of-the better
 γενόμενοι τάξεως· τούτους δὲ χορὸς περιεκύκλου ἕτερος,
having-become rank these and band encircled another
 ὑπασπισταὶ τούτων καὶ πρωταγωνισταὶ, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τοὺς
shield-bearers their and champions some and also the
 ἐφεξῆς ἀνεπλήρουν λόχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡμιλοχῖταί τινες
next filled companies others and also half-file-leaders some
 ἦσαν τῶν πρώτων, καὶ πρὸς τῷ εὐωνύμῳ κέρατι ἔστασαν·
were of-the first and at the left wing stood
 τούτους δὲ περιεστεφάνουν οἱ ἄζωνοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι, μεθ'
these and encircled the unbelted and free after
 οὓς αἱ συμμαχικαὶ δυνάμεις ὅποσαι παρὰ τῶν ἔθνων αὐτοῖς
whom the allied forces as-many-as from the nations to-them
 παρεγένοντο, Ἰταλοὶ τε καὶ Ταυροσκύθαι, φοβεροὶ καὶ τοῖς
had-come Italians both and Tauroscythians fearsome both in-the
 εἵδεσι καὶ τοῖς σχήμασιν, ἄμφω μὲν γλαυκιῶντες, ἀλλ' οἱ
looks and in-the dress both indeed gray-eyed but some
 μὲν τὸ χρῶμα ὑπονοθεύοντες, καὶ κατακεντοῦντες τοὺς τῶν
indeed the color adulterating and tattooing the of-the
 βλεφάρων ταρσοὺς, οἱ δὲ φυλάττοντες γνήσιον, οἱ μὲν
eyelids edges others and keeping genuine some indeed
 ἔμπληκτοι ταῖς ὀρμαῖς, εὐκίνητοί τε καὶ ὀρμηταί, οἱ δὲ
impulsive in-the onsets nimble both and impetuous others and
 μανικοὶ καὶ ἐπίχοι, κάκεῖνοι μὲν ἀνυπόστατοι τὴν πρώτην
frenzied and choleric and-those indeed irresistible in-the first
 πρὸς ἔφοδον ὀρμῆν, ταχὺ δὲ τοῦ ὀξέος πιμπλάμενοι, οἱ
toward onset rush quickly but of-the sharpness being-sated others

δὲ ἦττον μὲν ἐφορμῶντες, ἀφειδεῖς δὲ τῶν αἱμάτων, καὶ
and less indeed charging unsparing but of-the blood and
 τῶν κρεῦλλίων καταφρονοῦντες. Οὗτοι γὰρ οὖν τὸν κύκλον
the wounds despising these for then the circle
 τῆς ἀσπίδος ἐπλήρουν, ἐπιμήκη τε δόρατα φέροντες
of-the shield filled long both spears carrying
 καὶ ἀξίνας ἐτεροστόμους· ἀλλ' ἐκείνας μὲν τοῖς ὤμοις
and axes single-edged but those indeed on-the shoulders
 ὑπῆρειδον, τοὺς δὲ τῶν δοράτων ἐκατέρωθεν ἐπεκτείνοντες
propped the but of-the spears on-both-sides extending
 στύρακας, τὸ μεταίχμιον, ὧν οὕτως εἶπω, περιωρόφουν.
butts the space-between that thus I-may-say they-roofed-over
 Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν οὕτως· ἡμῖν δὲ τῆς εἰσόδου τὸ σύνθημα 25
and these indeed thus to-us but of-the entry the signal
 ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐδεδώκει, τῇ χειρὶ καλέσας καὶ βραχύ
the emperor had-given with-the hand having-called and slightly
 τι τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπινεύσας ὅσον ἡμᾶς παρεγκλίνειν
somewhat the head having-nodded so-as us to-turn-aside
 εἰς τὰ εὐώνυμα· τὸ τοίνυν μέσον τοῦ τε πρώτου καὶ
to the left the therefore middle of-the both first and
 δευτέρου κύκλου διαβαδίσαντες, ἐπειδὴ πλησιέστατα τοῦ
second circle having-walked-through when nearest the
 βασιλεύοντος ἐγεγόνεμεν, περὶ ὧν φθάσας ἠρωτῇκει
reigning(-one) we-had-come about what having-anticipated he-had-asked
 αὐθις ἐπύθετο· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἱκανῶς εἶχε τῶν ἀποκρίσεων,
again he-inquired and when sufficiently he-was of-the answers
 “ἀλλ' εἰς ἕξ ὑμῶν γεγωνώτερα, ἔφησε, τῇ φωνῇ
but one of you with-louder he-said the voice
 ἐπαναστρέψας καὶ ἐπὶ μέσον τουτωνὶ στὰς, (δείξας
having-turned-back and in middle of-these having-stood having-pointed-to
 τοὺς ἐκατέρωθεν ἐστηκότας), τό τε γράμμα τοῦ
the(-ones) on-both-sides standing the both letter of-the(-one)

- ἀπεσταλκότος ὑμᾶς ἐγχειρισάτω μοι καὶ τοὺς λόγους
having-sent you let-him-hand to-me and the words
 εἰπάτω οὗς παρ' ἐκείνου λαβόντες ἀφίκεσθε ὡς ἡμᾶς.”
let-him-speak which from him having-received you-have-come to us
- 26 Ἐκαστος οὖν ἡμῶν ὑπεχώρει θατέρῳ τῆς διαλέξεως καὶ πρὸς
each then of-us yielded to-the-other of-the speaking and with
 ἀλλήλους περὶ τούτου διεκρινόμεθα. Ἐπεὶ δέ με κατεβιάσαντο
one-another about this we-disputed when but me they-forced
 ἄμφω, ἐμοὶ τὴν παρρησίαν τῶν λόγων εἰρηκότες ἀρμόζειν,
both for-me the boldness of-the words having-said to-suit
 ὅτι κατ' ἄμφω φιλοσοφοίην, ἐπαγγειλάμενοί τε
because in both I-philosophized having-promised and
 ἐπικουρήσειν εἴ πῇ μοι ὁ λόγος περιτραπήν,
to-be-going-to-help if somewhere for-me the speech should-be-overturned
 πηδήσασαν εὐθὺς τὴν καρδίαν καταστήσας ἡρέμα, εἰς
leaping at-once the heart having-settled gently into
 μέσους τε γίγνομαι, καὶ ἑμαυτὸν συστειλας, εἴτα δὴ τὸ
midst both I-come and myself having-composed then indeed the
 γράμμα ἐπιδούς καὶ τὸ σύνθημα τοῦ λέγειν λαβὼν,
letter having-handed-over and the signal of-the to-speak having-received
 τῆς διαλέξεως ἄρχομαι. Εἰ μὲν οὖν μὴ ὁ τηνικαῦτα
the speech I-begin if indeed then not the at-that-time
 θόρυβος ἐξέπληξέ με διαλεγόμενον καὶ πολλάκις ἀπέκοιψε
uproar had-dismayed me speaking and often cut-off
 τὴν φωνήν, κἀντεῦθεν ἐπιλήσιμονα τῆς μακρᾶς ἐκείνης
the voice and-thereby forgetful of-the long that
 δημηγορίας ἐποιήσατο, τάχα ἂν αὐτὸς ἀπεμνημόνευσα
harangue had-made(-me) perhaps — myself I-would-have-recorded
 τὰς φωνὰς, συλλέγων τε καὶ συνείρων, εἴτε κατὰ
the words gathering both and stringing-together whether in
 περιόδους εἰρήκειν, ἢ πνεύμασιν ἀπεμήκυνα τὰ νοήματα.
periods I-had-spoken or in-breaths I-drew-out the thoughts

ἔλαθον γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἰδιωτικῶς φθεγγόμενος ὁμοῦ καὶ
I-escaped-notice for them plainly speaking at-once and
 σοφῶς· ζηλώσας γὰρ ἐκείσε τὴν Λυσιακὴν τῶν ὀνομάτων
wisely having-emulated for there the Lysian of-the words
 κοινότητα, τὴν συνήθη λέξιν καὶ ἀφελεῖ τεχνικωτάτοις
commonness the ordinary diction and plain with-most-artful
 νοήμασι κατεκόσμησα· ἐπιμνησθήσομαι γοῦν τῶν
thoughts I-adorned I-shall-recall at-any-rate the
 κεφαλαίων τοῦ διαλόγου ὅπόσον μὴ ἐπιέλησμαι.
heads of-the dialogue as-much-as not I-have-forgotten
 Ἐδείνωσα γοῦν εὐθὺς τὸ προοίμιον, οὐκ ἀσαφῶς 27
I-made-forceful at-any-rate at-once the opening not obscurely
 εἰρηκῶς, ἀλλὰ τεχνικῶς· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς τὴν πρώτην
having-spoken but artfully nothing for them at-the first
 αἰτιασάμενος, ἀπὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἡρξάμην, καὶ τῆς κοινῆς
having-blamed from the Caesar I-began and the common
 εὐφημίας, καὶ χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἄλλας κατέλεξα καὶ τιμὰς
acclamation and favors to-them other I-listed and honors
 μείζονας παρὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος κεχαρισμένας· οἱ μὲν
greater by the ruler granted the(-ones) indeed
 οὖν περιστηκότες ἡμᾶς ἡσύχασαν, καὶ τό τε προοίμιον
then standing-around us were-quiet and the both opening
 εὖμενῶς ὑπεδέξαντο, τὸ δὲ κατόπιν πλῆθος ἐπεβόησαν
kindly received the but behind multitude shouted
 ἅπαντες ὥς οὐ βούλουντ' ἂν ἄλλως τὸν προεστηκότα
all that not they-would-wish — otherwise the leader
 ἰδεῖν ἢ ἐν βασιλείῳ τῷ σχήματι· οὐ τοῦτο ἴσως οἱ
to-see than in imperial the rank not this perhaps the
 πλείους βουλόμενοι, ἀλλ' ἦσαν θῶπες αὐτῶν οἱ λόγοι καὶ
most wishing but were flatterers their the words and
 μεθαρμοσθέντες πρὸς τὸν καιρόν· κατέδησαν γοῦν καὶ
adapted to the occasion they-bound at-any-rate also

- τὰς ἡρεμούσας μερίδας, καὶ συμφωνεῖν ἐκείνοις ἡνάγκασαν,
the quiet parties and to-agree with-them compelled
 ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς δεδιὼς ἴσως μὴ ἄλλο τι φανείη
the but emperor fearing perhaps lest other something he-should-appear
 παρὰ τὸ πλῆθος φαινόμενος, τὰς αὐτὰς ἡφίει φωνάς.
against the multitude seeming the same let-out cries
 28 Ἐγὼ δὲ μηδέν τι παρατραπείς, ἤδη γὰρ ἑμαυτὸν
I but not at-all turned-aside already for myself
 τοῖς σταθηροτέροις λογισμοῖς ἥδρασα, καὶ ὁποῖος τὸ
on-the steadier reasonings I-had-fixed and such-as in-the
 ἦθος μὴ ἀποδειλιῶν ἄπαξ τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἐγκαταστάς,
character not flinching once in-the contests having-entered
 τὴν φωνὴν ἐγκόψας ἡσυχάζων εἰστήκειν, ἀναμένων ὁπότε
the voice having-cut-off keeping-quiet I-stood waiting-for when
 τὸ πλῆθος ἐφῆσυχάσειε. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πλεῖστα κεκραγότες
the multitude would-quiet-down when but very-much having-shouted
 ἡρέμησαν, αἰθὺς τὰς αὐτὰς φωνὰς ἐπαναλαβὼν τοὺς
they-calmed again the same words having-resumed the
 ἀγωνιστικωτέρους τῶν λόγων ἡρέμα ἡρξάμην παραγυμνοῦν,
more-combative of-the arguments gently I-began to-uncover
 οὐπω ἐκείνων καταμεμφόμενος· κλίμακος γοῦν ἐμεμνήμην
not-yet them blaming ladder at-any-rate I-mentioned
 καὶ ἀναβάσεως, καὶ τὸν ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα κατητιώμην,
and ascent and the over-the-step foot I-blamed
 ἐπῆμουν τε τὸ κατὰ λόγον ἐπὶ τὴν βασιλείου ἀρχὴν
I-praised and the according-to reason to the imperial rule
 προχωρεῖν, καὶ ὡς τοιοῦτον ἡ τάξις, πράξις, εἶτα δὴ
to-advance and as such the order action then indeed
 θεωρία, καὶ ὁ καθαρτικὸς πρότερον εἶθ' ὁ θεωρητικὸς,
contemplation and the purificatory first then the contemplative

καὶ τῶν βασιλευσάντων οἱ πλείους τε καὶ καλλίους ἐκ
and of-the having-reigned the more both and finer from
 τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος τάξεως εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν ἀνήχθησαν.
the of-the Caesar rank to the empire were-raised
 Ὡς δέ μοι ἔνιοι πρὸς τὸν λόγον ἀπήντησαν, ὡς ἰδιωτικῇ 29
as but to-me some to the argument answered that private
 ἢ ἀνάβασις αὕτη, οὗτος δὲ ἤδη βασιλεύειν εἰλήχει, “ἀλλ’
the ascent this he but already to-reign had-obtained but
 οὐπω βεβασιλεύκει, ἀπεκρινάμην εὐθὺς, εἰ δὲ μὴ πάνν
not-yet had-reigned I-answered at-once if but not very
 φορτικοὶ τὰς ἀντιθέσεις ἐστὲ, οὐδ’ ἐπαινούμενον ὄνομα τῷ
vulgar in-the objections you-are not-even praised name to-the
 καθ’ ὑμᾶς προσήρμοσται σχήματι!” ἔδεδίων γὰρ ὀνομαστὶ
of your(-side) has-been-fitted rank I-feared for by-name
 εἰρηκέναι τὴν τυραννίδα· εἶτα δὴ ὑπολαβὼν, “ἀποβαλεῖς δέ,
to-have-said the tyranny then indeed having-taken-up you-will-throw-off and
 εἰρήκειν, καὶ τὴν προσηγορίαν, καὶ βασιλεύσεις ἐπὶ κρείττονι
I-had-said both the title and you-will-reign in better
 σχήματι.” Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐπαγγελθεῖσαν υἰοθεσίαν παρὰ
rank when and also the promised adoption from
 τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐπήνεγκα, “ἀλλὰ πῶς, ἔφασαν, βασιλέως
the ruler I-brought-up but how they-said emperor’s
 υἱὸς τοῦ κράτους ἀποστερήσεται; — ναι, φημὶ, οὕτω γάρ
son from-the sovereignty will-be-deprived yes I-say thus for
 τε οἱ κρείττους τῶν βασιλέων καὶ περὶ τοὺς γνησίους τῶν
and the better of-the emperors also about the legitimate of-the
 παιδῶν πεπράχασι.” καὶ αὐτίκα ἐμεμνήμην Κωνσταντίνου
children have-acted and at-once I-mentioned Constantine
 τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τινων ἐτέρων αὐτοκρατόρων, Καίσαρας
the divine and some other autocrats Caesars
 τὴν πρώτην τοὺς υἱοὺς τετμηκότων, εἶτα δὴ εἰς τὴν
at-the first the sons having-honored then indeed to the

βασιλείον ἀναγαγόντων περιωπὴν, καὶ τὸν λόγον οὕτω
imperial having-raised eminence and the argument thus
 συναγαγὼν ἐνθυμηματικώτερον ἐποιούμην τὴν σύγκρισιν·
having-concluded more-enthymematically I-made the comparison
 “καὶ κεῖνοι μὲν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν σπλάγχνων οὕτως διέθεσαν,
and-they indeed the(-ones) from the loins thus disposed
 οὗτος δὲ εἰσποίητος!” καὶ τὸ ἐπώνυμον τῷ λόγῳ ἀφείς
he but adopted and the name to-the argument having-left
 ἀπεκρέμασα τὴν περίοδον.
I-left-hanging the period

- 30 Οἱ δ' ἐγνώκεισαν, καὶ πολλὰς αἰτίας τῆς συγκινήσεως,
they and had-recognized also many causes of-the uprising
 οὕτω γὰρ εὐφήμεως εἰρήκασιν, διηρίθμωσαν· καὶ γὰρ μὴ εὐθὺς
thus for euphemistically they-called(-it) recounted I-too not at-once
 πρὸς τοὺς λόγους ἐνστάς, ἀλλ' οἷον συντιθέμενος ἐκείνοις
against the words having-objected but as-if agreeing with-them
 καὶ ἐπαυξάνων τούτοις τὰς συμφορὰς, “οἶδα γὰρ ταῦτα,
and amplifying for-them the misfortunes I-know for these(-things)
 εἰρήκειν, καὶ πολλάκις ἐπὶ τούτοις διεσπάραγμαί τὴν
I-had-said and often at these I-have-been-torn in-the
 καρδίαν, καὶ δικαία, ἔφησα, ὑμῖν ἡ ὀργὴ καὶ τὸ ἀθυμεῖν
heart and just I-said for-you the anger and the to-be-disheartened
 ἐφ' οἷς ἐπεπόνθειτε!” Οὕτω γοῦν αὐτοῖς διομαλίσας τὰς
at what you-had-suffered thus at-any-rate for-them having-smoothed the
 γνώμας, εὐθὺς πλαγίως ἐπέσεισα, δεινὰ μὲν ἐκεῖνα φήσας,
minds at-once obliquely I-struck dreadful indeed those(-things) having-said
 οὐ μὴν ἀποχρῶντα πρὸς τυραννίδα, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἄλλο τι
not indeed sufficient for tyranny but not-even other any
 τῶν πάντων ἀπολογίαν ἔχει πρὸς τοῦτο· “εἰ δὲ βασιλεύων
of-the all defense has for this if and reigning
 αὐτὸς, προσεθέμην πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα μεταβιβάσας τὸν
yourself I-added to the ruler having-turned the

λόγον, ἐπιχολώτατος γένοιο, κἂν εἰ βουληθῶμεν τὸν πρῶτον
speech most-choleric you-were even if we-should-wish the first
 εἶναι τοῦτον τῆς συγκλητικῆς ἢ στρατιωτικῆς τάξεως, εἴτα
to-be this(-one) of-the senatorial or military order then
 δὴ ἐκεῖνος συνωμότας προσειληφὼς καὶ τῆς κακονοίας
indeed he conspirators having-taken-on and of-the malice
 συλλήπτορας, ἐπιβουλήν τινα κατὰ τοῦ σοῦ κράτους
accomplices plot some against the your sovereignty
 δραματουργήσειεν, ἀντιτιθεὶς ὅποσα πεπόνθει καὶ ὅπως
should-stage alleging as-much-as he-had-suffered and how
 ἡτίμαστο, ἄρα ἂν αὐτάρκης πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβουλήν ἡ
he-had-been-dishonored would — sufficient for the plot the
 ἀντίθεσις δόξῃ σοι;” Ὡς δὲ ἀπέφησεν, “σὺ δὲ, ἔφην, οὐδὲ
plea seem to-you when and he-said-no you but I-said not-even
 ἡτίμαστο, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἀποτετυχήκοις ὧν προβεβούλησαι·
had-been-dishonored if not insofar-as you-have-failed-of what you-have-preferred
 ἃ δὲ φῆς δεινὰ πεπονθέναι ἑτέρους ἔχει τοὺς αἰτίους, ἀλλ’
what but you-say dreadful to-have-suffered others has the culprits but
 οὐ τὸν νῦν βασιλεύοντα!” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπεστόμιστο, ἐδίδου
not the now reigning(-one) when and he-had-been-silenced he-gave(-himself)
 γὰρ οὐ τοσοῦτον τῷ πιθανῶς λέγειν, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἀληθεστέρων
for not so-much to-the persuasively to-speak but of-the truer
 λόγων ἀκούειν, “μετάλλαξαι οὖν, προσεθέμην, τὸ σχῆμα,
words to-bear change then I-added the role
 καὶ γενοῦ τῆς κρείττονος γνώμης, καὶ γηροκόμησον τὸν
and be of-the better mind and tend-in-old-age the
 πατέρα, ἵνα ἐννόμως τοῦ σκήπτρου κληρονομήσῃς.”
father that lawfully the scepter you-may-inherit
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπεπείκειν λέγων, πολλὰ δὲ προσειρήκειν ἕτερα, 31
when and I-had-persuaded speaking many and I-had-added other(-things)
 αἴρεται κατόπιν φωνὴ ἣν οὐδέπω τῶν ὥτων ἀπειπάμην·
rises behind a-cry which not-yet from-the ears I-have-dismissed

ἡ δὲ φωνὴ συμμιγῆς, ἄλλων ἄλλο τι προστριβόντων
the and cry mixed of-others other something attributing
 ἐμοὶ, οἱ μὲν ῥητορεῖαν ἀνίκητον, οἱ δὲ λόγου δύναμιν,
to-me some indeed rhetoric invincible others and of-speech power
 οἱ δὲ ἐνθυμημάτων ἰσχύν· καγὼ μὲν πρὸς οὐδένα τούτων
others and of-arguments strength I-too indeed to none of-these
 τοῖς λόγοις ἀπήντησα· ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς τῇ χειρὶ
with-the words answered the but at-least emperor with-the hand
 τούτους κατασιγάσας, “ἀλλ’ οὐδέν τι ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἔφησεν,
them having-silenced but nothing at-all the man he-said
 εἰρήκει, οὔτε οἷον γοητεῖαν ἐμφαῖνον, οὔτε κατεπαῖδον
had-said neither such-as sorcery showing nor bewitching
 ἡμῶν· ἐπόμενος δὲ τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἀφελεῖ ταῦτα φωνῇ
us following but the facts in-plain these(-things) voice
 διηγῆσατο· οὐ χρὴ οὖν τὸν σύλλογον θορυβεῖν, οὐδὲ
recounted not one-must then the assembly to-disturb nor
 συγχεῖν τὸν διάλογον.” Ὁ μὲν οὕτως, τῶν δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν
to-confound the dialogue he indeed thus of-the but about him
 ἔνιοι διασεῖσαι μοι βουλόμενοι τὴν ψυχὴν, “ἀλλ’ ὦ βασιλεῦ,
some to-shake my wishing the soul but O emperor
 ἔφασαν, σὺ δὲ ἀπολούμενον αὐτίκα σῶσον τὸν ῥήτορα,
they-said you but about-to-perish at-once save the orator
 ἐσπάσαντο γὰρ οἱ πλείους ἐπ’ αὐτὸν τὸ ξίφος καὶ ἐξιόντα
have-drawn for the most against him the sword and going-out
 διασπαράζουσιν!” Ἐμειδίασα τοῦτον ἀκούσας τὸν λόγον,
they-will-tear-apart I-smiled this having-heard the word
 καὶ “εἰ βασιλείαν, ἔφην, διακομίσας ὑμῖν, δυναστεῖαν τε
and if empire I-said having-brought to-you power and
 ὅπόσῃν παραλαβόντες ἐσχέκατε, ἀντὶ τούτωνι τῶν
as-much-as having-received you-have in-return-for these the
 εὐαγγελίων ταῖς ὑμετέραις χερσὶ σπαραχθήσομαι, ἄρ’ οὐ
good-tidings by-the your hands I-shall-be-torn do not

βεβαιούτε τὴν τυραννίδα καὶ κατήγοροι ἑαυτῶν γίνεσθε;
you-confirm the tyranny and accusers of-yourselves become
 ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν εἵρηκας ὡς ἐπισχῆσων μου τὴν φωνήν,
but you indeed have-spoken as going-to-check my the voice
 ἢ καταναγκάσων μεταθεῖναι τὰς γνώμας, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδὲν
or going-to-compel to-change the opinions I but nothing
 ἀλλοιότερον ἢ ἐνθυμήσομαι ἢ φθέγξομαι.”
different either will-think or will-utter

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ θρόνου ἔξαναστὰς καὶ 32
upon these the emperor from-the throne having-risen and
 πολλοῖς με τετιμηκῶς ἐγκωμίους, διαλύει τὸν σύλλογον, καὶ
with-many me having-honored praises dissolves the assembly and
 τοῖς καταλόγοις ἐντειλάμενος προῖέναι, οὕτω δὴ μόνους
to-the regiments having-bidden to-go-forth thus indeed alone
 παραλαβὼν, “τί δέ, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς οἴεσθε ὅτι δὴ μοι
having-taken(-us) what and he-said but you think that indeed to-me
 βουλομένῳ τούτῳ δὴ τὸ σχῆμα προστίθεται, ἢ ἀποδρᾶναι
wishing this indeed the role has-been-added or to-escape
 ἔξον, ἀνεβαλόμην ἂν τὴν φυγὴν; ἀλλὰ με καὶ τὴν
it-being-possible I-would-have-put-off — the flight but me both at-the
 πρώτην πρὸς τοῦτο πεπείκασι, καὶ νῦν περικυκλώσαντες
first to this they-have-persuaded and now having-surrounded
 ἔχουσιν· εἰ δέ τις ἀπορρήτους μοι γνώμας πρὸς τὸν
hold(-me) if but some secret for-me proposals to the
 βασιλέα διακομίσαι διόμνυσθε, ἐξαγγελῶ ὑμῖν αὐτίκα τὰ τῆς
emperor to-convey you-swear I-shall-disclose to-you at-once the of-the
 ἐμῆς ψυχῆς κρύφια.” Ἡμῶν δὲ ἐπομοσάντων ἐν ἀπορρήτοις
my soul secrets we and having-sworn in secret
 τὰς ἀπορρήτους γνώμας φυλάξαι, ἐπήνεγκεν· “οὐ ζητῶ νῦν
the secret proposals to-keep he-added not I-seek now
 τὸ βασιλείον κράτος, ἀρκεῖ μοι τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ Καίσαρος·
the imperial sovereignty suffices for-me the rank of-the Caesar

δευτέρας οὖν μοι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπιστειλάτω ἐπιστολάς,
second then to-me the emperor let-send letters
 ὥς οὔτε ἑτέρῳ παραχωρήσει τοῦ κράτους ἐντεῦθεν
that neither to-another he-will-cede the sovereignty hence
 ἀπῶν, οὔτ' ἀφελεῖται τινα τῶν συστρατευσαμένων
departing nor will-take-from anyone of-the(-ones) having-campaigned-with
 ἐμοὶ ὧν ἑκάστῳ πεφιλοτίμημαι· κοινωνήσει δέ μοι
me what on-each I-have-bestowed will-share and with-me
 καὶ τινος ἐξουσίας βασιλικῆς ἢ ἔχω, ἂν βούλωμαι,
also some authority imperial that I-may-be-able if I-wish
 τοῖς ἐλάττωσι τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀξιομάτων τιμᾶν, τοὺς
with-the lesser of-the civil dignities to-honor the(-ones)
 δὲ καὶ εἰς ἀρχὰς ἀνάγειν στρατηγίας, ταῦτα δὲ
but also to commands to-raise of-generalship these(-things) but
 οὐκ ἐμοῦ χάριν, ἀλλὰ τῶν πλειόνων αἰτῶ· ἦν δέ
not my for-sake but of-the many I-ask if and
 μοι ταῦτα κατεπαγγέλλεται, ἀφίξομαί τε αὐτίκα καὶ
to-me these(-things) he-promises I-shall-come both at-once and
 τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πατρὶ τὴν εἰωθυῖαν ἀποδώσω τιμὴν·
to-the emperor and father the customary I-shall-render honor
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τοῖς πλήθεσιν οὐ βουλομένοις ἐστὶ ταῦτα
but since to-the multitudes not wishing are these
 δὴ τὰ ὁμολογήματα, διττὰς ὑμῖν ἐπιδώσω ἐπιστολάς,
indeed the agreements two to-you I-shall-give letters
 καὶ τῇ μὲν ἐκείνοις καταχαριῶμαι καὶ δώσω
and with-the(-one) indeed to-them I-shall-gratify and I-shall-give
 ὑπαναγνῶναι, ἣ δὲ ἑτέρα ἀπόρρητος ἐγκατατεθήσεται ταῖς
to-read-aloud the but other secret will-be-deposited in-the
 ὑμετέροις ψυχαῖς· δότε δὲ καὶ χάριν ἑτέραν τῷ πλήθει·
your souls grant and also favor another to-the multitude
 μεταστήσατε τῶν διοικήσεων τὸν βραχὺν ἐκείνον τὴν
remove from-the administration the short that in-the

ἡλικίαν, πρότερόν τε γὰρ δυσμενέστατος ἡμῖν ὤπται
 stature before both for most-hostile to-us he-has-been-seen
 καὶ νῦν ὑποπτεύεται· τήμερον οὖν ὁμέστιοι γεγονότες
 and now is-suspected today then housemates having-become
 ἔμοι, τὴν αὔριον ἐντεῦθεν ἀπάραντες τὰ ἐντεταλμένα
 with-me the morrow hence having-set-out the(-things) enjoined
 μοι ἀπορρήτως διακομίσατε.”

by-me secretly convey

Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν τῆς αὐτῆς τραπέζης αὐτῷ κοινωνήσαντες, 33

thus accordingly the same table with-him having-shared

καὶ ἀγάμενοι ἔτι τῶν κρατίστων ἡθῶν, ἤδη γὰρ καὶ
 and admiring still the excellent characters already for also

ὁ ἀνὴρ τοῦ τυραννικοῦ καταβὰς συνηθέστερος ἡμῖν
 the man from-the tyrannical having-stepped-down more-familiar to-us

ἐγεγόνει, καὶ κατὰ τὸ περιόρθρον αὐτῷ συνταξάμενοι, καὶ
 had-become and at the daybreak from-him having-taken-leave and

τὴν ἑτέραν ἐπιστολὴν εἰληφότες κρυφίως, ταῖς αὐταῖς αὖθις
 the other letter having-received secretly by-the same again

δορυφορούμενοι τάξεσιν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπενεύσαμεν,
 being-escorted ranks to the sea we-turned

καὶ λειοκυμονοῦσαν αὐτὴν εὐρηκότες, λύσαντες τὰ ἀπόγεια
 and being-smooth-waved it having-found having-loosed the shore-cables

πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον κατεπλόμεν· καὶ παρανατειλάσης
 to — Byzantium we-sailed-down and having-dawned

ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τοῦ τῶν ἀνακτόρων λιμένος γεγόναμεν, καὶ
 day at the of-the palace harbor we-arrived and

τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τε σκηνὴν ξύμπασαν καὶ τὰς ἀπορρήτους
 to-the emperor the both scene whole and the secret

γνώμας διηγησάμεθα, ἐπιδόντες αὐτῷ καὶ τὰς ἐπιστολάς
 proposals we-recounted having-banded to-him also the letters

ἑκατέρας. Ὁ δὲ καὶ ταύτας πολλάκις ἐπαναγνοὺς καὶ
 both he and also these often having-reread and

ἡμῖν παλιλλογῆσαι τὰ ἐντεταλμένα προτρέψας, “ἀλλὰ
us to-repeat the(-things) enjoined having-urged but
 ποιητέον, φησὶ, ξύμπαντα, καὶ μηδενὸς ἐκεῖνος ἀτυχισάτω
one-must-do he-says all and of-nothing he let-fail
 ὦν βούλεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ στεφανηφορεῖτω λαμπρότερον,
of-what he-wishes but also let-him-wear-a-crown more-splendidly
 στέμματι ἀλλ’ οὐ στεφάνῃ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀναδούμενος, εἰ
with-a-crown but not with-a-coronet the head binding if
 καὶ μὴ τοιοῦτον τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ Καίσαρος, παραδυναστευέτω
even not such the rank of-the Caesar let-him-share-power
 τῷ κράτει καὶ παραδιοικεῖτω τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας, ἰδία
in-the sovereignty and let-him-co-administer the elections own
 τε αὐτῷ ἀποτετάχθω σκηνὴ βασιλείας, καὶ δορυφορία
and for-him let-be-assigned tent imperial and guard
 παρακεχωρήσθω λαμπρὰ, τῶν τε συνδιηγωνισμένων ἐκείνῳ
let-be-granted splendid of-the and having-fought-with him
 τὴν τυραννίδα ἕκαστος ὡς ἐκ βασιλέως εἰληφὼς ἅπερ
the tyranny each as from emperor having-received what
 παρ’ ἐκείνου ἔχει λαβὼν ἀδεῶς τούτοις κεκρήσθω, εἴ
from him he-has having-received fearlessly these let-him-use whether
 τε χρήματα εἶναι, εἴ τε κτήματα, εἴ τ’ ἀξιομάτων
both money they-be whether and estates whether and of-dignities
 λαμπρότητες, ἐπισφραγιῶμαι δὲ τὰ ὑπεσχημένα καὶ χειρὶ
splendors I-shall-seal and the promised(-things) both with-hand
 καὶ γλώττῃ καὶ πράγματι, τὰ μὲν ἐν γράμμασι
and tongue and deed some(-things) indeed in letters
 τιθεῖς, τὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιβεβαιούμενος, τῇ δὲ γλώττῃ
setting others and these confirming with-the and tongue
 ἀρρήτους ὅρκους ὁμνῶν, ὥς οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων παραβαίην
unspeakable oaths swearing that nothing — of-these I-would-transgress
 ποτέ. Ὡσπερ δὴ ἐκεῖνος πρὸς με ἀπορρήτους ὑμῖν
ever as indeed he to me secret to-you

λόγους ἐπίστευσεν, οὕτω δὴ καὶ γὰρ ἀπορρητότερα πρὸς
words entrusted thus indeed I-too more-secret to
 ἐκείνον ὑμῖν ἀντιτίθεται· τοιγαροῦν διόμνυσθε πρὸς αὐτὸν,
him to-you I-set-in-return accordingly swear to him
 ὅτι οὐ πολλῶν παρεληλυθεισῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ βασιλείου
that not many having-passed days of-the imperial
 κράτους κοινωνὸν τοῦτον ποιήσομαι, προφάσεις ἀναγκαίας
sovereignty partner him I-shall-make pretexts necessary
 πεποιημένος τῆς εἰς τοῦτο ἀναγωγῆς· εἰ δὲ νῦν τὸν καιρὸν
having-made of-the to this elevation if but now the time
 ὑπερτίθεται, συγγνώμην ἔχεται μοι· δέδοικα γὰρ τό τε
I-postpone pardon let-him-have for-me I-fear for the both
 δημοτικὸν πλῆθος καὶ τὴν συγκλητικὴν τάξιν, καὶ οὐ πάνυ
popular multitude and the senatorial order and not very
 τι πιστεύω ὅτι κοινωνήσκειν τοῦ βουλευματος· ἔν' οὖν μὴ
at-all I-trust that they-would-share the plan that then not
 κινήσω πράγματα ἐπ' ἐμὲ, παραιτοῦμαι νῦν τὴν πρᾶξιν
I-may-stir troubles against me I-decline now the deed
 ἐν καλῷ ταύτην γενησομένην· καὶ τᾶλλα μὲν ἐν τῷ
in good(-time) it going-to-be and the-rest indeed in the
 πρὸς ἐκείνον διακριβώσατε γράμματι, τοῦτο δέ μοι μόνον
to him make-exact letter this but for-me only
 ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ φυλάξετε, καὶ τὴν ταχίστην πρὸς ἐκείνον
in the heart you-will-keep and the quickest(-way) to him
 παλινοστήσατε, μηδεμίαν ἀναβολὴν τῷ χρόνῳ ποιοῦμενοι.”
return no delay in-the time making
 Ἡμέραν γοῦν μίαν διαλιπόντες κοινῇ πρὸς τὸν
day at-any-rate one having-let-pass together to the
 Καίσαρα ἀνεπλεύσαμεν, καὶ ἐχειρίσαντες αὐτῷ τὴν
Caesar we-sailed-up and having-handed to-him the
 ἐπιστολήν, οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ σχήματι προκαθημένῳ ᾧ
letter not in the same state presiding in-which

πρότερον ἑώρακεμεν, ἀλλ' ἐν ὑφειμένῳ τε καὶ ἐλάττονι,
before we-had-seen(-him) but in lowered both and lesser
 ἐπειδὴ λαβὼν εἰς ὑπήκοον πάντων ἀναγνωσθῆναι
when having-taken(-it) into hearing of-all to-be-read
 προστέταχε, κεχαρισμένος ἅπασιν ἔδοξεν, ὅτι μᾶλλον
he-ordered gracious to-all he-seemed because rather
 ἑαυτοῦ τῶν συμφροντισάντων αὐτῷ τοῦ κράτους
than-himself for-the(-ones) having-shared-concern with-him of-the sovereignty
 προὐνόησατο. Ἀποστατέον γοῦν αὐτῷ καὶ πᾶσιν ἔδοξεν
he-provided one-must-desist at-any-rate to-him and to-all seemed
 εἶναι τῶν τυραννικῶν πράξεων. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ
to-be from-the tyrannical deeds when and also the
 ἀπόρρητον ἐκείνῳ μόνῳ συγγεγονότες προσηγγείλαμεν,
secret to-him alone having-met we-reported
 ὁ δὲ αὐτίκα ἔνθους τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ ταῖς τάξεσιν εὐθὺς
he but at-once inspired both had-become and to-the ranks at-once
 ἐπέστειλλε, νῦν μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀναχωρεῖν, προσιέναι δὲ
ordered now indeed to home to-withdraw to-come but
 οἱ ὅπῳτ' ἂν αὐτῷ ἐν καλῷ σταίῃ τὰ πράγματα. Ἐπεὶ
to-him whenever — for-him in good should-stand the affairs when
 δὲ ἀπωσθῆναι ἐμεμαθήκει τῶν διοικήσεων τὸν τὰς
and to-have-been-removed he-had-learned from-the administration the(-one) the
 βασιλείους φροντίδας μετακεχειρισμένον, ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τε
imperial cares having-handled yet more both
 ἡμῶν ἐπίστευε λέγουσι καὶ τῷ κρατοῦντι ἀπλουστάτην καὶ
us believed speaking and to-the ruler most-simple and
 καθαρωτάτην ἐπεμαρτύρει ψυχὴν· ἐπιτελῇ δὲ τὴν ταχίστην
most-pure attested soul accomplished and the quickest(-way)
 πάντα γενέσθαι βουλόμενος, ἡμῶν μὲν τὴν αὔριον ἀπέναι
all to-be wishing us indeed the morrow to-depart
 προστέταχε καὶ ἀπαγγέλλειν τῷ βασιλεῖ ὡς ἀνυπόπτως
he-ordered and to-report to-the emperor that unsuspectingly

αὐτῷ ἀφικνοῖτο, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τρίτην παρεσκευάζετο σὺν
to-him he-would-come himself and for third(-day) prepared with
 ὀλίγῃ δορυφορίᾳ ἐκεῖθεν τε ἀπᾶραι καὶ πρὸς τὴν κατ'
small guard from-there both to-set-out and to the over
 ἀντικρὺ τῶν βασιλείων θάλατταν ἀπιέναι· τοσοῦτον δὲ
against of-the palace sea to-go so-great and
 αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς πρὸς βασιλέα πίστεως, ὅτι μὴδὲ
in-him the surplus of-the toward emperor trust that not-even
 βουλομένῳ αὐτῷ ἦν πολυτελεστάτην γενέσθαι τὴν πρὸς τὸ
wishing for-him was most-lavish to-be the to —
 Βυζάντιον εἰσοδόν, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς αὖθις ἐπέστελλε πρὸς αὐτὸν
Byzantium entry but us again he-bade to him
 ἐξιέναι καὶ ἐν μέσοις διειληφότας πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα
to-come-out and in middle having-taken(-him) to the ruler
 δορυφορήσειν. Ἡμῖν μὲν οὖν πεπρεσβευκόσι τὸ δεύτερον
to-escort for-us indeed then having-been-envoys the second(-time)
 ταῦτα κατώρθωτο, καὶ ἡδονῇ ἀρρήτῳ ἐχρώμεθα ὅτι
these(-things) had-succeeded and pleasure unspeakable we-felt that
 συνεισφοράν τινα τῇ πατρίδι λόγου τε καὶ φρονήσεως
contribution some to-the country of-speech both and of-wisdom
 πεποιήκαμεν, καὶ παρεσκευάσμεθα ἀπιέναι τὴν αὔριον.
we-have-made and we-have-prepared to-depart the morrow
 Οὕτω δὲ ὀψίας καταλαβούσης, δρομαῖοί τινες ἀπὸ
not-yet and evening having-come running some from
 τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὴν βασιλείον περικυκλοῦσι σκηνήν,
the camp the imperial surround tent
 εὐαγγέλια τῷ Καίσαρι δῆθεν κομίζοντες ὅτι ἀπωσθείη
good-news to-the Caesar supposedly bringing that had-been-ousted
 τοῦ κράτους ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἐπιβουλευσαμένων αὐτῷ τῆς
from-the sovereignty the emperor having-plotted against-him of-the
 συγκλητικῆς τάξεως ἐνίων καὶ καταναγκασάντων τό τε
senatorial order some and having-compelled(-him) the both

σχῆμα μεταβαλεῖν καὶ φυγῇ πρὸς τὸν τῆς θείας Σοφίας
habit to-change and flight to the of-the divine Wisdom
 νεὼν χρῆσθαι· οὗτος δὲ ὁ λόγος οὔτε τὸν Καίσαρα ἐπὶ
church to-use this but the report neither the Caesar to
 μέγα ἤρεν, οὔθ' ἡμᾶς εὐθέως διεθορύβησεν, ἀλλὰ πλάσμα
great raised nor us at-once disturbed but fiction
 τὸ πᾶν οἰηθέντες ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν αὐθις ἐγεγόνειμεν.

the whole having-thought by ourselves again we-were

- 36 Οὐπω δὲ τῶν πρώτων πεπαυμένων εὐαγγελίων, δεύτερα
not-yet and the first having-ceased good-news second
 προσκεκόμιστο, καὶ αὐθις ἄλλοι ἐπ' ἄλλοις προσεφοίτων
had-been-brought and again others upon others came
 τὴν φήμην ἐπαληθεύοντες· διεσείσθημεν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτων
the rumor confirming we-were-shaken then at these
 τὰς γνώμας, καὶ εἰς ταὐτὸ συνελλυθότες, ἀλλήλων
in-the minds and into the-same having-come-together of-one-another
 διεπυνθανόμεθα εἴ γε ἐπαληθεύοι ταῦτα· καὶ ὁ τὴν
we-inquired if at-least was-true these(-things) and the(-one) the
 γε πρώτην ἔχων σκηνὴν ἀληθῆ τὴν φήμην ἐδίδασκεν·
at-least first having tent true the rumor taught
 ἦκειν γὰρ ἔφησε νῦν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τῶν αὐτοῦ
to-have-come for he-said now from the city of-the his
 θεραπόντων τινα, ἀκριβέστατόν τε καὶ σπουδαιότατον,
servants someone most-exact both and most-earnest
 ὥς δὴ πάντα σαφῶς αὐτῷ ἀπαγγέλοι, ὅτι περ
that indeed all clearly to-him he-reported that indeed
 στασιώδεις ἄνδρες καὶ ταραχώδεις, οὓς δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ
seditious men and turbulent whom indeed also ourselves
 ἴσμεν τῇ συγκλητικῇ παρεντετριμμένους βουλῇ, οὔτοι
we-know into-the senatorial having-wormed council these
 γοῦν φησὶ, κυκεῶνα τὴν πόλιν πεποιηκότες καὶ πάντα
at-any-rate he-says bodgepodge the city having-made and all

συνταράξαντες πράγματα, καὶ τοῖς ἡρεμεῖν ἐθέλουσιν
having-confounded affairs and to-the(-ones) to-be-quiet wishing
 ἐμπρησμοὺς ἐπαπειλησάμενοι καὶ κινδύνους ἄλλους, ἐντὸς
burnings having-threatened and dangers other within
 τοῦ θείου περιβόλου τῆς θείας Σοφίας παρεισφθαρέντες
the divine precinct of-the divine Wisdom having-slipped-in
 καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἀδύτων τολμήσαντες, εἶτα δὴ τὸν
and against the sanctuary having-dared then indeed the
 πατριάρχην ῥᾶστα καταβιβάσαντες κορυφαῖον τοῦ χοροῦ
patriarch very-easily having-brought-down leader of-the chorus
 πεποιήκασιν, ἀλαλάξαντές τε ἐπὶ μέγα, τῷ μὲν
have-made having-shouted and to great(-volume) the indeed
 βασιλεῖ ἐπηράσσοντο καὶ πᾶσαν δύσφημον ἐπ' ἐκείνων
emperor they-cursed and every ill-omened against him
 ἀφήκαν φωνήν, τὸν δὲ Ἰσαάκιον ἐπευφήμησαν ὡς μόνον
let-out cry — but Isaac they-acclaimed as alone
 τῷ κράτει ἐπιδοξότατον. Τοῦτο γοῦν καὶ μόνον
for-the sovereignty most-promising this at-any-rate and only
 ἔφησεν εἶδέναι ὁ νῦν αὐτῷ ἀφιγμένος, εἴ τι δὲ
he-said to-know the(-one) now to-him having-come if anything but
 πλέον ἐγεγόνει αὐτίκα δὴ μαθησόμεθα.
more had-happened at-once indeed we-shall-learn
 Ὡςδοξε γοῦν ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τούτοις τῇ σκηνῇ προσιέναι 37
it-seemed-good at-any-rate to-us upon these to-the tent to-go
 τοῦ Καίσαρος ἵνα τι καινότερον ἐκεῖθεν διδαχθείημεν·
of-the Caesar that something newer from-there we-might-be-taught
 κοινῇ οὖν ἐκείνῳ συμπαραγενόμενοι, ὑπαγορεύοντα τὴν
together then to-him having-come dictating the
 πρὸς βασιλέα ἐπιστολὴν κατελάβομεν· ἐχρήτο δὲ καὶ πρὸς
to emperor letter we-found(-him) he-used and also to
 ἡμᾶς τοῖς ὁμοίοις λόγοις οἷς δὴ καὶ πρότερον· μετήνεγκε
us the like words which indeed also before moved

γὰρ αὐτὸν τῶν λεγομένων οὐδέν. Ὡς δὲ ὑπαίθριος
for him of-the(-things) said nothing when and in-the-open
 σὺν ἡμῖν ἐγεγόνει, οὐπω δύντος ἡλίου, ἥκέ τις πνευστιῶν
with us he-had-come not-yet having-set sun came someone panting
 πόρρωθεν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἄγχιστα ἡμῖν ἐγεγόνει, ἐξεπίτηδες
from-afar and when nearest to-us he-had-come on-purpose
 οἶμαι καταπεσὼν τὴν φωνὴν ἐξεκόπη, εἶτα δὴ τὸ
I-think having-fallen-down in-the voice was-cut-off then indeed the
 φρονοῦν συλλέγειν ὑποκρινάμενος, τὸν τε μετασχηματισμὸν
mind to-collect having-feigned the both transformation
 τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀπήγγελλε, καὶ τὴν ἐτοιμασίαν τῆς πόλεως,
of-the ruler reported and the readiness of-the city
 καὶ ὡς ἤδη καὶ βασιλεῖος ὁλκὰς αὐτῷ παρεσκευάσται, καὶ
and that already also imperial ship for-him has-been-prepared and
 οἱ δαδουχήσοντες ἔτοιμοι· ἑωρακέναί γοῦν ἔφησε τὰ
the(-ones) going-to-bear-torches ready to-have-seen at-any-rate he-said the
 ἐπηγγελμένα, καὶ αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὸν ἔωθεν βασιλεύοντα
reported(-things) and himself to-have-seen the(-one) from-dawn reigning
 μετ' ὀλίγον ιδιωτεύοντα, τριβώνιον τε ἀμφιεσάμενον καὶ
after little being-a-private-man threadbare-cloak both having-put-on and
 μετακεκοσμημένον τῷ λοιπῷ σχήματι. Οὐπω τοῦ λέγειν
re-dressed in-the remaining habit not-yet the to-speak
 ἐκεῖνος ἐπέπαυτο, καὶ αὖθις ἄλλος ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ
he had-stopped and again another arrived and after him
 ἕτερος, τὰς αὐτὰς πάντες ἀφιέντες φωνάς· εἰτά τις τῶν
another the same all letting-out words then someone of-the
 συνετωτέρων καὶ λογιωτέρων παραγενόμενος πᾶσαν ἡμῖν
wiser and more-learned having-arrived whole to-us
 ἐκτραγωδεῖ τὴν σκηνήν· τούτῳ γοῦν καὶ μόνῳ πιστεύσας
recounts-tragically the scene this(-man) at-any-rate also alone having-believed

ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, ἡμῖν μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν σκηνῶν ἡσυχάζειν
the autocrat us indeed in the tents to-stay-quiet
 παρακελεύεται, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς βασιλείας ἀπάρχεται.

bids himself and the reign begins

“Ὅπως μὲν οὖν οἱ συμπρέσβεις ἐκείνην δὴ τὴν νύκτα 38

how indeed then the fellow-envoys that indeed the night
 διεληλύθεισαν οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀπειρητέον ἢ ζωὴ
had-passed not I-can say to-me but to-be-given-up the life
 ἔδοξεν, καὶ αὐτίκα ὥμην ὥσπερ ἱερεῖον τεθύσσεσθαι·

seemed and at-once I-thought like victim to-be-going-to-be-sacrificed

ἦδεν γὰρ ὅτι μοι πάντες ἐπιμεμῆνασι, καὶ οὐκ ἂν
I-knew for that at-me all were-raging and not —

φθάνομι πάσαις σφαγαῖς καὶ τομαῖς διολλύμενος·

I-would-be-beforehand with-all slaughters and cuts perishing

ἔδεδίειν δὲ μάλιστα καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν κρατοῦντα, μή
I-feared and most also himself indeed the ruler lest

πως τῶν παρ’ ἐμοῦ πρὸς αὐτὸν λόγων ἐπιμνησθεῖς,
somehow of-the from me to him words having-recalled

καὶ ὥς ἐπεποιήκειν τοῦτον ἰδιωτεῦσαι μικροῦ δεῖν, πᾶσάν
and how I-had-made him to-be-private by-little to-lack every

μοι ἐπενέγκοι τιμωρίαν καὶ βάσανον· πάντων τοιγαροῦν
on-me be-might-inflict punishment and torture all accordingly

ἀφνυπνωσάντων, μόνος ἐγὼ τοὺς σφαγέας ἀνέμενον, καὶ εἴ
having-fallen-asleep alone I the slayers awaited and if

πού τινος αἰσθοίμην φωνῆς ἢ ψόφου περὶ τὴν σκηνὴν
anywhere any I-perceived voice or noise around the tent

πéριξ, αὖθις εὐθὺς καθειστήκειν, τοῦτον αὐτίκα τὸν
round-about dried-up at-once I-stood this(-one) at-once the

ἐμὸν σφαγέα οἰόμενος. Ὡς δ’ οὕτω με λαθὼν τὸ
my slayer thinking when and thus me having-escaped-notice the

πολὺ τῆς νυκτὸς παρελήλυθεν, καὶ βαθὺς ἐγεγόνει ὄρθρος,
most of-the night had-passed and deep had-come dawn

ἀνέπνευσά τι βραχὺ, τὸ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ διολεῖσθαι
I-breathed somewhat a-little the in day to-be-going-to-perish
 ἔλαττον τε κακὸν ἡγούμενος· βραχὺ δὲ τῆς σκηνῆς
lesser and evil thinking slightly and from-the tent
 προκύψας ἀνακαιόμενά τε πυρὰ ἑώρων καὶ περὶ τὴν
having-peeped-out being-kindled both fires I-saw and around the
 βασιλείον αὐλὴν λαμπάδας ἡμμένας, καὶ πάντα θορύβου
imperial court torches lit and all-things of-uproar
 μεστά· ἐνετέταλτο γὰρ πᾶσι παρασκευάσασθαι τε καὶ
full it-had-been-ordered for to-all to-prepare both and
 πρὸς τὴν πόλιν μετασκευάζεσθαι· οὐπω δὲ τοῦ φωστήρος
to the city to-pack-up not-yet and the luminary
 ἐπανατείλαντος, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀθρόον ἵππασάμενος ἔξεισι·
having-risen the emperor suddenly having-mounted goes-out
 καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν οὐκ εὐθὺς, κατόπιν δὲ τούτου προήειμεν.
and we indeed not at-once behind but him went-forward
 39 Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἐδόκουν, ἐπειδὴν ἀρκοῦν προΐη διάστημα,
I indeed then thought when sufficient he-should-advance distance
 μετακληθῆναί τε αὐτῷ καὶ λόγους δοῦναι τῆς τῶν λόγων
to-be-summoned both by-him and account to-give for-the of-the words
 πειθοῦς· ὁ δέ με μετὰ πάσας μετακαλεσάμενος προσδοκίας,
persuasion he but me beyond all having-summoned expectations
 οὐδενὸς τῶν πάντων ἐπιμνησθεὶς, οὐ προτάσεων, οὐκ
nothing of-the all having-mentioned not of-premises not
 ἀντιθέσεων, οὐ λύσεων, οὐ τεχνικῶν ἐφόδων τε καὶ
of-objections not of-solutions not of-artful approaches both and
 μεθόδων, οὐ πειθοῦς, οὐκ ἀπάτης, ἀπορρήτων τέ μοι
methods not of-persuasion not of-deceit secret and to-me
 λόγων ἀπάρχεται καὶ κοινωνὸν τῶν βασιλείων φροντίδων
words begins and partner of-the imperial cares
 ποιεῖται, καὶ πυνθάνεταιί μου πῶς ἂν ἄριστα βασιλεύσειε,
makes(-me) and inquires of-me how — best he-might-reign

καὶ τί ποιῶν τοῖς μεγίστοις αὐτοκράτορσι διερίσειεν· ἐγὼ
and what doing with-the greatest autocrats he-might-vie I
 δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις θαρρήσας, ἔμπνους τε γίνομαι τὴν ψυχὴν
and upon these having-taken-heart breathing both I-become in-the soul
 καὶ, λόγους αὐτῷ διεξιὼν ἐπὶ τούτῳ μακροῦς, λαμπρῶς
and words to-him going-through on this long splendidly
 εὐδοκίμησα· ἠγάσθη γάρ με ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὅθεν
I-was-esteemed admired for me for all the emperor whence
 πολλάκις ἐπυνθάνετό μου καὶ τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἐπανεκύκλει,
often he-inquired of-me and the answers went-over-again
 οὐκ ἀφιστάμενος ἕως ἂν σαφῶς αὐτῷ τὸ ἐζητημένον
not desisting until — clearly to-him the(-thing) sought
 ἐπαγγελθείη. Εἴτα δὴ καὶ τοὺς συμπρέσβεις περὶ αὐτὸν
was-declared then indeed also the fellow-envoys around him
 συλλαβὼν, ὥσπερ τισὶ κοινωνοῖς τῶν γε πρώτων αὐτοῦ
having-gathered as some partners of-the at-least first his
 βουλευμάτων ἐχρήτο δὴ καὶ συλλήπτορσιν. Οὕτω δὲ
plans used indeed and helpers thus and
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔχουσιν, ἐπάνεισιν ὁ φωστήρ, καὶ εὐθὺς
toward one-another being comes-up the luminary and at-once
 πάντα ἐν φανερῷ καθεισθίκει.

all-things in plain(-view) stood

Ἐκκέχυται γοῦν αὐτῷ ὁ τῆς πόλεως δῆμος ξύμπας, 40
has-poured-out at-any-rate for-him the of-the city populace whole
 οἱ μὲν λαμπάδας ἡμμένας προσάγοντες ὡς θεῷ, οἱ δὲ
some indeed torches lit bringing as to-a-god others and
 ἀρώμασι κατευωδιάζοντες, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι ποιῶν
with-spices perfuming and one another something doing
 κεχαρισμένον ἐκείνῳ, ξύμπαντες δὲ συμπανηγυρίζοντες
pleasing to-him all and celebrating-together
 καὶ περίξ ἐπισκικτῶντες, καὶ ὥσπερ τινὰ κρείττονος
and round-about leaping and as-if some of-a-higher(-being)

ἐπιφάνειαν τὴν ἐκείνου πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδαν ἡγούμενοι
epiphany the his to the queen(-city) considering
 εἴσοδον. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ἂν ὑμῖν ἐν βραχεὶ τὸ πολὺ
entry but how — to-you in brief the greater-part
 διηγησαίμην τοῦ θαύματος; ἔγωγ' οὖν καὶ βασιλείους
might-I-narrate of-the marvel I-at-least then both imperial
 πομπαῖς πολλαῖς ἐντετυχηκῶς, καὶ πανηγύρεσι θειοτέραις
processions many having-encountered and festivals more-boly
 παραγενόμενος, οὐπω τοιαύτην ἔθεασάμην λαμπρότητα·
having-attended never-yet such saw splendor
 οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὸ δημοτικὸν τοῦτο πλῆθος, οὐδέ γε ἡ
not for indeed the popular this multitude nor at-least the
 συγκλητικὴ τάξις, οὐδ' ὅσον ἐν γεωργίαις καὶ ἐμπορείαις
senatorial order nor as-many-as in farming and trades
 τὴν τελετὴν ἐκείνην ἐπλήρουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τὴν
the rite that filled but also the(-ones) the
 κρείττω μετιόντες φιλοσοφίαν καὶ ὅσοι τὰ μετέωρα τῶν
higher pursuing philosophy and as-many-as the heights of-the
 ὄρων κατειλήφασιν, ἢ γλύμματα πετρῶν ὑποδύντες, τὰς
mountains have-occupied or hollows of-rocks having-entered the
 κοινὰς ἀφήκαν διατριβὰς, ἢ ὅσοις ἐν αἰθέρι μέσον ἐγεγόνει
common left haunts or for-whom in air midway had-been
 ὁ βίος, ξύμπαντες, οἱ μὲν τῶν πετρῶν ὑπεκδύντες,
the life all some indeed from-the rocks having-slipped-out
 οἱ δὲ τῆς αἰθερίου καταβιβασθέντες διαγωγῆς, οἱ
others and from-the aerial having-been-brought-down way-of-life others
 δὲ τῶν μετεώρων τὰ ἱππηλάσια ἀλλαξάμενοι, θαύματος
and for-the heights the riding-grounds having-exchanged with-wonder
 ἐπλήρουν τὴν βασιλείον εἴσοδον.
filled the imperial entry

Ἐκεῖνος δὲ, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἀγχίνους εἰ καὶ τις ἄλλος
he but and for he-was quick-witted if also anyone else
 καὶ μὴ τοῖς κενοῖς τούτοις κλεπτόμενος ἢ ἐπαιρόμενος,
and not by-the empty these being-beguiled or being-elated
 ὑπόπτυσέ τε αὐτίκα τὴν τῆς τύχης ἀκρότητα, καὶ μήπω
suspected both at-once the of-the fortune summit and not-yet
 τοὺς λογισμοὺς καταστὰς ἀθρόον πρὸς με ἐπιστραφεῖς,
the reasonings having-settled suddenly to me having-turned
 “δοκεῖ με, φησὶ, ὦ φιλόσοφε, σφαλερὸν εἶναι τοῦτο
seems to-me he-says O philosopher perilous to-be this
 δὴ τὸ ἄκρον εὐτύχημα, καί μοι οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τὸ
indeed the extreme good-fortune and for-me not I-know if the
 πέρας ἀπαντήσεται δεξιόν.” — “Φιλόσοφον, ἔφησα, τὸ
end will-turn-out favorable philosophic I-said the
 ἐνθύμημα, ἀλλ’ οὔτε ἐς αἰεὶ ἐπαρίστερα τὰ τέλη ταῖς
thought but neither for always unlucky the ends to-the
 δεξιαῖς ἀπαντῶσιν ἀρχαῖς, οὔτε, εἰ οὕτω καθεύμαρται, οὐκ
favorable come beginnings nor if thus it-is-fated not
 ἀναλυτέος ὁ ὅρος· καὶ γὰρ, ὥς ἐγὼ σοφωτέροις βιβλίοις
to-be-undone the limit and for as I wiser books
 ὠμίλησα καὶ ἱλαστηρίοις εὐχαῖς, εἴ τις τὴν χεῖρω
have-studied and propitiatory prayers if anyone the worse
 μεταβάλλει ζωὴν, αὐτίκα δὴ ἀναλύνει τὸ εἵμαρτόν· λέγω
changes life at-once indeed undoes the fated I-say
 δὲ ταῦτα ἑλληνικοῖς δόγμασι ἀποχρώμενος· ἐπεὶ τό γε
but these(-things) Hellenic doctrines using since the at-least
 καθ’ ἡμᾶς οὐδέν τι ἡμῖν εἵμαρται, οὐδὲ κατηνάγκασται,
in our(-faith) nothing at-all for-us is-fated nor is-compelled
 ἀλλὰ τὰ τέλη ταῖς προλαβούσαις πράξεσιν ἀνάλογα· εἰ μὲν
but the ends to-the preceding deeds proportionate if indeed
 οὖν τὴν φιλόσοφον γνώμην μεταβαλεῖς, τούτοις δὴ τοῖς
then the philosophic mind you-will-change by-these indeed the

λαμπροῖς τὴν σὴν ψυχὴν ἐπαρθεῖς, αὐτίκα σοι ἡ δίκη
splendors the your soul having-been-elated at-once to-you the justice
 ἱταμώτερον ἀντιβήσεται· εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀλλ' ἔχε θυμὸν ἀγαθόν,
more-boldly will-oppose if but then but have spirit good
 ὥς οὐ βασκαίνει τὸ θεῖον ἐν οἷς δίδωσιν, ἀλλὰ πολλοῖς καὶ
as not begrudges the divine in what it-gives but for-many and
 πολλάκις κατ' εὐθείαν ἤνεγκε τὴν γραμμὴν τῆς λαμπρότητος·
often along straight carried the line of-the splendor
 πρῶτον γοῦν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἄρξαι, καί μοι μὴ
first at-any-rate from me the virtue begin and against-me not
 μνησικακίης ὧν πρεσβεύων ἱταμώτερον εἰρήκειν πρὸς
bear-a-grudge for-what as-envoy more-boldly I-had-said to
 σέ, βασιλέως γὰρ ὑπηρετήκειν βουλήματι, καὶ τὴν εἰς
you emperor's for I-had-served will and the toward
 αὐτὸν οὐ προδεδωκα πίστιν· οὐ τοίνυν σοὶ βασκαίνων,
him not I-have-betrayed loyalty not therefore you begrudging
 ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ προσκείμενος ἐποιούμην τοὺς λόγους.”
but to-him attached I-made the speeches

42 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐκείνος δακρύων πλήσας τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς,
upon these he with-tears having-filled the eyes
 “ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἔφη, ἐφίλουν τότε τὴν σὴν γλῶτταν
but more he-said I-loved then the your tongue
 ὑβρίζουσιν, ἢ νῦν εὐφημοῦσάν τε καὶ θωπεύουσιν· ἄρξομαι
insulting than now praising both and flattering I-shall-begin
 δὲ ὡς εἴρηκας ἀπὸ σοῦ, τὰ πρῶτα γὰρ σε τῶν φίλων
and as you-have-said from you the first for you of-the friends
 ποιοῦμαι, καὶ πρόεδρον ἤδη τιμῶ τε καὶ κατονομάζω
I-make and proedros already I-honor both and name
 τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς.” Οὕτω δὲ ταῦτα λέγουσιν, ὁ
of-the senatorial council thus and these(-things) to-(us)-saying the
 μὲν ἥλιος ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν εἰστήκει, ὁ δὲ ὑποδεξάμενος
indeed sun at midday stood the but having-received

ἡμᾶς κόλπος ἐδείκνυτο· ὥς δὲ καὶ ἡ βασιλείος ὀλκὰς
us bay was-shown when and also the imperial ship
 κατεφαίνετο, αὐτίκα γοῦν ἄνθεσί τε καταπαττόμενος καὶ
appeared at-once at-any-rate with-flowers both being-sprinkled and
 φωναῖς εὐφήμοις κατακροτούμενος, ἐμβὰς διαπόντιος
with-cries auspicious being-applauded having-embarked across-the-sea
 ἀπὸ τῆς Προποντιδος εἰς τὰ βασίλεια πεποίητο θρίαμβον,
from the Propontis to the palace he-had-made triumph
 ἐπ' αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς ἐτοιμασίας παρακαθίσας ἡμῖν· καὶ
on very indeed the throne having-sat-beside us and
 οὕτω δὴ καθαρῶς τοῦ κράτους ἐπέληπτο.
thus indeed clearly the sovereignty had-seized

Βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν Μιχαήλ ὁ πρεσβύτης ἐνιαύσιον κύκλον 43
emperor indeed then Michael the old yearly cycle
 ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ πεποιηκῶς, ἐκεῖθεν τε καταβεβήκει, καί
in the reign having-made from-there both had-stepped-down and
 τινα βραχὺν ἐπιβιώσας ἐν ἰδιώτου σχήματι χρόνον
some short having-survived in private-man's state time
 μετήλλαξε τὴν ζωὴν.
exchanged the life

Περὶ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ

XIV · THE REIGN OF KOMNENOS

Isaac takes up government at once, rewards and disbands his army, and awes the senate by his silence. Psellos traces how earlier emperors had bloated the state with gifts and ranks, and how Isaac, a surgeon in too great a hurry, cut everything at once, revoking grants and diverting monastic revenues, until the populace and many soldiers hated him. Barbarians east and west fear him. He banishes the patriarch Michael, who dies in exile, and mourns him.

- 44 Παραλαβὼν δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ Κομνηνὸς, ἀνὴρ ἐν πᾶσι
having-received and the empire — Komnenos man in all
δραστήριος, τῶν ὅλων εὐθὺς γίγνεται καὶ τῶν τῆς βασιλείας
active of-the whole at-once becomes and of-the of-the empire
πραγμάτων ἐξ αὐτῆς γραμμῆς ἄρχεται ἑσπέρας γὰρ
affairs from very line begins in-(the)-evening for
εἰσεληλυθὼς εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, πρὶν ἢ τὸν ἐκ τῆς μάχης
having-entered into the palace before than the from the battle
κονιορτὸν ἀποσεῖσασθαι καὶ στολὴν μεταλλάξαι, καὶ ἐς
dust to-shake-off and dress to-change and for
αὔριον παραγγεῖλαι καθάρσια, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐκ πελάγους καὶ
morrow to-order purifications and as-if from sea and
χειμῶνος πολλοῦ ἀγαπητῶς ἅμα καὶ αἰσίως εἰς λιμένας
storm great gladly at-once and auspiciously into harbors
ἀπονηξάμενος, πρὸ τοῦ τὴν θαλαττίαν ἀποπτύσαι ἄλμην
having-swum before the the sea to-spit-out brine
καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα συλλέξασθαι, εὐθὺς καὶ τοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς
and the breath to-gather at-once both the military
καὶ τοῖς πολιτικοῖς διαιτᾷ πράγμασι, τό τε τῆς ἡμέρας ἔτι
and the civil arbitrates affairs the both of-the day still
ἐλλειοπὸς καὶ πᾶσαν νύκτα ἐς φροντίδας καταναλώσας.
remaining and whole night on cares having-spent

Τοῦ οὖν στρατιωτικοῦ πλήθους τῇ πόλει συρρεύσαντος, 45
the then military multitude into-the city having-flowed-together
 ὅποσοι δὴ ἅμα τούτῳ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἀνερρύψαντο
as-many-as indeed with him the about life had-thrown
 κύβον καὶ συγκινδυνεύειν ἐθάρρησαν, δεδιὼς μή τι καὶ
die and to-share-danger dared fearing lest something even
 παραβολώτερον ἐν τῇ πόλει τολμήσωσιν, ἢ τῷ δι' ἐκείνου
more-reckless in the city they-might-dare or by-the through him
 θάρρει τὸ πολιτικὸν θορυβήσωσι πλήθος, σπουδῆν ἔθετο
confidence the civil might-disturb multitude zeal be-set
 πρώτην τὰ εἰκότα τε τούτους τιμῆσαι καὶ εἰς τὰς οἰκείας
first the fitting both them to-honor and to the own
 ἀφεῖναι πατρίδας, πρὸς βραχύ τι ἀναπνεύσοντας καὶ
to-dismiss homelands for short somewhat going-to-rest and
 αὖθις συλλεγησομένους κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων τῷ βασιλεῖ
again going-to-be-gathered against the barbarians with-the emperor
 συμπολεμήσοντας. Εἵκαστο μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἐν μηνῶν
going-to-fight-alongside it-had-been-guessed indeed then these(-things) in of-months
 περιόδοις γενήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὅσον ὑπονοῆσαι διεῖλέ
cycles to-be-going-to-happen he but not-even as-much-as to-suspect divided
 τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑπέξειλεν, ἐκάστῳ ἀπομνημονεύσας τῶν
both them and removed for-each having-recalled of-the
 κατὰ πόλεμον πράξεων, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ χεῖρα
in war deeds and some indeed for the by hand
 γενναίου, τοὺς δὲ ἀπὸ στρατηγικῆς τιμῆσας συντάξεως,
valor others and for generalship having-honored arrangement
 τοῖς δ' ἄλλο τι ἐπειπὼν ἀγαθὸν, καὶ πάντας ὁμοῦ
to-the(-ones) and other some having-said good and all together
 τεθεραπευκῶς, καὶ τὰς καταλλήλους ἀντιδόσεις ἐπενεγκών.
having-tended and the fitting rewards having-bestowed

- Εἵκασα τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγὼ νέφεσι πολλοῖς αἰθερίοις, καὶ ἡλίῳ
I-likened the matter I to-clouds many aerial and to-sun
 ἄθροώτερον λάμπαντι καὶ τὴν ἀχλὺν αὐτίκα σκεδάσαντι.
more-suddenly having-shone and the mist at-once having-scattered
- 46 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ πόλις τῆς φορτικῆς ἐκείνων διαγωγῆς
when and the city from-the vulgar their behavior
 ἡλευθέρωτο, τεθήπασι πάντες τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τὰ κρείττονα
had-been-freed marveled all at-the emperor and the better(-things)
 ἐμαντεύσαντο· οἷς γὰρ γενήσεσθαι μὴ πιστεύοντες,
divined what for to-be-going-to-happen not believing
 γεγενημένοις ἐνέτυχον τούτοις, καὶ ἅπερ οὐκ ἂν τις ἐλπείσειε
having-happened they-met these also what not — anyone would-hope
 γενέσθαι ποτὲ προεώρων ὡς συμβησόμενα. Ἦλπιζον δὲ τὰ
to-happen ever foresaw as going-to-occur they-hoped and the
 βελτίω, καὶ τῷ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἥθει, ᾧ δὴ ἐκ περιόδου
better(-things) also from-the of-the man character which indeed from interval
 μέν τις ἐντυχάνων, ὅπηνίκα ἐπὶ βήματος ἐκείνος καθήστο
indeed anyone meeting when on dais he sat
 ἢ πράγμασι διαιτήσων, ἢ χρηματιούμενος πρέσβειν,
either affairs going-to-judge or going-to-deal with-envoys
 ἢ ἐπαπειλήσων βαρβάροις τὰ φρικωδέστατα, ἀποτόμῳ
or going-to-threaten barbarians the most-dreadful(-things) to-severe
 τε καὶ σκληρῷ παρεγγίνετο, καὶ οὐδ' ἂν ᾤηθη
both and harsh he-came and not-even — he-would-have-thought
 ποτὲ πρὸς τὸ μαλακώτερον μεταποιηθήσεσθαι· εἰ δὲ
ever to the softer to-be-going-to-change if but
 καὶ οἰκουροῦντα τοῦτον ἢ ἀρχαιρεσιάζοντα ἴδοι, δυσι
also at-home him or appointing-officials he-saw in-two
 παραδόξοις ἐπίστευε πράγμασιν· ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις
paradoxical believed things as — if anyone
 τῆς τοιαύτης ἀκούῃ χορδῆς ἅπαξ ἐνταθείσης, νῦν μὲν
the such hears string once tightened now indeed

ἐναρμόνιον, νῦν δὲ σύντονον ἀναπεμπούσης ἡχώ· ἔμοιγ' οὖν
harmonious now but tense sending-up sound to-me then
 ἀμφοτέρων τῶν καιρῶν συγκεχωρημένων, τῆς τε συντονίας
both the occasions having-been-granted of-the both tension
 καὶ τῆς ἀνέσεως, διπλοῦς τις ὁ αὐτὸς κατεφαίνετο, καὶ
and of-the relaxation double somehow the same appeared and
 οὔτ' ἂν ᾤήθην χαλασθέντα πλέον ταθήσεσθαι,
neither — I-would-have-thought loosened further to-be-going-to-be-tightened
 οὔτε μὴν συντονώτερον ἐνταθέντα ἀναθήσεσθαι αὖθις
nor indeed more-tightly tightened to-be-going-to-be-relaxed again
 καὶ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ φρονήματος μεταβήσεσθαι τοσοῦτον
and from-the lofty spirit to-be-going-to-pass so-much
 ἐκεῖ μὲν χαρίεις καὶ ἐνδόσιμος ἦν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ, ἀλλὰ
there indeed gracious and yielding he-was here but but
 καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτῷ μετηρμόζετο καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ
even the face his was-changed and the eyes
 ἤστραπτον, καὶ ἡ ὀφρὺς, οἷα δὴ τι νέφος τῷ τῆς
flashed and the brow like indeed some cloud on-the of-the
 ψυχῆς φωστήρι, ἵν' οὕτως εἴπω, ἐπέκειτο.
soul luminary that thus I-may-say lay

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ βῆμα καθειστήκει καὶ ἡ συγκλητικὴ τάξις
when and the dais had-been-set and the senatorial order
 διέστησαν ἐκατέρωθεν, οὐδὲν εὐθὺς εἰρηκῶς, ἀλλὰ τὴν
stood-apart on-both-sides nothing at-once having-said but the
 Ξενοκράτους ἰδεάν ἀκριβῶς μιμησάμενος καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
of-Xenocrates manner exactly having-imitated and the soul
 οἷον ἀνελίζας εἰς ἐνθυμήσεις, δέος οὐ τι βραχὺ
as-it-were having-unrolled into reflections dread not at-all small
 τῷ συγκλητικῷ καταλόγῳ ἐπέσεισεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
on-the senatorial roll he-shook some indeed for
 ἐπεπήγεισαν, καὶ ὥσπερ ἀστραπῇ βληθέντες ἐφ' οὗ
were-frozen and as-if by-lightning struck in which

ἐπλήγησαν εἰστίκεσαν σχήματος, ξηροὶ καὶ ἄνικμοι
they-were-struck stood posture dry and sapless
 γεγονότες καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ὥσπερ ἀποτεθειμένοι, οἱ δὲ,
having-become and the souls as-if having-laid-aside others and
 ἄλλος ἄλλο τι ποιῶν ἡρέμα ἐδείκνυτο· ὁ μὲν
one another something doing quietly was-seen the(-one) indeed
 γὰρ τὼ πόδε ἡσυχῇ συνεβίβαζεν, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ πλέον
for the two-feet quietly brought-together the(-other) and for more
 ταῖς χερσὶν ἐδέσμει τὸ στήθος, καὶ ἄλλος πρὸς τοῦδαφος
with-the hands bound the chest and another to the-ground
 ἔνευε, καὶ αὖθις ἕτερος, καὶ ἐφεξῆς ξύμπαντες φρικώδους
bowed and again another and in-turn all with-shuddering
 ἐμπιπλάμενοι δείματος, τὰ σώματα ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡσυχῇ
being-filled fear the bodies with-the souls quietly
 καὶ κρύβδην συνέστελλον· ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε ἐκείνος τοῖς
and secretly drew-in when but ever he to-the(-business)
 προκειμένοις ἐπανανεύσειε, βραχύ τι τὸ ἀναπνεῦσαν
at-hand turned slightly somewhat the breathing-again
 ἦν, καὶ ἡ ἀλλοιώσις ἀριθμητικοῖς ἐγνωρίζετο λόγοις.
was and the change by-numerical was-recognized ratios
 48 Καὶ γὰρ ἦν εἴ πέρ τις ἄλλος βραχυλογώτατος, οὔτε
and for he-was if indeed anyone else most-brief-of-speech neither
 ἀθρόον ἐφίεις τῇ γλώττῃ, οὔτε ἐνδεῶς γνωρίζων τὰ τῆς
all-at-once letting-loose to-the tongue nor deficiently making-known the of-the
 ψυχῆς ἐνθυμήματα, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ χαρακτηρίζοντες τὸν
soul thoughts but as the(-ones) characterizing —
 Λυσίαν, φημὶ δὲ τὸν τοῦ Κεφάλου τὸν ῥήτορα, ἄλλην
Lysias I-mean and the(-son) — of-Cephalus the orator other
 τε αὐτῷ ἀρετὴν λόγου προσμαρτυροῦσιν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ
both to-him excellence of-speech attest then indeed also
 τὴν πρέπουσαν ἡνίαν τῇ ἐκείνου ἐπιβάλλουσιν εὐστομία,
the fitting rein on-the his put fluency

καί φασιν ὡς δυναμένῳ λέγειν, ἤρκει εἰρηκότι
and they-say that to-(one)-being-able to-speak it-sufficed to-(him)-having-said
 τὰ καιριώτατα δι' ὧν ἂν τις συλλογίσαιτο καὶ
the most-timely through which — one might-infer also
 ὅσα μὴ φθέγγαιτο, οὕτω δὴ κακείνῳ ἢ γλῶττα
as-much-as not he-uttered thus indeed for-him-too the tongue
 ψεκάζουσα, οὐχ ὑετίζουσα ἐπίαυνέ τε τὴν δεκτικὴν φύσιν
drizzling not pouring warmed both the receptive nature
 καὶ ἡρέμα τὸ βάθος εἰσδύσα πρὸς τὴν τοῦ σιωπηθέντος
and gently the depth having-entered to the of-the unspoken
 ἀνεκίνει ἐπίγνωσιν· ἐβούλετο γὰρ μηδενὶ ἀλωτὸς ἐν λόγοις
stirred recognition he-wished for by-no-one catchable in words
 γενήσεσθαι, μηδὲ βασιλεὺς ὦν καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις κρατῶν
to-be nor emperor being and over-the whole ruling
 ἄκαιρόν τινα φιλοτιμίαν ἐντεῦθεν ἑαυτῷ πλάσασθαι.
untimely some ambition from-this for-himself to-fashion
 Ὅθεν τὸ μὲν φιλογογεῖν ἡμῖν ἀφῆκε τοῖς κάτω καὶ ὅσοις
whence the indeed to-love-letters to-us he-left the below and for-whom
 ἰδιώτης ὁ βίος, ἐκείνῳ δὲ καὶ νεῦμα, καὶ χειρὸς κίνησις, καὶ
private the life for-him but even nod and of-hand motion and
 κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ θάτερα κλίσις ἀποχρῶντα πάντα πρὸς ὃ
of-head to the-other(-side) inclination sufficient all for what
 βούλοιτο ἐλογίζετο. Νόμους δὲ οὐ πάνυ τι ἐπιστάμενος,
he-wished were-reckoned laws and not very at-all knowing
 τὴν νομοθετικὴν ἑαυτῷ ἐσχεδιάζεν· οὐ γὰρ προλαμβάνων
the legislative(-art) for-himself improvised not for anticipating
 τὴν δίκαιαν, ἀλλ' ἐπιτάττων αὐτὴν τοῖς δικάζουσι τῆς
the judgment but assigning it to-the judges of-the
 κρείττονος μερίδος ἐγίνετο, εἶτα δὴ ὡς προειδὼς,
stronger side he-was then indeed as foreknowing
 προῖστατό τε ταύτης καὶ τὰς ψήφους ἐπήνεγκεν· ἵνα δὲ μὴ
championed both it and the votes brought-in that and not

τὴν φωνὴν σολοικίσῃ τὰς νομικὰς φωνὰς ἐπισημαινόμενος,
the speech he-might-solecize the legal terms marking

τοῦτο μὲν ἑτέροις ἐπέτρεπεν, αἰὲν δέ τι ἢ προσετίθει
this indeed to-others he-entrusted always and something either he-added

ὥς λείπον τοῖς γράμμασιν, ἢ ἀφίρει ὥς περιττόν.
as lacking to-the writings or removed as superfluous

50 Πρεσβεῖαις δὲ χρηματίζων οὐ πάσαις μὲν ἴσος ἐγνώριστο,
with-embassies and dealing not to-all indeed equal he-was-known

ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ κρείττονος πάσαις ὠμίλει σχήματος, καὶ
from but the higher with-all he-conversed posture and

μονονοῦ ἐνταῦθα τοῖς λόγοις πλημμυρῶν ἢ ὁ Νεῖλος
all-but here with-the words overflowing than the Nile

ἀναβαίνων τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις, καὶ τοῖς Ἀσσυρίοις ὁ Εὐφράτης
rising for-the Egyptians and for-the Assyrians the Euphrates

ἐπικαχλάζων· καὶ τὴν μὲν εἰρήνην αἰτουμένοις ἐδίδου, τὸν δὲ
splashing and the indeed peace to-those-asking he-gave the but

πόλεμον ἡπείλει εἴ τί που παρανομῆσαι τολμήσαιεν· καὶ
war threatened if anything anywhere to-transgress they-should-dare and

ταῦτα μὲν πρὸς Πάρθους καὶ Αἰγυπτίους ἐφθέγγετο, τοῖς
these(-things) indeed to Parthians and Egyptians he-uttered to-the

δὲ λοιποῖς ἔθνεσι πόλεων τε ἐκείνῳ παραχωροῦσι πολλῶν
but remaining nations cities both to-him ceding many

καὶ στρατιωτικῶν τάξεων, αὐτῶν τε πατρίδων καὶ
and military ranks from-their-very and homelands and

αὐτίκα μετασκηνοῦν αἰρουμένοις, ταῦτά τε οὐ ξυνεχώρει
at-once to-migrate choosing these(-things) both not he-allowed

καὶ ἡσυχάζειν ἐπέταττεν, οὐ τῇ Ῥωμαίων βασκαίνων
and to-keep-quiet ordered not the of-(the)-Romans grudging

ἡγεμονία, τῶν ταύτης ὀρίων αὐξανομένων, ἀλλ' εἰδὼς ὥς
dominion the its bounds being-increased but knowing that

δεῖ ταῖς τοιαύταις προσθήκαις καὶ χρημάτων πολλῶν
(there)-is-need for-the such additions both of-money much

καὶ γενναίας χειρὸς, καὶ ἀποχρώσης ὑποδοχῆς, καὶ τοῖς μὴ
and of-noble hand and of-sufficient reception and for-those not
οὕτως ἔχουσιν ἢ πρόσθεσις ὑφαίρεσις γίνεται. Τοῖς δέ γε
thus being the addition subtraction becomes to-the but at-least
πολλοῖς τῶν ἡγεμονίας ἐχόντων βαρβάρων, ὅποσα αὐτὸς
many of-the dominion having barbarians as-much-as myself
ἐντυγχάνων ἀκήκοα, καὶ ἀνανδρίαν ἐπωνείδιζε καὶ ὥς ἀμελῶς
meeting I-have-heard both cowardice he-reproached and how carelessly
τῶν ἡγεμονιῶν ἔχουτο κατητιᾶτο τούτους, ὥρθου τε αὐτοῖς
of-the dominions they-held-to be-accused them be-raised and their
καταπεπτωκυίας τὰς γνώμας· τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίει ἕν' ἐπιτείχισμα
fallen the spirits this but he-did that bulwark
ἔχοι πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν κρειπτόνων ἐθνῶν.
he-might-have for the empire against-the stronger nations
Ταῦτα δὲ αὐταρκες μὲν ἐκείνῳ ἐγκώμιον, εἰ δέ τις 51
these(-things) and sufficient indeed for-him encomium if but anyone
ἡγοῖτο καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον διδασκαλία, ἀρέσκοι ἂν
should-consider also for the future lesson would-please —
ὁ πόνος τῷ ξυγγραφεῖ. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς
the labor to-the writer if indeed then as in the
ἄλλοις ἡρέμα βαδίζων καὶ προχωρῶν ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον
other(-things) gently walking and advancing toward the better
τὸ κράτος ἀπηύθυνεν, οὕτω δὴ καὶ τοῖς πολιτικοῖς
the sovereignty he-had-steered thus indeed also in-the civil
πράγμασι πονήρως ἔχουσιν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν κάθαρσιν,
affairs badly being he-would-have-made the purge
λεπτύνων πρότερον τὴν παχυνθείσαν κακίαν καὶ οὕτως
thinning first the thickened evil and thus
ἐπάγων τὸ φάρμακον, αὐτὸς τε ἂν μέχρι παντὸς
applying the remedy himself both — until all(-time)
ἐγκωμίους κατέστεπτο, καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οὐκ ἂν
with-praises would-have-been-crowned and the civil not —

διέσειστο σῶμα· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος μεταποιῆσαι πάντα
would-have-been-shaken body but be to-transform all
 βουλόμενος, καὶ χρόνους πολλοῖς τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν βασιλείαν
wishing and in-times many the Roman empire
 ὕλομανήσασαν σπεύδων εὐθὺς ἐκτεμεῖν, ἣ καθαπερὲι σῶμα
having-run-wild hastening at-once to-cut-out or just-as body
 τερατείας πάσης μεστὸν, κεφαλαῖς μὲν διαμεμερισμένον
of-monstrosity every full with-heads indeed divided
 πολλαῖς, δυστράχηλόν τε καὶ πολυτράχηλον, χερσί τε
many stiff-necked both and many-necked with-hands and
 οὐκ εὐαριθμήτοις διαπεπλασμένον, καὶ ποσὶν ἰσαρίθμοις
not easily-counted formed and feet equal-in-number
 χρώμενον, εἴτα δὴ καὶ τὰ ἔνδον ὕπουλον καὶ κακότηες,
using then indeed also in-the inside festering and malignant
 καὶ τὰ μὲν διεξωδηκός, τὰ δὲ φθίνον, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν
and partly indeed swollen partly and wasting and this indeed
 ὑδριοῦν, τοῦτο δὲ φθινάδι νόσῳ διαρρυνέν, ἐπιχειρήσας
dropsical this but by-wasting disease dissolved having-attempted
 ἀποτεμεῖν ἀθρόον, καὶ ὑπεξελεῖν μὲν τὰς περιττότητας,
to-cut-off at-once and to-remove indeed the excesses
 ἐπαγαγεῖν δὲ τὰς ἰσότητας, καὶ τὰ μὲν καθελεῖν,
to-introduce but the balances and some(-things) indeed to-reduce
 τὰ δ' ἐπαυξῆσαι, τὰ τε σπλάγχνα ἰάσασθαι, ἐμπνεῦσαί
others and to-increase the both innards to-beal to-breathe-in
 τε τούτῳ πνεῦμα φυσίζων, οὔτε πρὸς τέλος ἐξήρκεσε,
and into-it breath life-giving neither to end sufficed
 καὶ οὐ πάνυ τι ἐντεῦθεν ἴσος ἑαυτῷ ἔδοξεν· ἵνα δὲ
and not very at-all from-this equal to-himself seemed that but
 μὴ συγκεχυμένος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος φανείη, ἐρώμεν πρότερον
not confused our the account may-appear we-shall-say first
 ὅπως ἡμῖν τὸ τῆς πολιτείας ἐπερίττευε σῶμα, εἴτα δὴ καὶ
how for-us the of-the state was-in-excess body then indeed also

ὅπως ἐκεῖνος ἐκτέμνειν ἐπικεχείρηκε, καὶ τρίτον ὡς ἐντεῦθεν
how he to-cut-out attempted and third how thence
ἐκείνῳ οὐ πάντα ἀπήντησε δεξιῶς, ἐφ' οἷς ἐπενεγκὼν ὅπως
for-him not all turned-out favorably upon which having-added how
ἀποβεβήκει τῆς βασιλείας ὅρον τῇ ξυγγραφῇ θήσομαι.
he-departed from-the empire end to-the history I-shall-set
Μετὰ τὸν θάνατον Βασιλείου τοῦ πάνυ, λέγω δὲ τὸν 52
after the death of-Basil the eminent I-mean and the
τοῦ Ῥωμανοῦ παῖδα, ὃς δὴ ἐς τρίτονίαν τὴν βασιλείαν
— of-Romanos son who indeed to third-generation the empire
ἀνέφερεν, ὁ τούτου μὲν νεώτερος παῖς, ἀδελφὸς δὲ ἐκείνου,
traced the his indeed younger son brother but of-him
τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβὼν πολλῶν χρημάτων ἀνάπλεω, ὃ
the empire having-received of-much money full the
γάρ τοι ἀδελφὸς Βασίλειος μακροὺς ἐπιβιώσας χρόνους
for surely brother Basil long having-lived times
τῷ κράτει καὶ ὅσους οὐκ ἄλλος τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων,
in-the sovereignty and as-many-as not another of-the autocrats
ἐθνῶν τε πολλῶν ἐγκρατὴς γεγωνὼς καὶ τὸν ἐκείθεν
nations both many master having-become and the from-there
πλοῦτον εἰς τὰ βασιλεία εἰσενεγκὼν, πολυπλασίους τε τὰς
wealth into the palace having-brought many-times and the
ἐπιγινομένας εἰσόδους τῶν ἀπογιννομένων πεποιηκώς,
accruing revenues than-the outgoings having-made
τῶν ἐντεῦθεν ἀπὼν θησαυροὺς ἀμυθήτους χρημάτων
from-the here(-things) departing treasures untold of-money
καταλελοίπει τῷ ἀδελφῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ· οὗτος δὲ εἰς
had-left to-the brother Constantine he but into
βαθὺ γῆρας τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἡγεμονίαν ἀναζωσάμενος,
deep old-age the autocratic dominion having-girded-on
ἐκ πολλοῦ τε ταύτης ἐρῶν, οὔτε στρατεύειν ἐπικεχείρηκε
from long and it loving neither to-campaign attempted

καὶ τοῖς εὐρημένοις προστίθεσθαι, οὔτε τὰ ὄντα
 and to-the found(-things) to-add nor the existing(-things)
 διαφυλάττειν διανενόητο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν ἀπολαυστικὸν
 to-preserve intended to but the self-indulgent
 ὥρμηκώς βίον, σπαθᾶν πάντα καὶ ἀναλίσκειν διέγνωκε,
 having-rushed life to-squander all and to-spend resolved
 καὶ εἰ μὴ ταχὺ τοῦτον ὑπεξείλεν ὁ θάνατος, ἤρκεσεν
 and if not quickly him had-removed the death would-have-sufficed
 ἂν ἀντὶ πάντων εἰς τὴν τοῦ κράτους διαφθοράν.
 — instead-of all for the of-the sovereignty ruin

- 53 Οὗτος μὲν δὴ πρώτως τὸ σῶμα τῆς πολιτείας κακοῦν
 he indeed indeed first the body of-the state to-harm
 τε καὶ ἐξογκοῦν ἤρξατο, τὰ μὲν ἐνίους τῶν ὑπηκόων
 both and to-bloat began partly indeed some of-the subjects
 χρήμασι καταπιάνας πολλοῖς, τὰ δὲ ἀξιώμασι διογκώσας,
 with-money having-fattened much partly and with-dignities having-puffed-up
 καὶ ὕπουλον αὐτοῖς καὶ διεφθαρμένην τὴν ζωὴν καταστήσας·
 and festering for-them and corrupted the life having-made
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐτεθνήκει, καὶ ὁ ἐκείνου κηδεστής Ῥωμανὸς
 when but he had-died and the his son-in-law Romanos
 τὴν ἀρχὴν διεδέξατο, ἄρξαι νομίσας οὗτος, τῆς ἐν
 the rule succeeded to-begin thinking he of-the in
 πορφύρα γέννας ἤδη ἀποτελευτησάσης, θεμελίους ὥσπερ
 purple birth already having-come-to-an-end foundations as-it-were
 καλοὺς τῆς τοιαύτης γενέσεως ὤετο καταβάλλεσθαι,
 fine of-the such dynasty he-thought to-lay
 καὶ ἵνα δὴ καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν γένος καὶ ἡ στρατιωτικὴ
 and that indeed both the civil class and the military
 πληθὺς τὰς ἐγγενεῖς διαδοχὰς ἐτοίμως τε καὶ ἱλαρῶς
 multitude the hereditary successions readily both and cheerfully
 ὑποδέξαιτο, προλαμβάνει τὰς εἰς αὐτοὺς μεγαλοδωρεάς,
 might-accept he-anticipates the to them great-gifts

καὶ προστίθῃσι τῷ περιττεύσαντι σώματι, καὶ αὐξάνει
and adds to-the overflowing body and increases
 τὴν νόσον, καὶ τὸ διαφθειρόμενον καταπληροῖ ἐκκεχυμένης
the disease and the being-corrupted(-part) fills of-diffused
 ποιότητος, καὶ διαμαρτάνει δυοῖν, τῆς τε περὶ τὸ γένος
quality and misses two(-things) the both about the family
 ὑπολήψεως καὶ τοῦ τὴν πολιτείαν τεταγμένην ἀπολιπεῖν.
expectation and the the state ordered to-leave
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτου τὴν ζωὴν τελευτήσαντος εἰς τὸν Μιχαὴλ 54
when and he the life having-ended to — Michael
 ἢ τῆς βασιλείας μετῆλθε διαδοχῇ, τὸ μὲν πολὺ τῶν
the of-the empire passed succession the indeed most of-the
 νοσοποιῶν ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος ἐπέσχευ, οὐ μέντοι γε
disease-causing(-things) the man this checked not however at-least
 τοσοῦτον ἐξίσχυσε, ὥστε τολμῆσαι μηδὲ τὸ βραχύτατον
so-much he-prevailed so-as to-dare not-even the least
 ἐκλιπᾶναι τὸ εἰωθὸς σῶμα χυμοῖς ἐκτρέφεσθαι πονηροῖς καὶ
to-starve the accustomed body with-humors to-be-fed bad and
 διεφθαρμέναις ἐξογκοῦσθαι τροφαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος, εἰ καὶ
with-corrupted to-be-bloated foods but also he if even
 γλίσχρως, προσέθετο γοῦν τῇ ποιότητι· καὶ γὰρ οὗτος
sparingly added at-any-rate to-the humor and for he
 θνήσκει αὐτίκα, μηδὲ κατὰ βραχὺ τοὺς προηγησαμένους
dies at-once not-even in little the preceding
 μιμησάμενος αὐτοκράτορας· ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν διεβίω πλείω οὗτος
having-imitated autocrats but if indeed had-lived more he
 ἔτη τῷ κράτει, ἐμεμαθήκεσαν ἂν ποτε τὸ ὑπήκοον τὴν
years in-the sovereignty would-have-learned — at-some-point the subjects the
 φιλόσοφον δίαιταν, οὐκ ἦν δὲ ἄρα μὴ διαρραγῆσεσθαι
philosophic regimen not was(-possible) but after-all not to-be-going-to-burst
 ποτε τούτους εἰς ἄκρον εὐεξίας ἐκπιανθέντας.
ever them to peak of-health fattened

55 Ταχὺ τοιγαροῦν καὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ βασιλέως
quickly accordingly also this indeed the emperor
 ἀποβεβιωκότος, ἵνα δὴ τὸν ἀνεψιὸν παραλίπω, ὥς
having-died that indeed the nephew I-may-pass-over as
 ἀθλίως μὲν βεβασιλευκότα, ἀθλιώτερον δὲ τοῦ κράτους
wretchedly indeed having-reigned more-wretchedly but from-the sovereignty
 ἀποβεβηκότα, Κωνσταντίνος ὁ Εὐεργέτης, (οὕτω γὰρ παρὰ
having-fallen Constantine the Benefactor thus for among
 τοῖς πλείοσι κατωνόμασται), φημὶ δὲ τὸν Μονομάχον,
the most he-has-been-named I-mean and — Monomachos
 εἰς τὴν τοῦ κράτους περιωπὴν ἀνεισιν· ὃς δὴ ὥσπερ
to the of-the sovereignty eminence rises who indeed like
 τινὰ φορτίδα ναῦν τὴν πολιτείαν καταλαβὼν ἄχρι τοῦ
some cargo ship the state having-found to the
 τελευταίου ζωστήρος τὸν φόρτον ἔχουσιν, ὥς βραχύ
last wale the cargo having so-as little
 τι ὑπερκεῖσθαι τῆς τῶν κυμάτων ἐπιρροῆς, περιχειλῇ
somewhat to-lie-above the of-the waves inflow overbrimming
 πεποιηκῶς κατεβάπτισεν, ἢ ἵνα δὴ ἐναργέστερον εἶπω
having-made sank or that indeed more-clearly I-may-say
 ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὴν προτέραν ἐπανέλθω τροπὴν,
at-the-same-time and also to the earlier I-may-return figure
 πλείστα περιθεῖς μέρη καὶ μέλη τῷ πάλαι διαφθαρέντι
very-many having-added parts and limbs to-the long-ago corrupted
 σώματι, καὶ χυμοὺς πονηροτέρους τοῖς σπλάγχνοις
body and humors worse into-the innards
 εἰσενεγκὼν, τοῦ μὲν κατὰ φύσιν ἀπήνεγκε, καὶ τῆς
having-introduced from-the indeed according-to nature he-carried-away and from-the
 ἡμέρου καὶ πολιτικῆς ζωῆς ἀπεστέρησεν, ἐξέμηνε δὲ μικροῦ
gentle and civil life deprived(-it) drove-mad and by-little
 δεῖν καὶ ἀπεθηρίωσε, πολυκεφάλους καὶ ἑκατόγχειρας τοὺς
to-lack and made-bestial many-headed and hundred-banded the

πλείους τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρα πεποιηκώς. Μεθ' ὃν ἡ βασιλὶς
most of-the under hand having-made after whom the empress
 Θεοδώρα γνησιώτερον αὐταρχήσασα, ἔδοξε μὲν μὴ πάνυ
Theodora more-legitimatively having-ruled-alone seemed indeed not very
 τι ἀποθηριῶσαι τὸ καινὸν τουτὶ ζῶον, ἀλλ' οὖν καὶ αὐτὴ
at-all to-make-bestial the new this creature but then also she
 λεληθότως καὶ χεῖράς τινας καὶ πόδας τούτῳ προσέθετο.
covertly both hands some and feet to-it added

Καταλυθείσης δὲ καὶ τῆς περὶ ταύτην σκηνῆς, ἐπειδὴ τῷ 56
having-been-dissolved and also the about her scene when to-the
 Πρεσβύτῃ Μιχαὴλ ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἐνεχειρίσθη ἡνία, οὐκ
Old Michael the of-the empire was-entrusted rein not
 ἐνεγκὼν οὗτος τὴν ξυγκίνησιν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ἄρματος, τῶν
having-borne he the commotion of-the imperial chariot the
 ἵππων εὐθὺς τοῦτον ὑφαρπασάντων, τό τε θέατρον διέθηκεν
horses at-once him having-snatched-away the both theater arranged
 ἀτακτότερον, καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπερεκπλαγεὶς τὸν θόρυβον, τῆς
more-disorderly and himself overawed-by the din from-the
 ἱππικῆς ἀποβεβηκὼς τάξεως ἔστη μετὰ τῶν ψιλῶν·
mounted having-dismounted rank stood with the light-armed
 δέον γὰρ ἀντέχειν καὶ μὴ πάνυ τι ἀφεῖναι τὸν
it-being-needful for to-bold-out and not very at-all to-let-go the
 χαλινόν, τῷ δ' ὥσπερ ἀποζιννυμένῳ ἑώκει τὸ
rein to-the(-one) and as-if ungirding he-was-like the
 κράτος καὶ εἰς τὴν προτέραν παλινδρομοῦντι ζώῃν.
sovereignty and to the former running-back life

Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρῶτος καιρὸς οὗτος, ὃς δὴ θήρας 57
the indeed then first period this which indeed beasts
 τοὺς πλείους ἀντ' ἀνθρώπων πεποιηκὼς καὶ τοσοῦτον
the most instead-of men having-made and so-much
 ὑπερπιάνας, ὥς δεῖσθαι φαρμάκων καθαρσίων πολλῶν,
having-overfatted as to-need of-remedies purging many

τὴν ἑτέραν ἐζήτει διαδοχὴν, φημί δὴ τὴν τῆς τομῆς
the other sought succession I-mean indeed the(-one) of-the cutting
καὶ τοῦ καυτήρος καὶ τῆς καθάρσεως· ἐπανεληλύθει
and of-the cautery and of-the purge had-come-round
τοιγαροῦν καὶ οὗτος, καὶ ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἰσαάκιος ἐπὶ τὸν
accordingly also this and — Komnenos Isaac to the
Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἄνεισι μετὰ τοῦ διαδήματος ἄξονα, καὶ ἵνα
Roman rises with the diadem axis and that
δὴ καὶ τοῦτον τῇ διὰ τῶν ἀλληγοριῶν ἐναργείᾳ
indeed also him by-the through the allegories vividness
κατανοήσωμεν, νῦν μὲν εἰς ἡνίοχον θείημεν, νῦν δὲ
we-may-understand now indeed as charioteer let-us-set now but
τοῖς Ἀσκληπιάδαις καταριθμήσωμεν.
among-the Asclepiads let-us-count

- 58 Ἦν δὲ οὗτος βίου μὲν ἐραστής φιλοσόφου, καὶ τὸ νοσοῦν
was and he of-life indeed lover philosophic and the ailing
ἅπαν καὶ διεφθαρμένον ἀποστρεφόμενος τῆς ζωῆς, τοῖς
all and corrupted turning-from of-the life the
ἐναντίοις δὲ περιτυχὼν, καὶ νοσοῦντα πάντα καὶ ὕπουλα
opposites but having-met and ailing all-things and festering
εὕρηκώς, τοὺς τε βασιλείους ἵππους τῆς ἀφετηρίας
having-found the and imperial horses from-the starting-gate
ταχὺ διεκθέοντας καὶ πάντα ἑτερογνάθους καὶ δυσηνίους,
quickly running-out and wholly hard-mouthed and unruly
δέον ἐκείνως μὲν τὸν καιρὸν ἀναμεῖναι καὶ τῆς
it-being-needful in-that-way indeed the time to-await both of-the
τομῆς καὶ τῆς καύσεως καὶ μὴ εὐθὺς πεπυρακτωμένον
cutting and of-the burning and not at-once red-hot
τὸν σίδηρον ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς σπλάγχνοις, οὕτως δὲ ἡρέμα
the iron to-apply to-the innards thus and gently
χαλινῶ καταρτίσαι τὸ ὄχημα καὶ μεταθεῖναι τοὺς ἵππους,
with-bit to-fit the team and to-change the horses

παραβᾶσαι τε τεχνικῶς καὶ περιποπῦσαι, καὶ οὕτως
to-stroke both skillfully and to-soothe-by-clucking and thus
 ἐπιβῆναι καὶ τῇ ἡνία ἐφεῖναι, ὥσπερ δὴ ὁ
to-mount and to-the rein to-give(-them) as indeed the(-son)
 τοῦ Φιλίππου εὐήνιον τὸν Βουκέφαλον πεποίηκεν, ὁ δὲ
— of-Philip tractable — Bucephalus made he but
 βουλόμενος ἀθρόον εὐθυφορούμενον μὲν ἰδεῖν τὸ πρότερον,
wishing all-at-once running-straight indeed to-see the former(-team)
 εἷς τε τὴν φυσικὴν ζωὴν τὸ παρὰ φύσιν γεγενημένον σῶμα
into and the natural life the against nature having-become body
 μετενεχθῆναι, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καίων καὶ τέμνων, τοὺς δέ
to-be-transferred and this indeed burning and cutting the but
 γε ἀτάκτως θέοντας ἵππους πολλοῖς χαλινοῖς ἀνείργων
at-least disorderly running horses with-many bits restraining
 καὶ ἀνασειράζων, ἔλαθέ πως διαφθαρεῖς πρότερον ἢ
and reining-back escaped-notice somehow ruined before than
 ἐκεῖνα τάξας καὶ καταστήσας. Τῆς μὲν οὖν ἐγχειρίσεως
those having-ordered and having-settled for-the indeed then undertaking
 οὐ διαβάλλω τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπεγκαλῶ δὲ τούτῳ τὸν καιρὸν
not I-fault the man I-blame but him-for the timing
 τῆς διαμαρτίας· ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τρίτος ἡμᾶς ἀναμεινάτω
of-the error but the indeed third us let-await
 καιρὸς, τῷ δὲ δευτέρῳ πλατύτερον ἐμφιλοχωρήσωμεν.
period on-the but second more-broadly let-us-linger
 Τῶν γὰρ ἄνω βασιλέων, ὥς μοι πολλάκις εἶρηται,
the for earlier emperors as by-me often has-been-said
 τοὺς βασιλικοὺς θησαυροὺς εἰς τὰς οἰκείας ἀπαντλούντων
the imperial treasures on the own draining
 ἐπιθυμίας, ταῖς τε δημοσίοις συνεισφοραῖς οὐκ εἰς
desires the and public contributions not for
 στρατιωτικὰς συντάξεις ἀποχρωμένων, ἀλλ' εἰς πολιτικὰς
military establishments using but for civil

χάριτας καὶ λαμπρότητας, τέλος δὲ καὶ ὅπως ἂν αὐτοῖς
favours and splendors finally and also how — their
 τὸ σῶμα τελευτήσασι λαμπρότερον ἐκκομισθείη καὶ
the body having-died more-splendidly might-be-borne-out and
 κατατεθείη πολυτελέστερον, μνήματα κατασκευασάντων
laid-down more-lavishly tombs having-built
 Φρυγίου λίθου ἢ Ἰταλοῦ, ἢ Προικονησίας πλακὸς, ἐφ' οἷς
of-Phrygian stone or Italian or of-Proconnesian slab around which
 ταῦτα περιωκοδομηκότων καὶ ναοῖς τιμησάντων, ἄλση
these(-things) having-built-around and with-churches having-honored groves
 τε καταφυτευσάντων, παραδείσοις τε καὶ λεμῶσι πέριξ
and having-planted with-parks both and meadows round-about
 περιεστεφανωκότων τοὺς ὄρους, εἶτα δὴ δεῖσαν αὐτοῖς
having-encircled the bounds then indeed it-being-necessary for-them
 χρήμασί τε καὶ κτήμασι κατευδαμονίσαι τὰ ἀσκητήρια
with-money both and estates to-enrich the ascetic-houses
 (τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ τὸ ὄνομα ταῖς οἰκοδομαῖς ἐσχεδιάζον),
this for indeed the name for-the buildings they-improvised
 τὰ μὲν τὰ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀποκενούντων ταμεῖα, τὰ δὲ
partly indeed the of-the palace emptying treasures partly but
 τὰς δημοσίους ἀκρωτηριαζόντων τῶν κοινῶν συνεισφορῶν
the public mutilating of-the common contributions
 ἀφορμὰς, καὶ οὐ τὴν ἀποχρῶσαν μόνον συντέλειαν τοῖς
resources and not the sufficient only endowment to-the
 ἀσκητηρίοις (λεγέσθω γὰρ οὕτως) ἀποταξάντων, ἀλλὰ
ascetic-houses let-it-be-called for thus having-assigned but
 καταδιελόντων τὸν βασιλείου πλοῦτον, τὸν μὲν εἰς
having-parceled-out the imperial wealth the(-part) indeed for
 ἀπολαυστικὸν βίον, τὸν δὲ εἰς λαμπρότητας καινοτέρων
self-indulgent life the(-part) but for splendors of-newer
 οἰκοδομῶν, τὸν δὲ ὅπως ἂν οἱ μὲν ἄργοι τὰς φύσεις
buildings the(-part) but how — the(-ones) indeed idle in-the natures

καὶ πρὸς τὸν συντελείας κόσμον ἀσυντελεῖς τρυφῶεν
and for the of-contribution order contributing-nothing might-luxuriate
καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀτιμάζοιεν πρᾶγμα καὶ ὄνομα, ὃ δὲ
and the of-the virtue might-dishonor thing and name the but
στρατιωτικὸς σύλλογος ἐκκενοῖτο καὶ διαφθείροιτο, ὃ
military body might-be-emptied and ruined the
βασιλεὺς οὗτος, ἅτε δὴ τῶν Στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων
emperor this as indeed of-the Military rolls
τὰ πρῶτα τυγχάνων, ἐκ πολλῶν προειδὼς ὅθεν ἢ τῶν
the first being from many(-signs) foreseeing whence the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονία καταπεφρόνηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν
Romans dominion has-been-despised and some(-things) indeed
τῶν ἔθνων ἡϋξῆται, τὰ δὲ πάντα ὑπέρρυσσε, καὶ οὐδεὶς
of-the nations have-grown others but all overflowed and no-one
τῶν πάντων ἀνείργειν δεδύνηται βαρβάρων ἐπιδρομὰς καὶ
of-the all to-check has-been-able of-barbarians inroads and
ληστείας, ἐπεὶδὴ οἱ ἢ παρὰ τῆς βασιλείας προσεγένετο
raids when to-him the from the empire came
δύναμις, τὰς ἀφορμὰς εὐθὺς ἀπορριζοῖ τῶν κακῶν. Καὶ
power the causes at-once uproots of-the evils and
τοῦτο μὲν ἄξιον βασιλείου φρονήματος, τὸ δ' ἀθρόως
this indeed worthy of-imperial spirit the but all-at-once
πάντα συνελεῖν ἐπικεχειρηκέναι, οὐ πᾶν τι ἐν ταῖς
all to-seize to-have-attempted not very at-all among the
ἐπαινουμέναις τίθεμαι πράξεις· ὃ δ' οὖν ἐκεῖνος
praised I-place deeds what but then he
ἐπεπράχει ὃ λόγος ἱστορησάτω.
had-done the account let-record

Πρῶτα μὲν γὰρ ἐαυτῷ τὴν βασιλείαν ἀρμόσας, ἀφ' οὗ δὴ 60
first indeed for to-himself the empire having-fitted after indeed
περιστεφάνωτο, καὶ οὕτως τὴν τυραννίδα μετονομάσας,
he-had-been-crowned and thus the tyranny having-renamed

τὴν ἐντεῦθεν τοῦ Πρεσβύτου Μιχαὴλ πράξιν ἡθέτηκεν,
the thence of-the Old Michael deed be-annulled
 ἀφείλετό τε ἅπερ ἐκεῖνος δεδώρητο, καὶ καθεῖλεν εἴ τι
took-away and what he had-given and demolished if anything
 φιλότιμον κατεπράξατο· ἔπειθ' οὕτω κατὰ βραχὺ ἀνιών,
generous he-had-done then thus by little going-up
 ὑπεράλλεται καὶ τουτονὶ τὸν καιρὸν, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν αὐτῷ
he-leaps-over also this the period and many indeed of-it
 κἀνταῦθα συντρίβει καὶ καθαιρεῖ, οὐκ ὀλίγα δὲ παντάπασιν
there-too crushes and demolishes not few and altogether
 ἀναιρεῖ· ἐντεῦθεν τό τε δημοτικὸν πλῆθος ἀπεχθάνεται
abolishes hence the both popular multitude hates
 αὐτῷ, καὶ τῶν Στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ὀλίγον τι μέρος, ὅσοις
him and of-the Soldiers not small some part whose
 τὰς εὐπορίας ἐξέκοψεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκει, οὐδὲ
the means he-cut-off when and these(-things) he-had-done not-even
 βραχὺ τι ἀνανεύσας τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων, ὥσπερ οἱ
slightly at-all having-drawn-back from-the designs as the(-ones)
 ἀπὸ τῶν συνθέτων ἐπὶ τὰ ἀπλᾶ ἀναλύοντες, ἐπὶ τὰ
from the compound to the simple resolving to the
 πορρωτέρω χωρεῖ, ἐπισυνάπτων ἀλλήλοις τῶν βασιλείων
further(-things) he-proceeds joining to-one-another of-the reigns
 τὰ πέρατα, καὶ οὕτω κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἐπιὼν πάντα καὶ
the ends and thus in the sequence going-over all and
 λυμαινόμενος. Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν ἀνιών καὶ τοὺς πυρφόρους
damaging thus accordingly going-up also the fire-bearers
 τοῖς ἀνηρημένοις προστίθισι· περικρούεται γὰρ τὰ πλείω
to-the abolished(-things) adds he-strips-off for the most
 τῶν ἀποτεταγμένων τοῖς ἐκείνων ναοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα
of-the(-things) assigned to-the their churches and these(-things)
 εἰς τὴν δημοσίαν θεῖς σύνταξιν, ἐκείνοις τὸ ἀποχρῶν
into the public having-put establishment for-them the sufficient

συλλογίζεται, ἐπαληθεύσας αὐτοῖς τοῦ ἀσκητηρίου τὸ
reckons having-made-true for-them of-the ascetic-house the
 ὄνομα· ἐπεποιήκει δὲ τοῦτο, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις ψάμμον τινὰ
name he-had-done and this as — if one sand some
 ὑφέλοι ἐκ θαλαττίας θινὸς, ἐπεκεχείρηκε γὰρ, καὶ
should-take-away from sea's beach he-has-attempted for and
 ἀβοφητὶ τὸ πᾶν ἐγεγόνει, οὐδένα γὰρ τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων
noiselessly the whole had-happened no-one for of-the all men
 τεθέαμαι οὔτε τηλικαύταις ἐπιβολαῖς λογισμοῦ χρώμενον,
I-have-seen either such-great designs of-reason using
 οὔτε ἡρέμα τὰς τοιαύτας ἐνθυμίσεις καταπραττόμενον.
or quietly the such schemes carrying-out
 Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τηνικαῦτα ἐξέπληξε τοὺς πολλοὺς, εἶτα 61
this indeed then at-that-time astounded the many then
 δὴ ὠμαλίζετο ταῖς τῶν πλειόνων ψυχαῖς· ἀπολογία γὰρ
indeed was-smoothed in-the of-the most souls defense for
 αὐτάρκης τοῖς διαβάλλειν ἐθέλουσι τὴν πράξιν ὁ
sufficient against-the(-ones) to-slander wishing the deed the
 δημόσιος καθειστήκει· καὶ ἔδοξεν ἂν τὸ πρᾶγμα
public(-fisc) stood and would-have-seemed — the matter
 θαυμάσιον, εἰ ὥσπερ ἐκ πελάγους ἀνανήξας βραχύ
wonderful if as-if from sea having-swum-up little
 τι ἀνέπνευσεν· ἀλλ' οὗτος οὐκ εἰδὼς προσορμίζεσθαι,
somewhat he-had-breathed but he not knowing to-anchor
 οὐδὲ μικρόν τι ἐλλιμενίζειν, ἕτερον αὖθις ἐθάρρησε
nor little somewhat to-stay-in-harbor another again dared
 πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν ἄλλο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο μείζον καὶ
sea and again another and after this greater and
 φρικωδέστατον, ὥσπερ οὐ πολιτικὰς πράξεις διακυμαίνων,
most-dreadful as-if not civil affairs agitating
 ἀλλὰ τὴν Αὐγέου κόπρον ἀνακαθαίρων.
but the of-Augeas dung clearing-out

- 62 Ὅ γοῦν πολλάκις εἰρήκειν, εἰ ταῖς πράξεσιν ὁ βασιλεὺς
what at-any-rate often I-had-said if for-the deeds the emperor
οὗτος καιροὺς ἀφωρίζετο, καὶ τὸ μὲν τοι καθήρει,
this times had-set and the(-one) indeed surely demolished
τὸ δὲ τέως ξυνεχώρει ἵστασθαι, καὶ αὖθις τοῦτο
the(-other) but meanwhile allowed to-stand and again this
διήρει, καὶ μετὰ τὴν τομὴν ἀναπνέων ἑτέρῳ πάλιν ἐπεχείρει,
divided and after the cut breathing another again attempted
καὶ οὕτω λανθάνων τοῦ κακοῦ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν προεῖη
and thus unnoticed of-the ill the removal might-proceed
κατὰ βραχὺ, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ ὁ παρὰ Πλάτωνι δημιουργὸς,
by little as indeed also the in Plato craftsman
παραλαβὼν καὶ οὗτος τὸν τῆς πολιτείας κόσμον πλημμελῶς
having-received also he the of-the state order discordantly
καὶ ἀτάκτως κινούμενον εἰς τάξιν τε ἂν ἐκ τῆς ἀταξίας
and disorderly moving into order both — from the disorder
μετήγαγεν καὶ κόσμον ὡς ἀληθῶς τοῖς πράγμασιν
would-have-brought and order as truly into-the affairs
εἰσεποίησεν· ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν θεὸς τῷ δημαγωγῷ Μωϋσῇ
introduced but — indeed God by-the leader-of-the-people Moses
εἰσήκται ἐν ἑξ ἡμέραις τὸν κόσμον δημιουργῶν, ἐκεῖνος δὲ
is-introduced in six days the world creating he but
εἰ μὴ αὐθημερὸν πάντα ποιήσειεν, οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐλογίζετο·
if not on-the-same-day all he-should-make not bearable reckoned
τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν ἦν τῆς ἐφ' ὃ τι προθυμηθείη
so-great in-him the surplus was of-the to what — he-was-eager
ὁρμῆς, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτὸν τῶν πάντων ἐπείχεν, οὐ λόγος
impulse and nothing him of-the all checked not reason
εἰσηγούμενος τὰ βελτίω, οὐχ ὁ περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος φόβος,
introducing the better(-things) not the about the future fear
οὐ τὸ παρὰ τῶν πολλῶν μῖσος, οὐκ ἄλλο τι τῶν
not the from the many hatred not other any of-the(-things)

εἰωθότων καταστέλλειν οἰδοῦσαν ψυχὴν καὶ ἐπηρμένον
 wont to-calm swelling soul and elated
 φρόνημα καθελεῖν· εἰ γάρ τις αὐτὸν οὐκ ἤρτυε χαλινός,
 spirit to-bring-down if for some him not had-fitted bit
 πᾶσαν μὲν ἐκ περιόδου τὴν οἰκουμένην διέδραμε,
 all indeed in circuit the inhabited-world he-would-have-run-through
 πάσαις δὲ νίκαις κατέστεπτο, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἂν αὐτῷ τῶν
 with-all and victories would-have-been-crowned and no-one — with-him of-the
 ἀνέκαθεν αὐτοκρατόρων ἀντείρισε· ἀλλὰ τὸ ἄφετον, ἀλλὰ
 from-of-old autocrats would-have-vied but the unbridled but
 τὸ ἐλεύθερον, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ ἐπιστατοῦντος ἀπαράδεκτον
 the free but the of-the governing not-admitting
 λογισμοῦ, τὸ γενναῖον ἐκείνου διέφθειρε φρόνημα.

reason the noble his ruined spirit
 Τὰς μὲν οὖν πολιτικὰς πράξεις οὕτωςί πως διεκύμαινε 63
 the indeed then civil affairs thus somehow he-agitated
 καὶ ἐτάραττεν· ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἑώους καὶ ἑσπερίους
 and troubled wished and also the eastern and western
 βαρβάρους κατὰ ταὐτὸ συνελθεῖν· οἱ δ' ἄρα καὶ
 barbarians at the-same(-time) to-meet they but after-all both
 ἐπεφρίκεισαν, καὶ τὴν πρώτην νεωτερίσαντες, ἐπειδὴ τὴν
 had-shuddered and at-the first having-made-trouble when the
 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς γνώμην ἐμεμαθήκεσαν, τὰς τε ἐφόδους ἀνέλυνον,
 of-the man purpose they-had-learned the both attacks broke-off
 καὶ τειχίον ἐζήτουν ὑφ' ὃ κρυβήσονται· ὁ δέ γε
 and little-wall sought under which they-will-hide the but at-least
 Πάρθος σουλτάν, ὃς δὴ κινῆσαι πάντα τετόλμηκε, μικροῦ
 Parthian sultan who indeed to-move all has-dared by-little
 δεῖν τοῖς ἀναποδισμοῖς χρώμενος καὶ μηδαμοῦ στηριζών,
 to-lack the retreats using and nowhere halting
 μηδέ τινα ἐπέχων σταθμὸν, ὕπανγός τε τὸ παραδοξότατον
 nor any holding stage dim and the most-paradoxical(-thing)

ἐγεγόνει καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων ἐδείκνυτο· ὃ τε τῆς
had-become and to-no-one of-the all was-shown the and —
 Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχων καὶ νῦν ἔτι τὸν ἄνδρα πεφόβηται
of-Egypt the rule having and now still the man fears
 καὶ προκαταλαμβάνει τοῖς ἐγκωμίοις, καὶ μεταβαλόντα
and anticipates with-the praises and having-changed
 τὴν τύχην ὥσπερ ἀπολοφύρεται· τοσαῦτα γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ
the fortune as-if laments so-much for for-him both
 ἡ ὄψις καὶ ὁ λόγος ἐδύνατο, ὅποσα χεῖρες πόλεις τε
the look and the word could as-much-as hands cities both
 πολλὰς κατασκάψασαι καὶ τείχη καθελοῦσαι μυριάδρα.
many having-razed and walls having-pulled-down of-myrriad-men
 64 Ἐβούλετο δὲ μηδ' ὅτιοῦν τῶν πάντων ἡγνοηκέναι· ἐπεὶ
he-wished and not-even anything of-the all to-have-been-unaware since
 δὲ τοῦτο τῶν ἀδυνάτων ἐγνώκει, ἐτέρῳ τρόπῳ ἐθήρα τὸ
but this of-the impossible(-things) he-knew in-another way hunted the
 πρᾶγμα, καὶ τὸν εἰδότα μετακαλούμενος, ἐπυνθάνετο μὲν
matter and the(-one) knowing summoning inquired indeed
 περὶ ὧν ἡγνοεῖ οὐδὲν, τοῖς δὲ λόγοις περιελίττων
about what he-was-ignorant-of nothing with-the but words winding-round
 τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐποίει τὸ ἀγνοούμενον ἐξειπεῖν ὥσπερ τι
the man made the unknown(-thing) to-speak-out as-if something
 τῶν κοινῶν διηγούμενον. Καμὲ γοῦν οὕτω πολλάκις
of-the common(-things) narrating me-too at-any-rate thus often
 ἐθήρασεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τεθάρρηκα ἅπαξ αὐτῷ τὸ ἀπόρρητον
he-hunted when but I-dared once to-him the secret
 ἐξειπεῖν, ὃ δὲ κατηφής τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ ὥσπερ ἐλεγχθεὶς
to-speak-out he but downcast both became and as-if refuted
 ἡρυθρίασε· τῶν γὰρ ἐλέγχων οὐ μόνον τοὺς δημοσίους, ἀλλὰ
blushed of-the for refutations not only the public but
 καὶ τοὺς τεχνικοὺς, φρονήματος πλήρης ὧν, ἀπεστρέφετο.
also the artful of-pride full being he-turned-from

Ἀμέλει τοι καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην Μιχαὴλ ἅπαξ πρὸς αὐτὸν 65
indeed surely also the patriarch Michael once to him
 παρρησιασάμενον καὶ θρασυτέρα χρησάμενον τῇ φωνῇ, τότε
having-spoken-freely and bolder having-used the voice then
 μὲν ἀφήκεν ἐπισχὼν αὐτῷ τὸν θυμὸν, εἶτα δὴ ἀπόρρητον
indeed he-let-go having-checked in-himself the anger then indeed secret
 τῇ ψυχῇ κατ' αὐτοῦ περιελίξας ἐνθύμημα ἀπροσδοκίτως
in-the soul against him having-wound design unexpectedly
 τε ἀναρρήγνυσι, καὶ ὥς οὐδέν τι καινοτομῶν ἐξάγει
both breaks-out and as nothing at-all innovating leads-out(-him)
 τε τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὅροις κολάζει περιγραπτοῖς, ἐφ'
both from-the city and with-bounds punishes circumscribed in
 οἷς δὴ καὶ ἀπέθετο τὴν ζωὴν. Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὅπως
which indeed also he-laid-down the life but this indeed how
 ἐπέπρακτο μακροῦ λόγου δεόμενον ἀναβάλλομαι νῦν· εἰ
it-was-done long account needing I-postpone now if
 γάρ τις βούλοιο ἀμφοῖν διαιτᾶν, τὸν μὲν τῆς
for anyone should-wish between-both to-judge the(-one) indeed for-the
 ἀρχῆς κατατινάσαιτο, τὸν δὲ τῆς τελευτῆς ἐπιμέμψαιτο
beginning he-would-blame the(-other) but for-the end would-reproach
 καὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦτον ὥσπερ ἐπωμάδιον ἄχθος ἀπεφορτίσατο.
and since him like shoulder burden he-unloaded
 Ἀλλ' ὃ με μικροῦ διέλαθεν, εὐαγγελία τις αὐτῷ τῆς
but what me by-little escaped good-news someone to-him of-the
 ἐκείνου ἀποδημίας ἐξ ἀποστολῆς προσήνεγκε πόρρωθεν
his departure by dispatch brought from-afar
 ἀπαλλάττων ὥσπερ τῶν εἰς τὸ μέλλον φροντίζων αὐτὸν,
freeing as-it-were from-the for the future cares him
 ὁ δὲ, ἐπειδὴ περ ἠκηκόει, ἀθρόον πληγείς τὴν ψυχὴν
he but when indeed he-heard suddenly struck in-the soul
 ἀνωλόλυξεν, οὐκ εἰώθως τοῦτο ποιεῖν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐκείνον
wailed not wont this to-do and much him

ἀπωλοφύρετο, καὶ μετεγνώκει τῆς περὶ αὐτὸν πράξεως,
 lamented and repented of-the toward him deed
 ἐξιλιάσκετό τε πολλάκις τὴν ἐκείνου ψυχὴν, καὶ ὥσπερ
 propitiated and often the his soul and as-if
 ἀπολογούμενος, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐξευμενίζων, παρρησίαν τε εὐθὺς
 defending-himself rather but conciliating access both at-once
 ἐδίδου τῷ ἐκείνου γένει καὶ τοῖς τοῦ βήματος συνηρίθμει,
 gave to-the his family and among-the of-the sanctuary counted(-them)
 τῇ τε διαδοχῇ τῆς λειτουργίας τοῦτον τετίμηκεν, ἄνδρα
 with-the and succession of-the ministry this(-one) honored man
 προσεευγκῶν τῷ θεῷ καὶ κοσμήσας τῷ σχήματι,
 having-offered — to-God and having-adorned with-the habit
 ὃν δὴ ὁ τε προλαβὼν βίος ἀνέγκλητον ἔδειξε καὶ
 whom indeed the both preceding life blameless showed and
 ἀπαράμιλλον, καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις σοφοῖς ὁ λόγος ἐγνώρισεν.
 unrivaled and to-the first wise the eloquence made-known

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ πατριάρχου Κωνσταντίνου προχειρίσεως

XV • CONSTANTINE MADE PATRIARCH

Isaac names the statesman Constantine patriarch, a man as fitting for the altar as for the state. He then marches against the Mysians, who, driven out by the Getae, have crossed the frozen Ister; Psellos describes their savage warfare and faithless truces. The barbarians scatter before battle, and Isaac returns through a storm that costs him many men. He grows haughtier, and his brother bears it calmly. He takes up hunting with passion, and a chill caught on a hunt brings on a fever.

- 66 Οὗτος γὰρ δὴ ὁ περιώνυμος Κωνσταντῖνος, τὴν βασιλείαν
 this for indeed the renowned Constantine the empire
 πρότερον ἐκ κυμάτων καταστήσας πολλῶν, καὶ πολλοῖς
 earlier from waves having-settled many and by-many

τῶν βασιλευόντων περιάρπακτος γεγυνώς, τέλος καὶ τὴν
of-the reigning(-ones) sought-after having-been finally also the
 ἀρχιερωσύνην πιστεύεται, πάντων αὐτῷ παρακεχωρηκότων
high-priesthood is-entrusted-with all to-him having-ceded
 τοῦ πράγματος καὶ συγχωρησάντων τὸ κατὰ πάντων
the matter and having-granted the over all
 πρωτεῖον, καὶ κοσμεῖ ταύτην εἰς δύναμιν, πολιτικὸν καὶ
primacy and adorns it to power civil and
 γενναῖον φρόνημα ἱερατικῶ βίῳ κατακεράσας. Τοῖς μὲν
noble spirit with-priestly life having-blended for-the indeed
 γὰρ ἄλλοις τοιοῦτόν τι ἢ ἀρετὴ λελόγισται, οἷον μήτε
for others such something the virtue has-been-reckoned as neither
 καιροῖς ὑπεῖξαι, μήτε οἰκονομῆσαι τὴν παρρησίαν, μήτε
to-times to-yield nor to-manage the frankness nor
 τῷ ἥθει ἐπιχειρεῖν τοὺς αὐθαδεστέρους καταδουλοῦν· ὅθεν
by-the character to-attempt the more-willful to-enslave whence
 πάσης μὲν θαλάττης κατατολμώντες, πᾶσι δὲ ἀντιβαίνοντες
every indeed sea daring all and opposing
 πνεύμασιν, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔδυσαν ἀρπασθέντες τοῖς
winds some indeed of-them sank snatched by-the
 κύμασιν, οἱ δὲ ἀπέστησαν βιαίτερον· τῷ δὲ ἡ
waves others and were-removed more-violently for-this(-man) but the
 κρᾶσις τοῦ βίου πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀκρίβειάν τε καὶ οἰκονομίαν
blend of-the life for every strictness both and accommodation
 ἐξήρκεσε, καὶ μετακεχειρίσται τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐ ῥητορικῶς,
sufficed and he-has-banded the matter not rhetorically
 ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφως· οὐ γὰρ τὰ μὲν στωμύλλεται, τὰ
but philosophically not for some(-things) indeed he-prattles others
 δὲ ὑποκρίνεται, ἀλλὰ μιᾷ ποιότητι χρώμενος ἑκατέρω
and he-feigns but one quality using to-both
 τοῖν βίῳν ἀρκεῖ. Κἂν μὲν τις αὐτὸν πολιτικῶς
the two-lives suffices and-if indeed anyone him civilly

ἐξετάσειεν, ἱερατικῶ εὖροι κοσμούμενον ἀξιώματι,
should-examine with-priestly he-would-find adorned dignity
 εἰ δ' ὥς ἀρχιερεῖ προσίη, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ φοβοῖτο
if but as to-a-high-priest he-approach and the most(-part) fear
 καὶ ὑποφρίττοι, ταῖς πολιτικαῖς εὐρήσοι ἀποστίλβοντα
and shudder with-the civil he-would-find shining
 χάρισι μετὰ τοῦ στιβαροῦ ἥθους καὶ τῆς μειδιώσης
graces with the sturdy character and the smiling
 σεμνότητος· ἔνθεν τοι ἅπας μὲν αὐτὸν βίος τεθάρρηκεν,
dignity hence surely every indeed him life has-trusted
 ἐκεῖ μὲν ὁ στρατιωτικὸς, ὁ πολιτικὸς, ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὸ
there indeed the military the civil here but the
 μεγαλοπρεπές, τὸ εὐπρόσιτον. Τούτῳ γοῦν ἐγὼ καὶ πρὸ
magnificence the approachableness to-him at-any-rate I even before
 τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης τὴν ἀρχιερωσύνην πολλάκις προείρηκα,
the high-priesthood the high-priesthood often have-foretold
 τῷ βίῳ περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος μαντεύσάμενος, καὶ μετὰ
from-the life about the future having-divined and after
 τὴν ἱερατείαν μετὰ τοῦ καλλίστου ἐκείνου ἥθους ὀρώ.
the priesthood with the finest him character I-see
 67 Τοιούτῳ τοιγαροῦν ἀνδρὶ τὸν ἀπεληλυθότα τιμήσας
with-such accordingly man the departed having-honored
 ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς ἐάους βαρβάρους τῶν
the emperor since the eastern barbarians from-the
 ἐπιχειρημάτων ἀνείρξε, καὶ τοῦτο δὴ ἀπραγμονέστατον
attempts he-had-checked and this indeed most-untroubled
 αὐτῷ ἐγγόνει τὸ τμήμα, πανστρατιᾷ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐσπερίους
for-him had-become the section with-all-the-army against the western
 χωρεῖ, οὓς Μυσσοὺς μὲν ὁ πάλαι χρόνος ὠνόμαζεν, εἶτα
goes whom Mysians indeed the ancient time named then
 δὲ εἰς ὃ λέγονται μετωνομάσθησαν· νεμόμενοι δὲ ὁπόσα
and into what they-are-called were-renamed occupying and as-much-as

ὁ Ἰστρος πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων διορίζει ἡγεμονίαν,
the Ister toward the of-the Romans bounds dominion
 ἀθρόον τε ἀπανέστησαν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἡμεδαπὴν γῆν
all-at-once both they-rose-up and to the our land
 μετῴκησθσαν· αἰτία δὲ αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως τὸ
migrated cause and for-them of-the uprising the
 τῶν Γετῶν ἔθνος, ὁμορῶντες μὲν ἐκείνοις, ληστεύοντες
of-the Getae nation bordering indeed those plundering
 δὲ τούτους καὶ ληϊζόμενοι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετοικεσίαν
but them and pillaging and to the migration
 ἐκβιαζόμενοι· διὰ ταῦτα ἀποκρυσταλλωθέντι ποτὲ
forcing because-of these(-things) having-frozen once
 τῷ Ἰστροῦ ὥσπερ ἡπείρῳ χρησάμενοι, ἐκείθεν πρὸς ἡμᾶς
the Ister as mainland having-used from-there to us
 μετανίστανται, ὅλον ἔθνος τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐπιφορτισθέντες
they-migrate whole nation on-the our having-been-loaded
 ὀρίοις, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες οὐδ' ὅπως ἂν ἡρεμήσαιεν, οὐδ'
borders and not having either how — they-might-keep-quiet nor
 ὅπως τοὺς οἷς προσήγγισαν μὴ ὀχλήσαιεν.
how the(-ones) to-whom they-approached not they-might-trouble
 Εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν δύσμαχοί τε
they-are and even more than-the other nations hard-to-fight both
 καὶ δυσπολέμητοι, οὔτε γενναῖοι τοῖς σώμασιν ὄντες, οὔτε
and hard-to-subdue neither noble in-the bodies being nor
 τὴν ψυχὴν θαρραλέοι· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ θώρακας ἀμφέννυνται,
in-the soul bold but not-even breastplates they-put-on
 οὐδὲ κημῖδας περίκεινται, οὐδὲ λόφων τισὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς
nor greaves wear nor of-crests with-any the beads
 κατασφαλίζονται· ἀσπίς δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐδ' ἥτισουν ἐν χερσίν,
secure shield and for-them not-even any-at-all in hands
 οὔτ' ἐπιμήκης ὁποίας δὴ φασὶ τὰς Ἀργολικὰς, οὔτε
neither oblong such-as indeed they-say the Argolic nor

περιφερῆς, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ξίφη περιζώννυνται, δόρατα δὲ μόνον
round but not-even swords they-gird spears but only
 ἐναγκαλιζόμενοι, τοῦτο δὴ μόνον τὸ ὄπλον πρόβλημα
carrying this indeed only the weapon defense
 ἔχουσιν. Οὐ διαιροῦνται δὲ κατὰ λόχους, οὐδέ τις αὐτοὺς
they-have not they-are-divided and into companies nor any them
 ἐπιστήμη στρατηγικὴ προάγει εἰς πόλεμον, οὐδ' ἴσασι
science military leads into war nor they-know
 μετώπου τάξιν, οὐκ εὐώνυμον κέρας, οὐ δεξιὸν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ
of-front order not left wing not right but not-even
 χάρακας ἑαυτοῖς πῆγνυνται, οὐδὲ τὴν πέριξ διορυχὴν
palisades for-themselves fix nor the around trench
 ἴσασι, ἀλλ' ὁμοῦ φύρδην συμπλακέντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ τῇ
they-know but together pell-mell having-intertwined with-one-another and by-the
 πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἀπογνώσει ῥωσθέντες, μέγα τε ὀλολύζουσι
toward the to-live despair strengthened loud both they-howl
 καὶ οὕτω τοῖς ἀντιτεταγμένοις ἐμπίπτουσι· κἂν μὲν
and thus on-the opposed(-ones) fall and-if indeed
 ἀπώσωσιν, οἷα πύργοι ἐπιρραγέντες αὐτοὺς ἀφειδῶς ἐπόμενοι
they-push-back like towers having-burst-on them unsparingly following
 κατασφάττουσιν, εἰ δὲ ἡ πολεμία φάλαγξ ἀντίσχη τὴν
slaughter if but the hostile phalanx withstand the
 ἔφοδον καὶ οὐ ραγῇ ἐν ταῖς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμπτώσεσιν ὁ
attack and not be-broken in the of-the barbarians onslaughts the
 συνασπισμός, οἱ δὲ αὐτίκα στραφέντες φυγῇ τὴν σωτηρίαν
shield-wall they but at-once having-turned in-flight the safety
 διώκουσι· φεύγουσι δὲ οὐ τεταγμένως, ἀλλ' ἄλλοις ἄλλος
pursue they-flee and not in-order but with-others one
 ἄλλοθι διασκεδασθέντες· ὁ μὲν τις εἰς ποταμὸν ἑαυτὸν
elsewhere scattered the(-one) indeed one into river himself
 ὥσας ἢ ἀπενήξατο, ἢ κατέδυ ταῖς δύναις περιελιχθεὶς,
having-thrust either swam-away or sank in-the eddies wound-round

ὁ δὲ εἰς ὕλην βαθεῖαν ἐμβεβηκὼς τοὺς τῶν διωκόντων
the(-other) and into forest deep having-entered the of-the pursuers
 ἐκπέφευγεν ὀφθαλμοὺς, καὶ ἄλλως καὶ σύμπαντες ἅμα
has-escaped eyes and otherwise and all at-once
 διασπαρέντες, εἴτ' αὖθις εἰς ταὐτὸ, ὁ μὲν ἐξ ὄρους,
scattered then again into the-same the(-one) indeed from mountain
 ὁ δὲ ἐκ φάραγος, ὁ δέ τις ἐκ ποταμῶν, καὶ
the(-other) and from ravine the(-other) and one from rivers and
 ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν ἀπροόπτως συνθέουσι. Δεῖσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς
one from-elsewhere unexpectedly run-together it-being-needful and for-them
 πιεῖν, εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιεν ὕδασι ἢ πηγαίοις ἢ ποταμίαις,
to-drink if indeed they-meet waters either spring or river
 λάπτουσιν αὐτίκα ἐπεισπεσόντες, εἰ δ' οὖν, τοῦ ἵππου
they-lap at-once having-fallen-upon(-them) if but then from-the horse
 ἕκαστος ἀποβάς ἐξαματουῖσι τούτους, σιδήρῳ τὰς
each having-dismounted they-bleed them with-iron the
 φλέβας ἀναστομώσαντες, καὶ τὴν δίψαν οὕτως ἰῶνται, ὥς
veins having-opened and the thirst so they-cure as
 ὕδατι τῷ αἵματι χρώμενοι· εἶτα δὴ καὶ τὸν πωτάτατον
water the blood using then indeed also the fattest
 τῶν ἵππων ἀνατεμόντες, καὶ τὴν εὐρημένην ἀνακαύσαντες
of-the horses having-cut-up and the found having-kindled
 ὕλην, αὐτοῦ που τὰ ἐντετμημένα τοῦ ἵππου μέλη
wood there somewhere the cut-up of-the horse limbs
 βραχὺ τι διαθερμάναντες μετὰ τοῦ λύθρου λαφύσσουσι,
slightly somewhat having-warmed with the gore they-gulp
 καὶ οὕτως ἑαυτοὺς ἀναλαβόντες ἐπὶ τὰς πρώτας ἵενται
and thus themselves having-recovered to the first hasten
 καλιάς· καὶ ἐμφωλεύουσιν ὥσπερ ὄφεις φάραγξι βαθείαις
huts and lurk like snakes in-ravines deep
 καὶ κρημνοῖς ἀποτόμοις, ὅποσα τείχεσι χρώμενοι.
and cliffs sheer as-though walls using

- 69 Τοῦτο τὸ γένος δεινοὶ ξύμπαντες καὶ τὰς γνώμας
this the race dreadful all and in-the minds
 ὑποκαθήμενοι· οὔτε δὲ συνθήκαι τούτους φιλίας
lying-in-wait neither and treaties them of-friendship
 ἐπέχουσιν, οὔτε κατὰ τῶν θυμάτων ὁμόσαντες τοῖς ὅρκοις
restrain nor over the sacrifices having-sworn by-the oaths
 ἐμμένουσιν, ἐπεὶ μηδέ τι θεῖον σεβάζονται, ἵνα μὴ
they-abide since not-even any divine they-revere that not
 λέγω θεόν, ἀλλ' αὐτόματα τούτοις πάντα συνέστηκε, καὶ
I-say God but by-chance for-them all-things have-come-about and
 τὴν τελευτὴν πέρας συμπάσης ὑπάρξεως οἶονται· διὰ
the end limit of-all existence they-think because-of
 ταῦτα ῥᾱστά τε σπένδονται, καὶ πολεμεῖν δεῖσαν,
these(-things) very-easily both they-make-truce and to-war it-being-necessary
 εὐθὺς ἡθετήκασιν τὰς σπονδὰς· κἂν ἐλοῖεν τῷ πολέμῳ,
at-once they-have-broken the truce and-if they-should-take in-the war
 οἱ δὲ πάλιν δευτέρας ἐπικαλοῦνται φιλίας, εἰ δὲ μαχόμενοί
they but again second call-for friendship if but fighting
 τινας ἔλωσι, τοὺς μὲν ἀναιροῦσι, τῶν δὲ λαμπρὰν
any they-capture some indeed they-kill of-others and splendid
 πεποιήνται ἀγορὰν, καὶ τιμῶσι πολλοῦ τοὺς εὐδαίμονας
they-have-made market and value at-much the wealthy
 τοῖς λύτροις, ἣν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα λάβωσιν, ἀποκτείνουσι.
for-the ransoms if but not these(-things) they-receive they-kill
- 70 Τοῦτο δὴ τὸ γένος ἀπελάσαι τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὄρων
this indeed the race to-drive-out from-the Roman bounds
 ἐπιχειρήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος, ἐπ' αὐτοὺς σὺν καρτερᾷ
having-attempted the emperor Isaac against them with strong
 τῇ φάλαγγι ἔεται· καὶ διαιρεθεῖσι μὲν καὶ ἑτερογνώμοσι
the phalanx rushes and divided indeed and of-different-minds
 γεγονόσιν οὐ πάνυ πιστεύει, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ καρτερώτατον
having-become not very trusts against but the strongest

αὐτῶν μέρος καὶ δύσμαχον ὁμοῦ καὶ δυσανάλωτον ἄγει τὴν
their part and hard-to-fight at-once and hard-to-take leads the
 στρατιάν, καὶ δὴ πλησιάσας αὐτοῖς ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τῷ
army and indeed having-approached them by-himself both and by-the
 στρατοπέδῳ κατέπληξε· πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὸν οἶα δὴ
army he-terrified(-them) toward indeed for the(-one) as-if indeed
 κεραυνοφόρον ἀντωπεῖν οὐκ ἐτόλμων, τοῦ δὲ στρατοπέδου
thunderbolt-bearer to-look-in-the-face not they-dared of-the but army
 τὸν ἀρραγῇ συνασπισμὸν βλέποντες αὐτοὶ διελύοντο·
the unbroken shield-wall seeing they were-dissolving
 ὅθεν καὶ κατὰ μέρη προσβάλλοντες καὶ ἐπωρνούμενοι
whence and in parts attacking and howling
 ταῖς φωναῖς ἀρραγεστέροις αὐτοῖς ἐνεντύγχανον· ὥς
with-the voices more-unbroken them they-met as
 δὲ οὐκ εἶχον, οὔτε λοχήσαντες τούτους ἐλεῖν, οὔτε
and not could either having-ambushed them to-take nor
 μὴν εἰς τοῦμφανὲς παρατάξασθαι, πόλεμον ἐς τρίτην
indeed in the-open to-array battle for third(-day)
 αὐτοῖς ἀπαγγέλαντες, αὐθημερὸν τὰς σκηνὰς ἀφέντες καὶ
to-them having-announced on-the-same-day the tents having-left and
 ὅποσους οὐκ ἐξήρκει φυγεῖν γέρουσί τε καὶ βρέφειν, ἀνὰ
to-whom-ever not it-sufficed to-flee old-men both and babes through
 τοὺς δυσβάτους τόπους διεσκεδάσθησαν. Ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὰ
the impassable places were-scattered when but according-to the
 ζυγκείμενα ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς συντεταγμένην ἔχων ἐξῆλθε
agreed(-things) the indeed emperor arrayed having went-out
 τὴν φάλαγγα, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὐδεὶς ἐωράτο, ἔπεισθαι
the phalanx of-the but barbarians no-one was-seen to-follow
 μὲν ἐκείνοις κατόπιν οὐκ ἐδοκίμασε, λόχους τε ἀφανεῖς
indeed them behind not he-approved ambushes both unseen
 δεδιὼς καὶ ὅτι πρότριτα προὔλαβον τὴν φυγὴν,
fearing and because three-days-before they-had-gotten-ahead-in the flight

τὰς δὲ σκηναὶς αὐτοῖς κατασκάψας καὶ τὴν εὐρημένην
the but tents their having-razed and the found
 λείαν ἀπαγαγὼν, τροπαιοφόρος ἐπάνεισιν. Οὐ δεξιᾶ δὲ τῇ
booty having-carried-off trophy-bearing he-returns not favorable but the
 ἐπαναζεύξει χρησάμενος, χειμῶνος ἀθρόον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
return having-bad storm suddenly on-the army
 ἐξαφθέντος δεινοῦ, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀποβάλλει τῆς στρατιᾶς,
having-broken-out dreadful many indeed he-loses of-the army
 ἐπάνεισι δ' οὖν ὅμως τῇ πόλει, στέμμασιν ἀριστείους
returns but then nevertheless to-the city with-crowns of-valor
 ἀναδεδεμένους τὴν κεφαλὴν.
bound in-the head

- 71 Ἐντεῦθεν, ὅποσα ἐγὼ οἶδα ἀκριβέστερον τὴν ἐκείνου
thence as-far-as I know more-exactly the his
 καταμανθάνων ψυχὴν, προσέθετο τῷ ἐμφύτῳ ἦθει, καὶ
learning soul he-added to-the inborn character and
 σοβαρώτερος ἐγεγόνει, καταπεφρονήκει γοῦν ἀπάντων·
more-haughty bad-become he-had-despised at-any-rate all
 τό τε γὰρ συγγενὲς ἐν ἴσῳ τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰστίηκει, καὶ
the both for kindred in equal with-the others stood and
 ὁ ἀδελφός, ἐπεὶ ταῖς πόρρω εἰσόδους τῶν βασιλείων
the brother when the far entrances of-the palace
 πλησιάσειε, ἀπέβαινε τοῦ ἵππου εὐθὺς, προστεταγμένον
he-approached dismounted from-the horse at-once it-having-been-ordered
 αὐτῷ, καὶ οὐδέν τι τῶν ἄλλων σεμνότερον προσήει
for-him and nothing at-all than-the others more-solemnly approached
 τῷ ἀδελφῷ· ὁ δὲ κάλλιστος ὢν τὸ ἦθος ὢν ἐγὼ
the brother he but finest being in-the character of-whom I
 οἶδα, ὁμαλῶς δέχεται τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ οὐ δυσχεραίνει
know evenly accepts the change and not is-vexed-at
 τὴν καινοτομίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ καλοῦντι τῷ βασιλεῖ σὺν αἰδοῖ
the innovation but also to-calling the emperor with respect

παρεγίγνετο, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὑπεχώρει, καὶ παράδειγμά
he-attended and the most(-part) yielded and example

τε τοῖς ἄλλοις τῆς ὁμοίας ἐγίγνετο μεταθέσεως.

both to-the others of-the like became change

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ ἦθος μετεσκεύαστο, καὶ ὁ 72

thus indeed then in-the emperor the character had-been-altered and the

δεύτερος ἐτελεύτα καιρός· ἄρχεται δὲ ὁ τρίτος ἐντεῦθεν.

second ended period begins and the third thence

Ἐπτόητο περὶ τὰ κυνηγέσια ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ ἦν εἰ πέρ

was-passionate about the hunts the emperor and was if indeed

τις ἄλλος ἐραστής τε τῶν ἐντεῦθεν δυσεφίκτων καὶ

anyone else lover both of-the thence hard-to-reach(-quarries) and

θηρατῆς ἀκριβῆς· ἰππάζετο γὰρ ἐλαφρῶς ἐποκλάζων τε

hunter exact he-rode for lightly crouching both

καὶ ἐπιθωῦζων ἐπτέρου μὲν τὸν κύνα, ἐπεῖχε δὲ τῷ λαγῷ

and halloing he-winged indeed the dog checked and for-the hare

τὸν δρόμον, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἤρει θέοντα, καὶ

the course often and also by hand caught(-it) running and

βάλλων οὐκ ἀπετύγχανε· περὶ δὲ τὴν τῶν γεράνων θήραν

throwing not missed about but the of-the cranes hunt

καὶ μᾶλλον ἐτέρπετο, καὶ τὸ γένος αἰθεροδρομούσας οὐκ

and more he-delighted and the race air-running not

ἀπεγίνωσκεν, ἀλλὰ καθήρει τοῦ ὕψους, καὶ ἦν ὥς ἀληθῶς

despaired-of but brought-down from-the height and was as truly

ἡδονὴν μιγνυμένη θαύματι· τὸ μὲν γὰρ θαῦμα ὅτι παμμέγεθες

pleasure mingled with-wonder the indeed for wonder that very-great

οὕτω ζῶν τοῖς ποσὶν οἷα δόρασι χρώμενον καὶ τοῖς νέφεσιν

so creature the feet as spears using and in-the clouds

ἤδη κρυπτόμενον ὑπὸ βραχυτέρου ἡλίσκετο, τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν

already bidden by smaller was-caught the and pleasure

- ἡ πτώσις ἐδίδου, ἔπιπτε γὰρ ἡ γέρανος ἐπορχουμένη τὸν
the fall gave fell for the crane dancing-out the
 θάνατον, καὶ νῦν μὲν τὰ πρᾶνῃ, νῦν δὲ δεικνύουσα τὰ ὕπτια.
death and now indeed the front now but showing the back
 73 Ἀμφοτέρῃ γοῦν τῇ θήρᾳ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τερπόμενος,
in-both at-any-rate the hunt the autocrat delighting
 ἵνα μὴ κολάζῃ τὰ συγκεκλεισμένα θηρώμενος, ἐπὶ τὰ
that not he-might-restrict the enclosed(-grounds) hunting to the
 ἐλεύθερα καὶ τῷ δρόμῳ καὶ τῷ πτερῷ ἀνέτως χρώμενος,
open(-lands) both the course and the wing freely using
 δόξαν αὐτῷ, ἐξελήλυθεν, καὶ βασιλείος τοῦτον καταγωγῇ
it-seeming-good to-him has-gone-out and imperial him lodge
 αὐτοῦ που πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεως ὑποδέχεται, περικυκλος τῇ
there somewhere before the city receives surrounded by-the
 θαλάσῃ καὶ ἑκατέρου μέρους ἀνδρὶ αὐτάρκης θηρατικῷ,
sea and for-each part for-a-man sufficient hunting
 ἀλλ' οὐχὶ καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ· ἔως γὰρ ἐπανατέλλων
but not also for-the emperor this at-dawn for rising-up
 τῇ θήρᾳ εἰς ἑσπέραν βαθεῖαν κατήγετο. Πολλάκις δὲ τῇ
to-the hunt to evening deep he-came-down often and the
 βολῇ τῆς λόγχης ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους καὶ τὰς ὕς χρώμενος καὶ
throw of-the lance at the bears and the boars using and
 συνεχῶς ἐπανατείνων τὴν δεξιάν, ψυχρῷ πνεύματι βάλλεται
continually raising the right(-arm) by-cold wind is-struck
 τὴν πλευρὰν, καὶ τότε μὲν οὐ πάνυ κατάδηλος ἡ πληγὴ
in-the side and then indeed not very evident the blow
 ἐγεγόνει, τῇ δὲ ἐφεξῆς ῥιγώσαντα πυρετὸς διαδέχεται.
had-become on-the but next(-day) having-shivered fever succeeds

Περὶ τῆς νόσου τοῦ βασιλέως

XVI · THE EMPEROR'S ILLNESS

Psellos disputes the physicians' reading of Isaac's fever. The emperor rallies at Blachernae, then worsens and is carried to the Great Palace. Believing himself dying, he wishes to become a monk; the empress blames Psellos and begs her husband at least to choose a loyal successor. He summons Constantine Doukas, whom Psellos praises at length for his lineage, modesty, and refusal of the throne.

Ἐγὼ δὲ τούτων οὐδὲν εἰδὼς, ἔξεμι πρὸς αὐτὸν ὀψόμενός τε 74
I but of-these nothing knowing go-out to him going-to-see both
 καὶ χαριούμενος τούτῳ τὰ εἰωθότα· ὁ δέ με κλινοπετὴς
and going-to-oblige him in-the customary(-ways) he but me bedridden
 κατασπάζεται· ὀλίγη τε αὐτῷ παρειστήκει δορυφορία,
greetss small and by-him stood guard
 παρῆν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀσκληπιαδῶν ὁ κάλλιστος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
was-present and also of-the asclepiads the finest when and
 ἡσπάσατο καὶ ἱλαρῶ ἐθεάσατο βλέμματι, — “ἀλλ’ εἰς
he-greeted(-me) and with-cheerful looked look but in
 καιρὸν, φησὶν, ἦκεις!” καὶ εὐθὺς τὴν χεῖρα ἐδίδου, τὰς
time he-says you-come and at-once the hand gave the
 κινήσεις τοῦ σφυγμοῦ γνωματεύσαντι, εἶδει γάρ με καὶ τὴν
movements of-the pulse to-(me)-judging he-knew for me also the
 περὶ τοῦτο τέχνην ἀσκήσαντα. Καγὼ συμμαθὼν ὃ τί
about this art having-practiced I-too having-understood what —
 ποτε τὸ νόσημα εἴη, οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐφθεγξάμην, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν
ever the illness was not at-once I-spoke but to the
 ἀσκληπιάδην ἐκείνον στραφεὶς, — “σοὶ δὲ, ἔφην, ποδαπὸς
asclepiad that having-turned to-you and I-said of-what-sort
 οὗτος ὁ πυρετὸς ἔδοξεν;” ὁ δὲ γεγωνότερα χρησάμενος
this the fever seemed he but louder having-used

τῇ φωνῇ, ἵνα καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούει, — “ἐφήμερος μὲν,
the voice that also the emperor might-bear one-day indeed
 φησὶν, εἰ δὲ μὴ αὐθημερὸν λέλνται, θαυμάζειν οὐ χρή·
he-says if but not on-the-same-day it-is-resolved to-wonder not one-must
 ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοιοῦτον γένος, καὶ ψεύδεται τοῦνομα.” —
there-is for also such kind and belies the-name

“Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ ἔφην, οὐ πάνυ σου τῇ γνώμῃ ξυντίθεμαι·
but I said not very your with-the opinion I-agree
 ἡ γὰρ τῆς ἀρτηρίας κίνησις τριταϊκὴν περιόδον μοι
the for of-the artery movement tertian cycle to-me
 μαντεύεται· ἀλλ’ ἀληθεύειν μὲν τὸ σὸν Δωδωναῖον
prophecies but to-tell-truth indeed the your Dodonaean
 χαλκεῖον, ὃ δ’ ἐμὸς τρίπους ψευδέσθω, ψεύσεται δὲ ἴσως
bronze the but my tripod let-lie it-will-lie and perhaps
 ὅτι μοι πρὸς τὸ χρᾶν ἡ παρασκευὴ οὐκ αὐτάρκης.”
because for-me for the to-prophecy the equipment not sufficient

75 Ἦκεν οὖν ἡ τρίτῃ τῶν ἡμερῶν, καὶ βραχύ τι
came then the third of-the days and slightly somewhat
 παραδραμὼν τὴν περίοδον ὁ καιρὸς, τὸν μὲν ἀπεδείκνυ
having-run-past the cycle the time the(-one) indeed showed
 τεχνίτην, ἐμὲ δὲ διημαρτηκότα τοῦ ἀκριβοῦς· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
expert me but having-missed the exact hence surely also
 τροφή τις τῶν οὐ πάνυ ἀδρῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐσκευάζετο,
food some of-the not very rich for-the emperor was-prepared
 ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἔφθῃ προσιέμενος ταύτην, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
but not he-was-sooner taking it and from the
 βάθους αὐτίκα ἐκκαίεται πυρετός. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Κάτωνά
depth at-once is-kindled fever — indeed then Cato
 φασὶ πυρέττοντα ἢ τινι ἄλλῳ κατεσχημένον νοσήματι,
they-say having-fever or by-some other held illness
 ἄτροφόν τε μέχρι παντὸς διαμένειν καὶ ἄτρεπτον ἕς τ’
without-food both until all(-the-end) to-remain and unmoved until —

ἂν ἡ περίοδος λήξῃ καὶ ὁ καιρὸς αὐτῷ μεταβάλλῃ·
— the cycle should-cease and the crisis for-him should-change

ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἐναντίας ἐκείνῳ διεποικίλλετο τῷ σώματι καὶ
he but from opposite to-him was-varied in-the body and
ἐστρέφετο, ἥσθμαινέ τε πυκνότερον καὶ οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν
tossed panted and more-rapidly and not-even how ever
αὐτῷ ἀνακωχὴν ἡ φύσις ἐδίδου· ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε ἀνεθείη,
to-him respite the nature gave when but ever he-was-relieved
τῆς ἐς τὰ βασιλεία ἐπανόδου ἐμέμνητο.

of-the to the palace return be-thought

Καὶ αὐτίκα τῆς βασιλείου ἐπιβὰς τριήρους ἐν Βλαχέρναις 76
and at-once the imperial having-boarded trireme at Blachernae

καταίρει, καὶ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἐντὸς γεγωνὸς ῥάων τε
puts-in and of-the palace inside having-come easier both
γίνεται, καὶ ἐπιτρυφᾷ τῷ καιρῷ, γλωττηματικώτερον
becomes and luxuriates in-the occasion more-wittily

ὁμιλήσας καὶ τοῦ συνήθους πλέον χαριεντισάμενος,
having-conversed and than-the usual more having-jested

κατεῖχέ τε ἡμᾶς ἄχρις ἑσπέρας, ἀρχαῖά τε διηγούμενος
he-kept and us until evening old(-tales) both narrating

καὶ ὅποσα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκείνος Βασίλειος ὁ τοῦ Ῥωμανοῦ
and as-many-as the emperor that Basil the — of-Romanos
παῖς ἐπικαίρως ἐφθέγγετο.

son aptly uttered

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδου ὁ ἥλιος, ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀφίψιν, αὐτὸς δὲ 77
when and set the sun us indeed he-dismisses himself and

πρὸς ὕπνον ἐτράπετο· καὶ γὰρ ἀπεληλύθει τεθαρρηκῶς καὶ
to sleep turned I-too had-gone-off confident and
γλυκείαις ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐλπίσι τρεφόμενος· πρωϊαίτερον
on-sweet for the emperor hopes feeding rather-early

δὲ αὖθις ἐκείσε παραγενόμενον ἐπτόσή τις αὐτίκα πρὸ
and again there arriving alarmed(-me) someone at-once before

θυρῶν, νύττεσθαι μὲν φήσας τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν πλευρὰν,
doors to-be-pricked indeed having-said for-the emperor the side
 αὐτὸν δὲ πνευστιᾶν καὶ οὐ πάνυ τι γενναίως ἀναφέρειν
him and to-pant and not very at-all strongly to-draw-up
 τὸ ἄσθμα· ἐπάγην ἀκούσας, καὶ τὸ δωμάτιον οὗ ἔκειτο
the breath I-froze having-heard and the chamber where he-lay
 ἀψοφητὶ εἰσιὼν, ἐπιστυγνάσας αὐτίκα ἡρέμα εἰστήκειν· ὁ δέ
noiselessly entering having-become-gloomy at-once quietly I-stood he but
 μου τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὥσπερ πυθόμενος, εἰ μὴ παντάπασιν
of-me with-the eyes as-if having-asked whether not altogether
 ἔχοι πονήρως καὶ ἀποβιώσκει, τὴν χεῖρα αὐτίκα ὑπέτεινε·
he-was badly and is-dying the hand at-once held-out
 πρὶν ἢ δέ με τοὺς δακτύλους ἐπιβαλεῖν τῷ καρπῷ, ὁ
before than but me the fingers to-lay on-the wrist the
 πρῶτος τῶν ἱατρῶν, οὐδὲν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν τοῦνομα, —
first of-the physicians not-at-all and one-must to-say the-name
 “ἀλλὰ μὴδὲ γνωμάτευε τὴν ἀρτηρίαν, φησί· κατείληπται
but not-even examine the artery he-says has-been-grasped
 γάρ μοι ἤδη ἡ κίνησις, καὶ κατὰ μῆκος τοῦ συνεχοῦς
for by-me already the movement and along length of-the continuity
 διακέκοπται, καὶ τὸ μὲν αὐτῆς πλήττει τὸν δάκτυλον,
has-been-cut-through and the(-part) indeed of-it strikes the finger
 τὸ δὲ ὑπέικει, καὶ ὅπερ ἐστὶν ἡ πρώτη τῇ τρίτῃ κινήσει,
the(-part) but yields and what is the first to-the third movement
 τοῦτο ἡ δευτέρα τῇ τετάρτῃ, καὶ ἐφεξῆς οὕτως, ὥσπερ
this the second to-the fourth and in-turn thus like
 ὅσοι τῶν τεμνόντων σιδήρων ἐς ὀδόντας διήρηνται.”
as-many-as of-the cutting irons into teeth are-divided

78 Ἐγὼ γοῦν ὀλίγα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς φροντίσας, κατὰ πᾶσάν
I at-any-rate little of-the man having-beeded through every
 τε διάστασιν διηρευνησάμην τὴν κίνησιν, καὶ πρίονα μὲν
and dimension examined the movement and saw indeed

τὸν σφυγμὸν οὐκ ἐγνώκειν, ἀμυδρότερον δὲ ἀναφέροντα
the pulse not I-found fainter but rising
 καὶ ἐοικότα οὐ παρέτω ποδὶ, ἀλλὰ δεσμώτῃ καὶ βιαζομένῳ
and like not to-a-palsied foot but to-a-prisoner and forced
 τὴν κίνησιν· ἦν δὲ ὁ καιρὸς ἐκεῖνος τὸ ἀκμαιοῦτατον
in-the movement was and the time that the most-acute(-point)
 τοῦ διοχλοῦντος ἐκεῖνον νοσήματος· ἠπάτησε γοῦν τοὺς
of-the troubling him illness deceived at-any-rate the
 πολλοὺς, καὶ ἡμφισβήτησάν γε μικροῦ δεῖν ξύμπαντες
many and disputed at-least by-little to-lack all
 περὶ τῆς ἐκεῖνου ζωῆς.
about the his life

Θόρυβος οὖν ἐντεῦθεν καταλαμβάνει τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ ἡ τε 79
uproar then thereupon seizes the palace and the both
 βασιλῖς, θαυμάσιόν τι χρῆμα γυναικῶν αὕτη καὶ εὐγενείας
empress wonderful some thing among-women she and of-nobility
 τὰ πρῶτα καὶ οὐδενὶ παραχωροῦσα τῆς μείζονος ἀρετῆς, ἣ
the first and to-no-one yielding in-the greater virtue the
 τε τοῖν βασιλέωιν θυγάτηρ, ὠραία δὲ καὶ αὕτη κατ' ἄμφω
and of-the two-sovereigns daughter fair and also she in both
 καὶ πρὸ ὥρας ἐκτετμημένη, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ τὴν τομὴν
and before season shorn but even after the tonsure
 ἡλεκτρώδης τε ὁμοῦ καὶ πυρσὴ καὶ τῷ σχήματι ἄμφω
amber-bright both at-once and ruddy and by-the habit both
 κατασεμνύνουσα, ἄμφω τε οὖν, καὶ ὁ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
dignifying both both then and the of-the autocrat
 ἀδελφὸς, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὁ ἀνεψιὸς, τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
brother besides and also the nephew the of-the autocrat
 κλίνην περικυκλώσαντες, ἐξόδια τούτῳ ἐδίδοσαν ῥήματα καὶ
bed having-surrounded farewell to-him gave words and
 ἐξιτήρια κατέρρεον δάκρυα, καὶ προέπεμπον αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τὰ
parting flowed-down tears and escorted(-him) at-once to the

- μείζω βασιλεία, ἣν' ἐκείσε γενόμενος βουλευσάιτο τι τῶν
greater palace that there having-come he-might-plan something of-the
 δεόντων, καὶ μὴ τὸ γένος ἀφήσει συνδυστυχήσαντας ἐκείνῳ
needful(-things) and not the family would-leave sharing-misfortune with-him
 τὴν εὐδαίμονα τῆς βασιλείας ζωὴν. Ὁ μὲν οὖν συνεσκευάζετο
the prosperous of-the empire life he indeed then prepared
 ὥς ἐκείσε ἀφιζόμενος· παρεγένετο δὲ τούτῳ οὐ πρὸ καιροῦ
as there going-to-go arrived and to-him not before time
 καὶ ὁ τῆς θεοῦ Σοφίας ἀρχιερεὺς, σύμβουλος ἐπὶ τὰ
also the of-the God's Wisdom high-priest adviser toward the
 κρείττω γινόμενος καὶ πᾶσι λόγοις τοῦτον ἐπιρωννύς.
better(-things) becoming and with-all words him strengthening
 80 Ὡς δ' οὖν κακέινῳ ἡ μετάθεσις ἤρρεσεν, οὐ κατέβαλε
when and then to-him-too the change pleased not lost
 τὸ γενναῖον ἐνταῦθα ὁ βασιλεὺς, οὐδ' ἐξῆι τοῦ
the courage here the emperor nor went-out from-the
 δωματίου χειραγωγούμενος, ἀλλ' οἷος ἐκείνος ὑψικόμῳ
chamber led-by-the-hand but such-as he to-a-lofty-crowned
 ἐοικῶς κυπαρίττῳ ὥσπερ τισὶ πνεύμασι διατινασσόμενος,
like cypress as-if by-some winds being-shaken
 κατακεκλόνητο μὲν προΐων, προῆι δὲ ἀκρατῆς ταῖν
was-tossed indeed going-forward went-on but powerless in-the
 χερσὶν καὶ ἀρκῶν ἑαυτῷ· οὕτω τε οὖν καὶ τοῦ ἵππου
two-hands and sufficing for-himself thus both then and the horse
 ἐπιβέβηκει, τῷ δὲ πλῶ οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἐχρήσατο. Ἐγὼ
had-mounted the but voyage not I-know how he-made I
 γὰρ διὰ τῆς ἑτέρας ὁδοῦ προλαβεῖν ἔσπευσα· οὐ τοῦ
for by the other road to-get-ahead hastened not the
 σκοποῦ δὲ ἔτυχον, ἀλλ' ἐπικαταλαμβάνω τοῦτον ἀτεχνῶς
aim but I-achieved but I-overtake him simply
 διακυμανθέντα καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις ἔξαπορούμενον· περιεκάθητο
tossed-about and in-the whole at-a-loss sat-around

δέ γε τοῦτον τὸ γένος ἀνολοφνύμενοι ζύμπαντες, καὶ
and at-least him the family lamenting all and
 συνεκπνεύσαντες ἐκείνῳ εἴ γε δύναιντο· κατήρχε δὲ
going-to-expire-with him if at-least they-could led and
 τῶν θρήνων ἡ βασίλισ, καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ ἀντωλοφύρετο
the dirges the empress and the daughter lamented-in-answer
 γοερότερον ἀντεπικλαίονσα τῇ μητρί.
more-mournfully weeping-back to-the mother

Καὶ τὸ μὲν περὶ αὐτῶν ἐν τούτοις· ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς 81
and the indeed about them in these the but at-least emperor
 τῆς πρὸς τὴν κρείττονα ζωὴν ἐμέμνητο μεταθέσεως, καὶ
the to the better life thought-of change and
 τὸν μετασχηματισμὸν ἐζήτει τοῦ βίου· ἡ δέ γε βασίλισ
the transformation sought of-the life the but at-least empress
 ἀγνοοῦσα ὅτι ἔμφυτον αὐτῷ τὸ βούλημα, ἡμᾶς πάντας
not-knowing that inborn in-him the wish us all
 μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκείνον κατητιᾶτο τοῦ σκέμματος· ὥς δ' οὖν
rather than him blamed for-the scheme when and then
 καὶ μετέπειτα, — “ὀναίμεθά σου, φησὶ, ὅποσα βούλει
me-too she-saw may-we-profit your she-says as-much-as you-wish
 τῆς συμβουλῆς, ὦ φιλόσοφε! ὥς καλὰς δὲ ἡμῖν ἀποδίδως
of-the counsel O philosopher how fine and to-us you-render
 τὰς ἀμοιβὰς, μεταθεῖναι σκεψάμενος εἰς τὸν μοναδικὸν
the returns to-change having-planned to the monastic
 βίον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα!”
life the autocrat

Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπωμύμην αὐτίκα μὴ τοιοῦτον ἂν θυμηθῆναι 82
I but swore-denial at-once not such — to-have-thought
 ποτε, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ κειμένου ἐπυνθανόμην εἰ πόθος αὐτῷ
ever but also of-the lying(-man) inquired if desire his
 ἐγεγόνει τὸ βούλευμα· ὁ δὲ — “ἀλλ' αὕτη φησὶν (οὕτω
had-been the plan he but but she he-says thus

γὰρ εἰρήκει) στέργουσα τὸν γυναικεῖον τρόπον, ἡμᾶς
for he-had-said cherishing the womanly way us
 ἐπέχει τε βουλευομένους τὰ κρείττονα, καὶ πᾶσι μᾶλλον
checks both planning the better(-things) and on-all rather
 ἢ ἐμοὶ τὴν γνώμην κατατιᾶται! — Ναὶ, φησὶ, καὶ
than on-me the purpose blames yes she-says and
 ἀναδέχομαι τῷ ἐμῷ τραχήλῳ ὅποσα σοι διημάρτηται,
I-take-up on-the my neck as-much-as by-you has-been-erred
 κἂν μὲν ἀνασταίης, ἔχω δὴ τὸ ζητούμενον καὶ
and-if indeed you-should-rise I-have indeed the(-thing) sought and
 ποθούμενον, εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ σε ἀπολογήσομαι
desired if but then but I for-you shall-answer
 τῷ δικαστῇ καὶ θεῷ ὧν διημαρτήκεις αὐτός· καὶ
to-the judge and God for-what you-had-erred yourself and
 σοὶ μὲν τὰ πεπραγμένα ἀνέγκλητα εἴη, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπὲρ
for-you indeed the deeds-done blameless may-be me but for
 σοῦ ἡδέως ἂν καὶ σκώληκες διασπάσαιντο, καὶ σκότος
you gladly — both worms may-tear-apart and darkness
 τε ἐπικαλύψοι βαθὺν, καὶ πῦρ ἐξώτερον διαφλέξει! εἴτα
and may-cover deep and fire outer may-burn then
 δὴ οὐκ οἰκτεῖρεις τῆς ἐρημίας ἡμᾶς; ποδαπὴν δὲ καὶ
indeed not do-you-pity for-the desolation us what-sort and also
 ψυχὴν ἔχων σαυτὸν μὲν ὑπεξάγεις τῶν βασιλείων, ἐμοὶ
soul having yourself indeed you-withdraw from-the palace to-me
 δὲ δυσφορωτάτην ἐγκαταλιμπάνεις χηρείαν, ὀρφανίαν τε
but most-unbearable you-leave widowhood orphanhood and
 βαρυντάτην τῇ θυγατρὶ! καὶ οὐδ' ἀρκέσει ταῦτα ἡμῖν,
heaviest to-the daughter and not-even will-suffice these(-things) for-us
 ἀλλὰ δεινότερα διαδέξεται, καὶ μετακομίσουσιν ἡμᾶς χεῖρες,
but more-dreadful will-follow and will-carry-off us hands
 ἴσως οὐδὲ φιλόανθρωποι, εἰς ὑπερορίας μακρὰς, τυχὸν
perhaps not-even humane to exiles distant perhaps

δὲ καὶ διαιρήσουσι τὸ βαρύτερον, καὶ ὄψεταιί σου τὰ
and even will-divide the heavier(-thing) and will-see your the
 φίλτατα αἱμάτων ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐλεεῖν μὴ εἰδώς· καὶ σὺ μὲν
dearest of-blood man and to-pity not knowing and you indeed
 ἐπιβιώσεις τῷ μετασχηματισμῷ, ἢ ἀποβιώσεις ἐν καλῷ
will-survive in-the transformation or will-die in good(-state)
 ἴσως, ἡμῖν δὲ πικροτέρα τοῦ θανάτου διαμενεῖ ἢ ζωή!”
perhaps for-us but more-bitter than-the death will-remain the life
 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡ βασιλῖς, ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἔπειθε λέγουσα· 83
these(-things) indeed then the empress but not persuaded speaking
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτης ἀπεγνώκει τῆς συμβουλῆς, — “ἀλλ’ ἡμῖν
when but of-this she-had-despaired the counsel but for-us
 γε, φησὶ, διάδοχον τῆς βασιλείας τὸν εὐνοϊκώτατον
at-least she-says successor of-the empire the most-well-disposed
 σοὶ καὶ εὐμενέστατον ποιήσον, ὅπως ἂν καὶ σοὶ τὸ
to-you and most-kindly make that — both for-you the
 ἀξίωμα συντηρήσειε ζήσαντι, καὶ μοί γε ὅποσα παῖς
dignity he-may-preserve having-lived and-to-me at-least as-much-as son
 χρηματίσειε.” Ἀνερρώσθη γοῦν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς,
may-be revived at-any-rate at these the emperor
 καὶ ὁ Δοῦξ Κωνσταντῖνος εὐθὺς ἐκείνῳ μετάπεμπος
and — Doukas Constantine at-once by-him summoned
 γίνεται, ἀνὴρ περιφανὴς μὲν καὶ τὰς πρώτας τοῦ γένους
becomes man illustrious indeed and the first of-the lineage
 ἔχων ἀρχάς· εἰς γὰρ τοὺς Δούκας ἐκείνους τὸ γένος ἀνέφερε,
having origins to for the Doukai those the lineage traced
 τοὺς Ἀνδρονίκους φημὶ καὶ τοὺς Κωνσταντίνους, ὧν
the Andronikoi I-mean and the Constantines of-whom
 πολὺς λόγος ἐν τοῖς τῶν ἱστορησάντων γράμμασι τῆς τε
much account in the of-the historians writings of-the both

κατὰ γνώμην ἀκριβείας καὶ τῆς κατὰ χεῖρα γενναιότητος,
in mind exactness and of-the in hand valor

οὐδὲν δὲ ἥττον καὶ ταῖς μετ' ἐκείνους διαδοχαῖς ἐσεμνύνετο.
nothing and less also in-the after them successions it-was-honored

- 84 Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐκείνῳ εἰς φιλοτιμίαν ἀρκεῖ, ὁ
but these(-things) indeed for-him for honor suffice the(-one)
 δὲ περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγειν προθέμενος Ἀχιλλέα τοῦτον οὐκ
but about him to-speak having-proposed (an)-Achilles him not
 ἀπεικότως ἐρεῖ· ὥσπερ γὰρ τῷ ἥρωϊ τούτῳ μεγάλη
unreasonably will-call as for for-the hero this great
 μὲν ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ γένους, Αἰακὸς γὰρ ὁ πάππος, ὃν ἐκ
indeed the origin of-the lineage Aeacus for the grandfather whom from
 Διὸς οἱ μῦθοι γεννῶσι, καὶ Πηλεὺς δὲ ὁ πατὴρ ὃν οἱ
Zeus the myths beget and Peleus too the father whom the
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων λόγοι ἐξαίροντες τῇ Θέτιδι, θεὰ δὲ αὕτη
of-the Greeks tales exalting — with-Thetis goddess and she
 θαλαττία, συγκατευνάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τὰς τῶν πατέρων
of-the-sea bed but beyond the of-the fathers
 δόξας ἀποχρῶντα τὰ οἰκεῖα πεφύκασιν ἔργα, καὶ οὐ
glories sufficing the own are deeds and not
 μᾶλλον ὁ Ἀχιλλεὺς παρὰ τῶν γεννησαμένων τετίμηται,
more — Achilles by the begetters has-been-honored
 ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ παρὰ τοῦ παιδὸς τὸ σεμνὸν ἀποφέρονται, οὕτω
but they from the son the dignity carry-off thus
 δὴ καὶ τῷ Δουκὶ Κωνσταντίνῳ, ὃν ἤδη πρὸς τὴν
indeed also — for-Doukas Constantine whom already to the
 βασιλείον ἀρχὴν προβιβάζειν ὁ λόγος βούλεται, λαμπρὰ
imperial rule to-advance the account wishes splendid
 μὲν καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ ἄνω γένους, λαμπρότερα δὲ
indeed also the(-things) from the ancestral lineage more-splendid but
 καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῆς ἰδίας φύσεώς τε καὶ προαιρέσεως.
also the(-things) from the own nature both and choice

Ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν περὶ τῆς βασιλείας λόγος ἀναμεινάτω· τὸν 85
but the indeed about the reign account let-wait the
 δέ γε ἰδιώτην βίον οὗτος ἔτι τελῶν, τὸ μὲν ὅσον
but at-least private life he still living the(-part) indeed as-far-as
 εἰς ἀρχικὴν γνώμην καὶ γένους λαμπρότητα καὶ τοῖς
in ruling mind and of-lineage splendor even with-the
 κρεῖττοσι τῶν βασιλέων ἀντήριξε, τὸ δ' ὅπως ἂν
better of-the emperors vied the(-part) but how —
 εὐλαβῶς βιώῃ καὶ μήτε γείτοσι φορτικός ὀφθείῃ ποτέ,
prudently he-might-live and neither to-neighbors burdensome might-appear ever
 μήτε τινὸς καθυπερηφανεύσοιτο, τοῖς τε βασιλεύσασιν
nor over-anyone might-act-haughtily to-the and having-reigned
 προχειρότατος εἰς ὑπακοὴν φαίνοιτο, ὑπὲρ τ' ἄλλα πάντα
most-ready for obedience might-appear beyond and other all
 ἐπραγματεύετο, καὶ ἵνα μηδὲ κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν αὐγὴν
he-labored and that not-even according-to the own light
 νομίζοιτο, ὥσπερ τις ἥλιος νέφος ἑαυτοῦ προεβάλλετο.
he-might-be-judged like some sun cloud before-himself put
 Λέγω δὲ ταῦτα οὐχ ἑτέρων ἀκηκοὺς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς περὶ 86
I-say and these(-things) not from-others having-beard but myself about
 πάντων αἰσθήσεσιν αὐταῖς καὶ γνώμας ἀκριβωσάμενος·
all with-senses themselves and judgments having-verified
 ὁ μὲν γὰρ σεμνυνέσθω πολλοῖς καὶ καλοῖς
the(-one) indeed for let-pride-himself on-many and fine
 κατορθώμασι, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ ἀντὶ πάντων ἀρκεῖ,
achievements for-me but one this instead-of all suffices
 ὅτι τοιοῦτος ὁ θαυμάσιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ καὶ ὢν καὶ
that such the wonderful this man both being and
 δοκῶν, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἦττον ἐφρόντιζεν, ἐμοὶ δὲ, εἴτε
seeming of-the indeed others less cared to-me but whether
 τι καθεωρακὼς ἐν ταῖς γνώμας τῶν γε λοιπῶν
something having-observed in the judgments than-the at-least rest

- πλέον, εἰ σύνεσιν, εἴτε τῷ ἦθει μου ἄρεσκόμενος,
more if intelligence or with-the character my pleased
 οὕτω προσέκειτο καὶ οὕτω διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων
so was-attached and so exceptionally beyond-the others
 ὑπερηγάπα, ὡς ἐξηρτήσθαι μου καὶ τῆς γλώττης καὶ
loved-dearly as to-hang on-my both the tongue and
 τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ αὐτῷ δὴ μοι πιστεύειν τὰ τιμιώτατα.
the soul and to-very indeed me to-entrust the most-precious(-things)
- 87 Ἐβούλετο μὲν οὖν κεκρύφθαι ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ τῶν
he-wished indeed then to-be-bidden by himself and the
 ὑπερηφάνων δεινῶς κατεφρόνει ἀρχῶν, ἀτημελέστερόν
proud terribly despised offices more-carelessly
 τε ἡμφίεστο καὶ ἀγροικότερον διεσκεύαστο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ
both he-was-dressed and more-rustically was-equipped but as
 αἱ καλαὶ τὴν ὥραν ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ τυχόντος
the beautiful in-the bloom as-much-as more from the chance
 κόσμου προφαίνονται, τοσοῦτον ἐν τῷ προβεβλημένῳ
adornment they-appear so-much in the put-before
 νέφει τηλεφανέστερον διαυγάζουσι, καὶ ἔστιν αὐταῖς ὁ
cloud more-conspicuously shine-through and is for-them the
 ἀμελῆς κόσμος καλλωπισμὸς ἀκριβέστατος, οὕτω δὴ
careless adornment beautification most-exact thus indeed
 κάκεῖνον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε μᾶλλον τὰ ἀφανῆ περιβλήματα
him-too not hid rather the obscure garments
 ταῦτα ἢ λαμπρότερον ἀπεδείκνυε. Πᾶσαι γοῦν ἐπ'
these than more-brilliant showed all at-any-rate upon
 αὐτὸν ἐπέπτοντο γλῶσσαι καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν παρέπεμπον,
him flew tongues and to empire escorted
 αἱ μὲν ὥσπερ χρησιμολογοῦσαι τὴν πρόρρησιν, αἱ
some indeed as-if uttering-as-oracle the prediction others
 δὲ τὸ εἶκος ἐκείνῳ λέγουσαί τε καὶ σώζουσαι· ἐδεδίδει
and the fitting for-him saying both and keeping feared

γοῦν οὗτος οὐ τοὺς ἀπεχθανομένους αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ
at-any-rate he not the(-ones) being-hostile to-him but
 τοὺς προτεθειμένους, καὶ πᾶσαν μὲν αὐτοῖς πρὸς αὐτὸν
the(-ones) having-preferred(-him) and every indeed for-them to him
 φέρουσαν ὁδὸν ἀπέφραττεν, οἱ δὲ μαχμώτατοί τε ἦσαν
leading road he-blocked they but most-combative both were
 ἢ τολμηταί καὶ τῶν ἐμποδίων κατατολμώντες.
or daring and the obstacles braving
 Τοσοῦτον δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς εὐλαβείας τε καὶ 88
so-great and in-him the surplus of-the prudence both and
 συνέσεως, ὥστε ὀπηνίκα κρίσις ἐγεγόνει τοῦ τῶν
intelligence that when choice had-been-made of-the of-the
 Στρατιωτῶν καταλόγου, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁ Κομνηνός
Soldiers roll and before-the others — Komnenos
 προτετίμητο, αὐτὸς δὴ οὗτος ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ κράτει κριθεὶς,
had-been-preferred himself indeed this the(-one) for the sovereignty chosen
 ἐκεῖνῳ τῆς ἡγεμονίας παρεχώρει μετὰ τὴν κρίσιν, ἀλλ’
to-him of-the dominion ceded after the choice but
 ἀπεωθείτο καὶ γνώμῃ καὶ χειρὶ, οὐπω δὴ καὶ τοιαύτην
pushed-away both in-mind and hand not-yet indeed even such
 τὴν κρίσιν προσγενομένην αὐτῷ, καὶ οὐδ’ ἂν ὅλως οἱ
the choice having-come to-him and not-even — at-all the(-ones)
 τηνικαῦτα συνελθλυθότες ὡμογνωμονήκεσαν εἰς τὸ ἔργον,
then having-come-together would-have-agreed to the deed
 εἰ μὴ μέσον οὗτος παρεντιθεὶς τῷ καθ’ ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώματι
if not middle he inserting with-the by himself dignity
 ξυνεδέσκει τὴν βουλὴν· καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν δὲ στράτευμα ἐπὶ
bound-together the plan and the whole too army on
 δυοῖν ὥσπερ ἀγκύραιν ὥρμει, μείζονι καὶ ἐλάττονι, ἢ
two as-it-were anchors rode greater and lesser or
 μᾶλλον ἐλάττονί τε καὶ μείζονι· εἰ γὰρ ὁ μὲν Ἰσαάκιος
rather lesser both and greater if for — indeed Isaac

βασιλεὺς προκεχείριστο, τούτῳ δὲ ἢ τοῦ Καίσαρος
emperor had-been-chosen for-him but the of-the Caesar
 ἐλάττων τιμὴ κατεπήγγελτο, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὑπερέχον αὐτῷ τοῦ
lesser honor had-been-promised but the preeminence his of-the
 γένους καὶ τὸ ἐρασμιώτατον ἰδίωμα τῆς ψυχῆς εἰς εὖνοιαν
lineage and the most-lovable trait of-the soul to goodwill
 ἀφείλκετο τοὺς πολλούς· καὶ ἵνα τις ἐπὶ πλεον τὸν ἄνδρα
drew the many and that one for more the man
 θαυμάσειεν, ἐπειδὴ περ εἰς βασιλείαν ἢ τυραννὶς ἔληξε,
might-admire when indeed into empire the tyranny ended
 καὶ ὁ Ἰσαάκιος ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου καθῆστο, ὁ δὲ ἐξίστατο
and — Isaac on the throne sat he but stood-aside
 τούτῳ καὶ τῆς δευτέρας τιμῆς, δέον καὶ τῆς πρώτης
for-him even from-the second honor it-being-fitting even the first
 ἀμφισβητεῖν· τοσοῦτον τὸ εἰς ἥθος ἀσύγκριτον τοῦ
to-dispute so-great the in character incomparable of-the
 ἀνδρός· ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς γενομένοις προστίθημι, ὅτι θεῖον
man I and this to-the events add that divine
 ἄρα ἦν καὶ τὸ μὴ τότε γεγόμενον καὶ τὸ νῦν γεγονός,
after-all was both the not then having-happened and the now having-happened
 ἵνα μὴ ἐκ τυραννικῶν προθύρων, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐννόμων
that not from tyrannical porches but from lawful
 ἀδύτων εἰς τὴν τῆς βασιλείας ἀναχθείη περιωπῇ.
sanctuaries to the of-the empire he-might-be-raised eminence

Περὶ τῆς εἰσελεύσεως τοῦ Δουκὸς εἰς τὸν Κομνηνὸν
καὶ προχειρίσεως, καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν συγγενῶν ἀξιώσεως

XVII · THE CHOICE OF DOUKAS

Isaac entrusts Doukas with the empire and with his wife, daughter, brother, and nephew, saying he has long judged him the more kingly; all present applaud through tears. Psellos claims a hand in bringing Doukas safely to power and promises to narrate the new reign.

Ὡς δ' οὖν τηνικαῦτα μετεκέκλητο τὰς ἐσχάτας ὡς ἐδόκει 89
when and then at-that-time he-had-been-summoned the last as it-seemed
ἀναπνοὰς τῷ Κομνηνῷ ἀναπνέοντι, οὗτος δὲ ἐρυθρίασας καὶ
breaths — by-Komnenos breathing he and having-blushed and
ὑποπλησθεὶς τὰ ὄμματα τῆς συνήθους αἰδοῦς, εἰστήκει
having-been-filled in-the eyes with-the usual modesty stood
κατὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς περιστείλας τὰ χεῖρε· ὁ δὲ ἀκριβέστερον
according-to the custom having-folded the two-hands he but more-exactly
συλλέξας τὸν νοῦν, — “τῶν περιεστηκότων, ἔφησε,
having-collected the mind of-the(-ones) standing-around said
τουτωνὶ (δείξας τὸ συγγενὲς χειρὶ), ὁ μὲν ἀδελφὸς,
of-these having-pointed-to the kindred with-hand the(-one) indeed brother
ὁ δὲ ἀνεψιὸς, καὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν φιλάτων
the(-other) but nephew and of-these indeed the dearest
ἡ μὲν ὁμόλεκτρος καὶ βασίλισσα, ἡ δὲ θυγάτηρ
the(-one) indeed bedfellow and empress the(-other) but daughter
μονογενὴς οὕτως εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ σε ὁ ἐμὸς τρόπος μᾶλλον
only-born thus to-say but you the my way more
αὐτῶν οἰκειοῦται, καὶ ἡ σὴ γνώμη τὴν φύσιν νικᾷ, καί
than-them makes-kin and the your mind the nature conquers and
σοι τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ αὐτὰ δὴ τὰ φίλτατα πιστεύω,
to-you the empire and very indeed the dearest(-ones) I-entrust

οὐδὲ τούτων ἀκόντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ βεβουλευμένων·
not-even these unwilling but even very having-resolved
 τὸ δὲ καινὸν τοῦτ' ἔργον οὐ τήμερον ἤρξατο, οὐδὲ ἡ
the but new this matter not today began nor the
 περίστασις τοῦ νοσήματος εἰς τοῦτό με συνηνάγκασεν, ἀλλὰ
crisis of-the illness to this me compelled but
 καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν κριθεὶς, αὐτόν σε καλλίονα ὑπελάμβανον
even for empire chosen yourself you finer I-thought
 καὶ προσήκοντα μᾶλλον τῷ σχήματι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
and suiting more to-the rank and after these(-things)
 δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις σε κατὰ μέρος συγκρίνων ἀπάσαις ψήφοις
too with-the others you by part comparing by-all votes
 τῶν πάντων ἐτίθουν βασιλικώτερον· τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐμὸν ὅπῃ
than-the all I-placed more-kingly the indeed then my where
 κατέληξε καὶ εἰς βραχείας ἀναπνοὰς ἡ ζωὴ περιελήπται,
has-ended and into short breaths the life has-been-confined
 τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν σύ τε μεταχειριεῖς τὸ κράτος καὶ τὰ
the and hence you both will-handle the sovereignty and the(-things)
 τῆς ἀρχῆς θήσεις καλῶς, ἄνωθεν μὲν κεκριμένος εἰς τοῦτο,
of-the rule will-set well from-above indeed chosen for this
 νῦν δὲ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παρεληφώς· τὴν δέ γε γυναῖκα
now and the dominion having-received the but at-least wife
 καὶ τὸ θυγάτριον, τὸν τε ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὸν ἀνεψιόν,
and the little-daughter the both brother and the nephew
 τὰς μὲν ἀνέπαφόν σοι παρακαταθήκην πιστεύω,
the(-women) indeed untouched to-you deposit I-entrust
 τῶν δὲ ἐγκελεύομαι φροντίζειν καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.”
of-the(-men) but I-bid to-take-thought and to-care

- 90 Ἐπὶ τούτοις αἵρεται κρότος δάκρυσι σύμμικτος, καὶ τὸ
upon these rises applause with-tears mixed and the
 περιεστηκὸς ἐπεφώνησε, καὶ ὁ πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν
standing-around acclaimed and the(-one) for the empire

κριθεῖς, ὥσπερ ἐν ἱεροῖς τελούμενος καὶ μυσταγωγούμενος
chosen as-if in rites being-initiated and being-led-into
 τὰ θαυμάσια, σὺν αἰδοῖ καὶ κόσμῳ παρειστήκει τῷ
the wonders with modesty and decorum stood-by the
 αὐτοκράτορι. Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ κράτους τῷ ἀνδρὶ
autocrat the indeed then of-the sovereignty for-the man
 προοίμια τοιαῦτα, τὰ δέ γε μετὰ ταῦτα οὐχ
preludes such the(-things) but at-least after these(-things) not
 ἀπλὴν ἔχει τοῦ λόγου τὴν πρόοδον, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν
simple has of-the account the progress but some(-things) indeed
 αὐτῷ εὐθύτατα συμβεβήκοι, τὰ δὲ πλάγια ἢ ἀντίρροπα.
for-him most-straight may-have-turned-out others but oblique or counterpoised
 Εἰ δέ τι τούτῳ καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν ἐγεγόνει, ἐγὼ μὲν
if and anything for-him also from us had-come I indeed
 οὐδὲν ἂν εἶπομι, μὴ γὰρ τοσοῦτον καυχῆσαιμι, αὐτὸς
nothing — would-say not for so-much may-I-boast himself
 δ' ἂν εἶδεῖν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὡς πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἀντίρροπον
but — would-know the emperor that against indeed the counterpoised
 ἀντίρροπος ἦν, συνεπεκούρου δὲ φερομένοις τοῖς πράγμασι
counterpoised I-was I-helped and to-moving the affairs
 κατ' ὀρθὸν, καὶ τοσοῦτόν μοι τὸ περιὸν τῆς εἰς τὸν
on straight and so-great in-me the surplus of-the toward the
 ἄνδρα προθυμίας καὶ διαθέσεως, ὅτι τῶν πραγμάτων
man zeal and affection that the affairs
 ἤδη κυμαινόντων αὐτῷ, αὐτὸς τῶν οἰάκων ἐπιλαβόμενος,
already tossing for-him myself the tillers having-grasped
 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐνδιδούς, τὰ δὲ ἀντιτείνων, ἀκριβῶς
and some(-things) indeed slackening others but pulling-against exactly
 τοῦτον εἰς τοὺς βασιλείους λιμένας κατήνεγκα.
him into the imperial harbors I-brought-down

- 92 Ὅποῖον δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ κράτος καὶ ὁ τῶν πράξεων
what-sort and his both the sovereignty and the of-the deeds
 χαρακτήρ, τίνας τε γνώμας συνεισηνέγκατο τῇ ἀρχῇ, καὶ
character what and purposes he-brought to-the rule and
 οἷας ἀρχὰς τεθεικὼς ἐφ' οἷα τέλη διέδραμεν, οἷός τε
what-sort beginnings having-laid to what-sort ends ran-through what-sort and
 αὐτῷ ὁ σκοπὸς τῆς ἡγεμονίας, καὶ τίνα μὲν κατώρθωσεν
his the aim of-the dominion and what indeed he-achieved
 ἀκριβῶς, τίνα δὲ αὐτὸς πρῶτος ἐφεῦρε, καὶ τίνα μὲν αὐτῷ
exactly what but himself first invented and what indeed his
 θαύματος ἄξια, τίνα δὲ οὐ τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅπως μὲν τὰ
of-wonder worthy what but not such and how indeed the
 πολιτικὰ μετεχειρίσατο πράγματα, ὅπως δὲ τῷ στρατῷ
civil he-handled affairs how and to-the army
 προσηνέχθη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἔνθεν ἐλὼν διηγέσομαι.
he-behaved and the other(-things) from-there having-taken-up I-shall-narrate

Βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Δούκας
κρατήσας τῆς βασιλείας ἔτη ἑπτὰ

XVIII · CONSTANTINE DOUKAS

Psellos sketches Constantine Doukas: wise, just, devout, a careful financier who neglected the army. He recounts their friendship, how he set Doukas on the throne while Isaac lay ill, Isaac's retreat to the Stoudios monastery, the new emperor's justice and mercy toward plotters, his rout of the Mysians and Triballians, his love for his children, his theological learning, and his death at sixty, leaving the children to Eudokia.

Περὶ τούτου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος συντεμὼν τὸν λόγον ὅσα 1
about this the autocrat having-cut-short the account as-far-as
εἰκὸς καὶ τὸ σὺνήθες τῇ συγγραφῇ μέτρον ἀποδιδούς,
fitting and the usual to-the history measure rendering
ἀκριβέστερον ὕστερον ἔρῳ καὶ ἐρμηνεύσω ὅποιον μὲν
more-exactly later I-shall-say and explain what-sort indeed
αὐτῷ τὸ γένος, ὅποιον δὲ τοῦ οἴκου τὸ σχῆμα, οἷον δὲ
his the lineage what-sort and of-the house the state what-sort and
καὶ τὸ ἦθος, καὶ τίνων μὲν ἦρα, τίνων δὲ ἀπέχετο
also the character and what indeed be-loved what but be-abstained-from
καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀρχήν· περὶ τίνος γὰρ
both before the rule and after the rule about whom for
ἄλλου τῶν βασιλέων μακρότερον διηγήσομαι, ὃν καὶ
else of-the emperors at-greater-length shall-I-narrate whom both
ιδιωτὴν ὄντα ἐπῆνεσα, καὶ βασιλέα γεγονότα ἐθαύμασα, καὶ
private being I-praised and emperor having-become I-admired and
οὗ μηδὲ βραχύ τι ἀπολελείμην, ἀλλὰ περὶ αὐτὸν
from-whom not-even little at-all I-was-separated but around him
ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους εἰσθήκει, ὅποτε βασιλικοῦ προκαθέζοιτο
beyond the others I-stood when imperial he-presided-over

βήματος, καὶ συνῆν ἐπὶ λόγοις καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς
dais and I-was-with(-him) in discussions and the same
 ἐκοινωνοῦν τραπέζης, καὶ ἀδιηγήτων χαρίτων ἀπέλαβον;
I-shared table and indescribable favors I-received

- 2 Οὗτος τοιγαροῦν ὁ θειότατος βασιλεὺς ἅμα τῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς
this accordingly the most-divine emperor at-once with-the the rule
 ἐπιβῆναι, πρῶτον τίθεται σπούδασμα ἰσότητα καὶ εὐνομίαν
to-mount first sets aim equality and good-order
 κατασκευάσαι τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ πλεονεξίαν μὲν ἀνελεῖν,
to-establish in-the affairs and greed indeed to-abolish
 μετριότητα δὲ καὶ δικαιοσύνην εἰσενεγκεῖν· φύσεως δὲ
moderation but and justice to-introduce nature and
 τυχὼν πρὸς πᾶν ὅτιοῦν δεξιᾶς, πᾶσιν ἐπεφύκει βασιλικοῖς
having-obtained for every whatever apt to-all he-was-suited imperial
 πράγμασιν· εἴτε γὰρ διαιτῶν δίκαις, οὐκ ἀσύνετος ἦν
affairs whether for judging cases not unintelligent he-was
 τῶν πολιτικῶν ὑποθέσεων, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν εὐθυβολώτατος·
of-the civil matters but even very most-on-target
 φιλοσοφίας δὲ καὶ ῥητορείας οὐ πάνυ μετέχων, κατ' οὐδὲν
of-philosophy but both of-rhetoric not much sharing in nothing
 τῶν φιλοσόφων καὶ ῥητόρων ἀπελμπίαντο, ὅπηνίκα ἦ
of-the philosophers and orators fell-short whenever either
 λόγους ἀπαγγέλλοι ἢ δημηγοροίῃ, ἢ αὐτοσχεδιάζοι γραφήν,
speeches be-delivered or harangued or improvised writing
 εἴτε δὴ περὶ στρατιωτικοὺς καταλόγους ἐσπούδαζε, κατὰ
or indeed about military rolls he-busied-himself in
 δὲ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος πάντων ἐπρώτευν.
and this the part all he-excelled

- 3 Τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν ἐν στενῷ ἀπειλημμένην ὁρῶν, πάντων
the and empire in strait caught seeing all
 αὐτῇ τῶν χρημάτων ἐξαντληθέντων, χρηματιστῆς ταύτη
its the funds having-been-drained financier for-it

μέσος ἐγένετο, οὔτε ἀπειροκάλως τοῖς ἀναλώμασι χρώμενος,
moderate became neither tastelessly the expenditures using
 οὔτε θερίζων, ἢ οὕτως ἐρῶ, ὅσα μὴ αὐτὸς ἔσπειρεν,
nor reaping that thus I-may-say what not himself he-sowed
 ἢ συνάγων ὅσα μὴ διεσκόρπισεν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς πρότερον
or gathering what not he-scattered but himself first
 ἀφορμὰς καταβάλλων οὕτως τῶν οἰκείων πόνων ἀπέλαβεν·
resources laying-down thus of-the own labors he-reaped
 ὅθεν οὐ πλήρεις μὲν, οὐδ' ἐπιχειλεῖς, ἡμιδεεῖς δὲ τοὺς
whence not full indeed nor brimming half-empty but the
 βασιλείους θησαυροὺς ἐποιήσατο. Εὐσεβέστατος δὲ εἴπερ τις
imperial treasures he-made most-pious and if-ever any
 ἄλλος βασιλέων γενόμενος, κἂν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει πάντας
other of-emperors having-been even-in this the part all
 ὑπερβαλλόμενος, πολέμους τε πολλάκις ἀπραγματεύτους
surpassing wars both often without-trouble
 κατώρθωσε καὶ ἀριστείοις στεφάνοις τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνεδήσατο.
he-won and with-victory crowns the head bound
 Ἑπτὰ δὲ ἔτη καὶ μικρόν τι πρὸς διαχειρισάμενος 4
seven and years and small somewhat besides having-administered
 τὴν ἀρχὴν, νόσῳ δαπανηθεὶς ἐτετελευτήκει, ἀγῶνα μέγαν
the rule by-illness consumed he-bad-died contest great
 καταλιπὼν τοῖς ἐπαινεῖν αὐτὸν βουλομένοις. Ὁργῆς τε
having-left to-the(-ones) to-praise him wishing than-anger and
 καὶ κρείττων ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀπὸ ταῦτομάτου, ἀλλὰ
also stronger he-became and nothing from chance but
 λογισμῷ ξύμπαντα ἔπραττεν, καὶ οὔτε ψυχὴν ἀφείλετό
by-reason all-things he-did and neither life took
 τινος κἂν τὰ ἔσχατα τῶν κακῶν ἐπεπράχει, οὔτε τινὸς
of-anyone even-if the utmost of-the evils he-bad-done nor of-any
 τῶν ἀκρωτηρίων ἐστέρησεν, ἀλλὰ τῇ ἀπειλῇ βραχύ τι
of-the extremities deprived but the threat little somewhat

χρησάμενος, μετ' οὐ πολὺ καὶ ταύτην διέλυε, δάκρυα
having-used after not long also it dissolved tears

μᾶλλον ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἀφίεις ἢ ὀμότητι χρώμενος.

rather over all shedding than cruelty using

- 5 Οὕτω μὲν οὖν προσκιάσας αὐτὸν, αὐτίκα πλατύτερον

thus indeed then having-sketched him presently more-broadly

γράψω καὶ διαρθρώσομαι, ὥσπερ δὴ ἐπηγγειλάμην

I-shall-write and articulate as indeed I-promised

ποιῆσαι τῷ θαυμασίῳ τούτῳ καὶ ὑπερφυεῖ αὐτοκράτορι.

to-do for-the wonderful this and extraordinary autocrat

- 6 Τὸ μὲν ἄνω γένος ὅσον εἰς προπάππους ἀβρόν τε καὶ

the indeed upper lineage as-far-as to great-grandfathers splendid both and

εὐδαιμον καὶ ὁποῖον αἱ συγγραφαὶ ἄδουσι· διὰ στόματος

prosperous and such-as the histories sing through mouth

γοῦν καὶ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἅπασιν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος ἐκείνος,

at-any-rate even until the now for-all — Andronikos that

καὶ ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος, καὶ ὁ Πανθήριος, οἱ μὲν ἐξ

and — Constantine and — Pantherios some indeed from

ἄρρενος γένους, οἱ δὲ ἐκ θήλεος τούτῳ προσήκοντες,

male line others and from female to-him related

οὐδὲν δὲ ἔλαττον αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ προσεχές· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ

nothing and less his also the immediate(-line) but as

Αἰακοῦ καὶ Πηλέως ὁ Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐξ ἐκείνων γενόμενος,

of-Aeacus and of-Peleus — Achilles from them born

μᾶλλον ἐκείνων ἐξέλαμψεν, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ

more than-them shone-out thus indeed also the autocrat

οὗτος τοιαῦτα ἔχων τοῦ γένους τὰ παραδείγματα, οὐκ

this such having of-the lineage the examples not

ἐμιμήσατο μόνον, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἀμιλλησάμενος μακρῷ τοὺς

imitated only but as-if having-competed by-far the

προγόνους ὑπερεβάλετο, διαπρεπῆς ἀπάσαις γενόμενος

ancestors surpassed distinguished in-all having-become

ἀρεταῖς· ἐπίδοξος δὲ εἰς βασιλείαν κατὰ πρώτην εὐθὺς
virtues expected and for empire in first at-once
 ἡλικίαν γενόμενος, οὕτω τὸ πρᾶγμα μετεχειρίσατο εὖ,
youth having-become so the matter be-handled well
 ὥς μηδένα τῶν πάντων μωμήσασθαι τῆς γὰρ ἀγοραίου
that no-one of-the all to-find-fault the for market-place
 προπετείας καὶ κομψότητος μακρὰν ἑαυτὸν ποιησάμενος, ἐν
rashness and smartness far himself having-made in
 ἀγροῖς διέτριβε τὰ πολλὰ καὶ περὶ τὴν πατρώαν βῶλον
fields spent-time the most(-part) and about the ancestral soil
 ἐπραγματεύετο· γυναῖκα δὲ γήμας καὶ γένει περιφανῇ
busied-himself wife and having-married both in-lineage illustrious
 (Κωνσταντίνου γὰρ ἦν παῖς ἐκείνου, ὃν τὸ μὲν χωρίον
of-Constantine for she-was daughter that whom the indeed place
 ἡ Θάλασσα ἤνεγκεν, ἡ δὲ ρώμη πανταχοῦ τῆς οἰκουμένης
— Thalassa bore the and strength everywhere of-the inhabited-world
 ἐκήρυξε) καὶ κάλλει διαπρεπῇ, σωφροσύνῃ τὸν βίον
proclaimed and in-beauty distinguished with-temperance the life
 ἐκόσμησεν· εἴτα δὴ ταύτην θανάτῳ ἀποβαλὼν, ὥνα μὴ καὶ
adorned then indeed her by-death having-lost that not also
 πάλιν συκοφαντοῖτο καὶ τοῖς κακοήθεσιν ἀφορμὴ διαβολῆς
again be-be-slandered and to-the malicious occasion of-slander
 γένοιτο, ἑτέραν αὖτις ἑαυτῷ οἰκειοῖ (εὐγενῆς δὲ καὶ αὕτη
be-become another again to-himself be-joins well-born and also she
 καὶ τό τε φρόνημα γενναία, καὶ τὸ εἶδος περικαλλές),
and in-the both spirit noble and in-the form very-beautiful
 μεθ' ἧς καὶ παῖδας ἀπογεννᾷ ἄρρενάς τε καὶ θηλείας
with whom also children he-begets male both and female
 καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὧν ὁ πρώτως
both after the rule and before the rule of-whom the first
 ἀποτεχθεὶς, Μιχαὴλ δὲ ἦν ὁ τὴν ἐκείνου βασιλείαν
born Michael and he-was the(-one) the his empire

- ἀναδεξάμενος καὶ κοινωνοὺς ταύτης καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς
having-taken-up and partners of-it also the brothers
 ποιησάμενος, τὰ κατὰ πάντων πρωτεῖα ἐκτήσατο, ὃν ὁ
having-made the over all primacy acquired whom the
 λόγος αὐτίκα δὴ μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἱστορήσει γραφήν.
account presently indeed after the of-the father will-recount writing
- 7 Ἄλλ' ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου γενόμενος συνεισενεγκεῖν καὶ
but here of-the account having-come to-bring-in also
 ἑμαυτὸν τῷ συγγράμματι βούλομαι καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου
myself into-the history I-wish and of-the his
 παραπολαῦσαι καλῶν. Ἦνθουν μὲν τηρικαῦτα ἐπὶ τοὺς
to-share-in goods was-blooming indeed then in the
 λόγους ἐγὼ, καί με ἡ γλῶττα μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ γένος
letters I and me the tongue rather than the lineage
 ἐκήρυττε, λόγων δὲ ἐραστῆς ἐκείνος εἶπερ τις ἄλλος
proclaimed of-letters and lover he if-ever anyone else
 θερμότατος, τοῦτο οὖν μοι πρῶτον ἀφορμὴ φιλίας πρὸς
most-ardent this then for-me first occasion of-friendship with
 ἐκεῖνον ἐγεγόνει καὶ οἰκειότητος· καὶ συνελθόντες ἅπαξ εἰς
him had-been and of-intimacy and having-come-together once in
 λόγους καὶ πείραν ἀλλήλοις παρεσχικότες, ἔθαυμάσαμεν τε
discussions and trial to-one-another having-given we-admired both
 καὶ ἔθαυμάσθημεν, καὶ τοσοῦτον συμφυεῖς ἐγεγόνεμεν, ὥστε
and were-admired and so-much grown-together we-had-become that
 καὶ παρ' ἀλλήλοις φοιτᾶν καὶ φιλικῶν χαρίτων κατατρυφᾶν·
both with one-another to-visit and in-friendly favors to-revel
 συνηνέχθη δέ τι πρὸς φιλίαν καὶ ἕτερον· ἀνάγει με
it-happened and something for friendship also other brings-up me
 ὁ λόγος εἰς τὰ βασιλεῖα καὶ ὑπογραμματεύειν ἐδίδου τῷ
the eloquence into the palace and to-serve-as-secretary gave(-me) to-the
 βασιλεῖ, Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ οὗτος ἦν τοῦ τῶν Μονομάχων
emperor Constantine and this was of-the of-the Monomachoi

γένους ὡς ἀληθῶς τὸ κεφάλαιον, ἔτος δέ μοι τῆς ἡλικίας
family as truly the head year and my of-the age
 πέμπτον ἐπὶ τοῖς εἴκοσι ἦν· ἐπεὶ δέ μοι λαμπροτέρου
fifth upon the twenty was when and for-me more-splendid
 ἐδέησε σχήματος καὶ περιφανεστέρας οἰκίας, οὐδὲ τοῦτό
it-needed state and more-conspicuous house not-even this
 μοι τὸ μέρος ἀσπούδαστον ἀφήκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἀλλὰ
for-me the part unattended left the emperor but
 μοι πολλοῦ τὸν τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀνταλλάττεται οἶκον,
for-me at-much the of-this the man exchanges house
 καὶ εἰς ἀκριβεστέραν φιλίαν ἀλλήλους ἀπὸ ταύτης ἐνοῖ τῆς
and into closer friendship one-another from this unites the
 προφάσεως· ἀδεέστερον δὲ αὐτῷ συνῆν ἐφ' ἅπασιν τοῖς
occasion more-fearlessly and with-him I-was at all the
 καιροῖς, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸν ἄνδρα διεζωγράφουν, ἐφίεις
times and to-the emperor the man I-portrayed letting-loose
 τῇ γλώττῃ τὰ πρὸς εὐφημίαν, καὶ τι καὶ πρὸς
with-the tongue the(-things) for praise and something also for
 ἀγαθοῦ ἐγινόμην αὐτῷ· εἰτά τοι τελευτᾷ οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς,
good I-became for-him then surely dies this the emperor
 καὶ ἵνα μὴ τῶν ἐν μέσῳ πολλῶν ὄντων καὶ αὐθις ἐπιμνησθῶ,
and that not of-the in between many being also again I-make-mention
 ὁ Πρεσβύτες Μιχαὴλ ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλείας καθίσταται,
the Old Michael over the empire is-set
 καὶ ὠδίνει τὰ πράγματα, ἐν δεινῷ τῶν Στρατιωτῶν
and labor the affairs in dreadful(-light) the Soldiers
 ποιουμένων, εἰ αὐτοὶ μὲν τὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ἀγῶνα
taking(-it) if they indeed the for the whole contest
 ὑποδύονται καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀρχῆς κινδυνεύουσιν,
should-undergo and with-the bodies for the empire should-run-risks
 κατάρχει δὲ τούτων ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαιρεσίαις τοῦ κράτους ἡ
leads but over-them in the appointments of-the sovereignty the

σύγκλητος τὰ πολλὰ, μηδὲν τῶν κινδύνων ἐπαισθημένη·
senate the most(-part) nothing of-the dangers having-perceived
 ἅμα δέ τοι καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς πρόφασιν τινα δοὺς αὐτοῖς
at-once and surely also the emperor pretext some having-given to-them
 ἀπονοίας εἰς ὀργὴν ἐξάπτει, καὶ συνθέμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐντὸς
for-desperation to anger kindles(-them) and having-agreed with-one-another within
 τοῦ ἄστεος ἀποστασίαν, αὐτίκα τε ἐξεληλύθεσαν, ὡς ὁ λόγος
the city revolt at-once and they-had-gone-out as the account
 τὸ ξύμπαν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Κομνηνὸν λόγοις ἠκρίβωσε.
the whole in the about — Komnenos chapters has-detailed
 8 Τὸ μὲν οὖν πλῆθος ἅπαν τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ συννενεύκασί
the indeed then multitude whole to-the emperor this inclined
 τε καὶ συνεκέκλιτο, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν λαμβάνειν
both and leaned and the empire to-take
 ἐπέτρεπον, ὃ δὲ ἀπεβιάζετο καὶ ὑπεχώρει λαμπρῶς, καὶ
urged he but resisted and withdrew splendidly and
 τῷ Κομνηνῷ Ἰσαακίῳ παρεχώρει τοῦ πράγματος, οὕτω
— to-Komnenos Isaac ceded the matter so
 τοῦ θεοῦ πόρρωθεν οἰκονομοῦντος τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν, ὡς
— of-God from-afar arranging the(-things) about him that
 ἂν ἐννομώτερον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναβαίη· τὰ δὲ μετὰ
— more-lawfully to the rule he-might-ascend the(-things) and after
 ταῦτα, ἵνα μὴ δις τὴν αὐτὴν ἀπολεπτύνω διήγησιν, κρατεῖ
these(-things) that not twice the same I-may-spin-out narrative rules
 τῆς βασιλείας ὁ Κομνηνὸς, τὰς πλείους τῶν ὑποσχέσεων
the empire — Komnenos the most of-the promises
 Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ Δούκᾳ διαψευσάμενος· ὃ δὲ καὶ αὖθις
to-Constantine the Doukas having-broken he but even again
 ἐπὶ τοῖς δευτέροις ἐφιλοσόφει καὶ κατ' οὐδὲν προσκεκρούκει
in the second(-place) philosophized and in nothing had-offended
 τῷ βασιλεύοντι· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος νοσήσας πρὸς τὸ θανεῖν
the reigning(-one) when but he having-fallen-ill to the to-die

ἐγεγόνει, ἀνάμνησιν ποιεῖται τῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν συνθηκῶν,
had-come remembrance makes of-the to him compacts
 σύμβουλον δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα λαβὼν, οὐδεὶς γάρ
adviser and me-too for the matter having-taken no-one for
 με τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμῆς ἡλικίας αὐτοκρατόρων πλεόν ἐκείνου
me of-the in the my time autocrats more than-him
 ἐπήνεσεν ἢ ἐθαύμασε, τοῦ μὲν γένους καταπεφρονήκει,
praised or admired the indeed family he-despised
 ὅλοις δὲ ιστίοις πρὸς ἐκείνον ἀπένευσεν.

with-whole but sails to him inclined

Οἶον δὲ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος καὶ ὅθεν, βραχύ τι
what-sort and this the part and whence briefly somewhat
 προσδιατρίψω τῷ διηγήματι· μέση μὲν οὖν ἡμέρα, καὶ
I-shall-linger on-the narrative middle indeed then day and
 τὸν βασιλέα ἢ τῆς νόσου συνέσχε καταβολή, καὶ ἡ
the emperor the of-the illness seized attack and the
 ἀκμὴ τοῦ κακοῦ δριμυτέρα τῶν ἄλλων· ὥς γοῦν
peak of-the ill sharper than-the others as at-any-rate
 αὐτῖκα τεθνηξόμενος μετακαλεῖται τὸν Δούκαν καὶ βασιλέα
at-once going-to-die summons — Doukas and emperor
 ποιεῖται τῷ ῥήματι, καὶ τὰ φίλτατα τούτῳ λαμπρῶς
makes(-him) by-the word and the dearest(-ones) to-him splendidly
 ἐγχειρίζει, γυναῖκα καὶ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὸ
entrusts wife and daughter and brother and the
 λοιπὸν γένος· σύμβολα δὲ αὐτῷ οὐπω ἐδεδώκει βασιλεία,
remaining family insignia but to-him not-yet he-had-given imperial
 ἀλλ' ἦν ἐν ἐπαγγελίαις τὸ πρόβλημα.

but was in promises the matter

Οἶα δὲ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα; ῥώννυται βραχύ τι
what-sort and the(-things) after these(-things) recovers slightly somewhat
 ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ δόξας οἶον τὴν ἑξω ἀπειληφέναι,
the emperor and having-seemed as-it-were the health to-have-regained

9

10

ἀμφίβολος ἐφ' οἷς ἔπραξε γίνεται, καὶ ὁ τῇ βασιλείᾳ
doubtful about what he-did becomes and the(-one) to-the empire
 προβιβασθεὶς ἐν δεινῷ τε καθίσταται καὶ ἀπορία συνέχεται·
advanced in danger both is-set and in-perplexity is-held
 ἐδεδίει γὰρ οὐκ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀποτυχίᾳ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ μετὰ
he-feared for not at the failure only but also at the after
 ταῦτα δυσπραγία καὶ ὑποψία· τί ποτ' οὖν ποιεῖ; Τῶν
these(-things) misfortune and suspicion what ever then does-be-do the
 ἄλλων ἀφέμενος, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς λογισμοῖς γίνεται καὶ τῆς
others having-let-go upon the my reasonings comes and of-the
 ἀρχαίας ἀναμνησθεὶς φιλίας, καὶ ποιεῖν ὃ τι βουλομένη ἢ
old reminds friendship and to-do what — I-might-wish or
 πρότερον ποιομένη οὐκ ἀποκνεῖ· ἐγὼ δέ σοι οὐκ ἐψευσάμην
earlier I-would-do not shrinks I and to-you not belied
 τὸν φίλον, ὦ θεία καὶ καθαρωτάτῃ ψυχῇ! (προάγομαι
the friend O divine and purest soul I-am-led
 γὰρ ὡς ἀκούοντι διαλέξασθαι)· αὐτὸς ἂν εἰδείης ὡς τὰ
for as to-one-hearing to-converse yourself — would-know how the
 πρῶτα συνεπεφύκειν, ὡς ἐπεθάρρυνον, ὡς ἐπερρῶννον, ὡς
first I-clung-to(-you) how I-encouraged how I-strengthened how
 ἀθυμοῦντα παρεμυθούμην, ὡς συγκινδυνεύσειν ἐπηγγελλόμεν,
despondent I-connsoled how to-share-danger I-promised
 εἰ καὶ τούτου δεήσειεν, ἔπειτα καὶ τ' ἄλλα, ὡς μετήνεγκά
if even this it-should-need then and the others how I-brought-over
 σοι τὸν ἀρχιερέα, καὶ πάντα πεποιήκα ὅποσα τε ὁ
to-you the high-priest and all I-have-done as-much-as both the
 καιρὸς καὶ ὁ λόγος τῆς φιλίας ἀπῆτει.
time and the reason of-the friendship demanded

- 11 Ἵνα γὰρ προβιβάσω τῷ λόγῳ τὸ λείπον, σφοδροτέρα
that for I-may-advance in-the account the remainder more-violent
 περίοδος καταλαμβάνει τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ ἤδη τὴν ζωὴν αὐτῷ
paroxysm seizes the emperor and already the life his

πάντες συναπεγνώκεισαν, οὐδείς δὲ τῶν πάντων ἐθάρρει
all had-given-up no-one and of-the all dared
 τοῖς βασιλικοῖς τοῦτον κοσμήσαι συμβόλοις, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς
with-the imperial him to-adorn insignia if not I-myself
 παρρησίᾳ χρῆσάμενος, τῶν πάντων μοι παραχωρούντων
boldness having-used the all to-me yielding
 τῆς ἀρίστης βουλῆς, ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου τε καθίζω τοῦ
of-the best counsel on the throne both I-seat the
 βασιλείου καὶ τοῖς φοινικοῖς τέως ὑποδήμασι τοὺς
imperial and with-the crimson meanwhile shoes the
 πόδας ἀρμόζω· τὰ δ' ἄλλα τούτῳ συνηκολούθει, τῶν
feet fit the and others this followed of-the(-ones)
 ἐν τέλει συνάθροισις, εἰσαγωγὰὶ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα,
in office assembly introductions to the autocrat
 σέβας βασιλεῖ πρέπον, προσκύνησις καὶ ὅποσα εἴωθεν
reverence for-an-emperor fitting obeisance and as-much-as is-wont
 ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων ἀναρρήσεσι γίνεσθαι.
at the of-the autocrats proclamations to-happen
 Ἐπεὶ δέ με πρῶτον αὐτῶν εἶδεν ἀπαρχόμενον τοῦ
when and me first of-them he-saw beginning the
 σεβάσματος, τοῦ θρόνου τε εὐθὺς ἐξανίσταται καὶ με
obeisance from-the throne both at-once rises and me
 λαμπρῶς ἀγκαλίζεται, καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπιτέγξας
splendidly embraces and the eyes having-wetted
 δακρύοις οὐκ εἶχεν ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν, πλὴν τοσαύτας μοι
with-tears not he-had what — also he-should-do however so-many to-me
 καθωμολόγησε χάριτας καὶ ἐν τοσαύταις ἐποίησεν ὅσαις
acknowledged favors and in so-many made(-me) as-many-as
 οὐκ ἂν μὲν ἐξήρκεσε, τὰς δὲ πλείους εἰς ἔργον ἡγάγετο.
not — indeed sufficed the but most into deed he-brought

- 13 Ἐσπέρα μὲν οὖν ἦν ὅτε ταῦτα ἐγεγόνει, τοῦ δὲ καιροῦ
evening indeed then was when these(-things) had-happened the but time
 βραχὺ προϊόντος, ἀπογνοὺς ὁ Ἰσαάκιος παντάπασιν τὴν
little having-advanced having-despaired — Isaac altogether the
 βασιλείαν καὶ σωτηρίαν, τὴν κόμην τε ἀποκείρεται καὶ τὸ
empire and recovery the hair both has-shorn and the
 μοναδικὸν σχῆμα ἐνδύεται, καὶ τῆς περιόδου λωφισάσης
monastic habit puts-on and the paroxysm having-abated
 αὐτῷ περὶ μέσας νύκτας βραχὺ τι διανίσταται,
for-him about mid night slightly somewhat he-rises
 καὶ γνοὺς ἐφ' οἷς, καὶ τὸ πᾶν ἀπογνοὺς, τὸν τε
and having-learned at what also the whole having-given-up the both
 βασιλεύοντα ἑώρακώς καὶ κατὰ γνώμην αὐτῷ τὸ
reigning(-one) having-seen and according-to purpose for-him the
 πρᾶγμα βεβαιωσάμενος, εὐθὺς τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀφίσταται
matter having-confirmed at-once from-the palace withdraws
 καὶ νεὼς ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Στουδίου ὑποχωρεῖ.
and ship having-boarded to the monastery — of-Studios retires
- 14 Ὁ μὲν οὖν ἐκείσε δυσθανατῶν ἦν, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας
he indeed then there dying-hard was as the account having-anticipated
 ἐδήλωσεν, ὁ δὲ τελέως ἤδη τῆς βασιλείας ἐπειλημμένος,
showed he but completely already the empire having-seized
 καὶ πρῶτον ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλείου θρόνου καθιδρυθεὶς,
and first on the imperial throne seated
 ἔτι προτεταμένου τοῦ παραπετάσματος (εἰστήκειν δὲ
still drawn-before the curtain I-stood and
 μόνος αὐτὸς ἀγχοῦ ἐπὶ δεξιᾶς), τῷ χεῖρι διάρας
alone myself near on right the two-hands having-raised
 ὑπὲρ κεφαλὴν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς δακρύων πληρώσας,
above head and the eyes with-tears having-filled
 χάριτας ἀνθωμολόγησε τῷ θεῷ, καὶ τοῦτο πρῶτον αὐτῷ
thanks gave — to-God and this first to-him

καθιέρωσε· ἔπειτα τὸ κάλυμμα διασχὼν καὶ τὴν γερουσίαν
 dedicated then the veil having-parted and the senate
 εἰσκαλεσάμενος καὶ ὅσοι τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ γένους
 having-called-in and as-many-as of-the military class
 τότε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, τοὺς τε ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχείων καὶ
 then happened being the(-ones) both over the offices and
 τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν δικαστηρίων τούτοις συναγαγὼν, περὶ
 the(-ones) over the courts to-these having-gathered about
 δικαιοσύνης καὶ φιланθρωπίας καὶ πραγμάτων εὐθύτητος
 justice and humanity and of-affairs straightness
 σύμμετρον τοῖς εἰσκεκλημένοις δημηγορίαν ἀπεσχεδίασε,
 suited to-the summoned speech improvised
 τὰ μὲν τῷ δικαίῳ διδοὺς, τὰ δὲ τῷ φιλανθρώπῳ
 some(-things) indeed to-the just giving others but to-the humane
 καὶ βασιλικῷ ἦθει· ἔπειτα καὶ μετὰ τῷ καιρῷ
 and imperial character then me-too some(-things) for-the occasion
 πρόσφορα ἐπιτρέψας εἰπεῖν, λύει τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
 suitable having-permitted to-say dissolves the assembly
 Εἶτα δὴ τῶν πράξεων τῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς λόγοις ἀπάρχεται, 15
 then indeed the deeds the(-ones) upon the words he-begins
 δύο ταῦτα τέως ποιεῖν προθέμενος, εὐεργετεῖν καὶ
 two these meanwhile to-do having-proposed to-benefit and
 δικαιοδοτεῖν· οὐδὲνα γοῦν τῶν πάντων ἀφήκεν
 to-do-justice no-one at-any-rate of-the all he-left
 ἀγέραςτον, οὐ τῶν ἐν τέλει, οὐ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνους
 unrewarded not of-the(-ones) in office not of-the(-ones) after them
 εὐθύς, οὐ τῶν πόρρωθι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν βαναύσων
 next not of-the(-ones) far-off but not-even of-the artisans
 οὐδὲνα· αἶρει γὰρ καὶ τούτοις τοὺς τῶν ἀξιωματῶν
 any raises for also for-these the of-the dignities
 βαθμοὺς, καὶ διηρημένου τέως τοῦ πολιτικοῦ γένους καὶ
 steps and divided till-then the civil class and

- τοῦ συγκλητικοῦ, αὐτὸς ἀφαιρεῖ τὸ μεσότοιχον καὶ συνάπτει
the senatorial he removes the partition-wall and joins
 τὸ διεστώς, καὶ τὴν διάστασιν μετατίθῃσιν εἰς συνέχειαν.
the separated and the separation changes into continuity
 16 Ὅρων δὲ τοὺς πλείστους περὶ τὸ ἀδικεῖν τετραμμένους,
seeing and the most to the to-do-wrong turned
 καὶ τοὺς μὲν τὸ πλεόν τοῦ δικαίου ἔχοντας, ἑτέρους δὲ
and the(-ones) indeed the more than-the just having others but
 ὑπ' ἐκείνων τυραννουμένους, ἐπὶ τὸ δικάζειν ἐτράπετο, λεῖα,
by them tyrannized to the to-judge turned level
 κατὰ τὸν βασιλέα καὶ προφήτην, ὁρῶν καὶ τοῖς
according-to the king and prophet seeing and to-the(-ones)
 μὲν ἀδικουσι γενόμενος ἐμβριθής, τοῖς δὲ ἀδικουμένοις
indeed wronging having-become stern to-the(-ones) but wronged
 χαριέστατός τε καὶ εὐμενής· ἐφειστήκεσαν γοῦν ἄμφω
most-gracious both and kindly stood at-any-rate both
 τῷ μέρει, ὃ τε φεύγων καὶ ὁ διώκων, οὐδὲν πλέον οὔτε
the two-parties the both defendant and the plaintiff nothing more nor
 ἔλαττον ἐπὶ τῆς κρίσεως ἔχοντες, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἴσης ῥοπῆς
less in the judgment having but of-the equal weight
 ἀξιούμενοι· ἐντεῦθεν τὰ κεκρυμμένα τέως ἀνεκαλύπτετο,
deemed-worthy thence the hidden(-things) till-then were-uncovered
 καὶ ὁ ἐκάστου τῶν πάντων τρόπος ἐδοκιμάζετο, μᾶλλον δὲ
and the of-each of-the all manner was-tested rather but
 ἀπηλέγχετο. Νόμοι δὲ τότε πρότερον ἀράοδον λαβόντες εἰς
was-exposed laws and then first entry having-taken into
 τὰ ἀνάκτορα σεμνῶς πάνυ ἀνηγορεύοντο, καὶ συγγραφαὶ μὲν
the palace solemnly very were-proclaimed and contracts indeed
 ἄδικοι διερρήγνυντο, πᾶν δὲ τὸ τιθέμενον ἢ γραφόμενον παρ'
unjust were-torn-up all and the being-enacted or being-written by
 αὐτοῦ ἢ νόμος ἄντικρυς ἦν, ἢ νόμου τι δικαιοτέρον.
him either law outright was or than-law something more-just

Οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν, οἱ τὸ πρὶν μὴδὲ τὸν βασιλεύοντα
they and in the fields who the before not-even the reigning(-one)
 ᾔδεισαν, καθαρῶς αὐτῷ ἐνητένιζον, καὶ φιλανθρωπῶν μὲν
knew clearly on-him gazed and of-humane indeed
 λόγων, φιλανθρωποτέρων δὲ πράξεων μετελάμβανον.

words more-humane but deeds partook

Ταῦτά τε οὖν ἐποίει, καὶ τῶν δημοσίων φόρων 17

these(-things) both then he-did and of-the public taxes

ἐφρόντιζεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐγκώμιον τὰ γραφόμενα,

took-thought since and not encomium the(-things) written

ἀλλ' ἀληθῆς ἱστορία, ἑαυτῷ μόνῳ συμβούλῳ περὶ

but true history himself alone as-adviser about

τὰ πρακτέα χρώμενος, ἔστιν οὖν καὶ ἡμάρτανε τοῦ

the(-things) to-be-done using it-is then also he-missed the

ἀκριβεστέρου σκοποῦ· τὸ γοῦν βουλόμενον αὐτῷ ἦν,

more-exact aim the at-any-rate wish his was

μὴ πολέμοις τὰ περὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν διατίθεσθαι, ἀλλὰ

not by-wars the(-things) about the nations to-settle but

δώρων ἀποστολαῖς καὶ τισιν ἐτέραις φιλοφροσύναις,

of-gifts by-sendings and some other kindnesses

δυεῖν ἔνεκα, ἵνα μήτε τὰ πλείω καταναλίσκοι τοῖς

of-two(-reasons) for-the-sake that neither the more he-might-spend on-the

στρατιώταις, καὶ αὐτὸς διαγωγὴν ἔχοι ἀθόρυβον.

soldiers and himself life might-have untroubled

Ἀγνόημα δὲ μέγα ἠγνόησεν, ὅτι τῆς στρατιωτικῆς 18

ignorance and great he-was-ignorant that the military

καταλυομένης μερίδος τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐξάνοιτο

being-dissolved part the(-things) of-the enemies would-grow

καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον καθ' ἡμῶν φέροιτο· ἔδει μὲν οὖν

and to the greater against us would-move it-was-needful indeed then

τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀτόπημα, φημὶ δὲ τὸ ἀσύμβουλόν τε καὶ

the such absurdity I-mean and the counsel-less both and

ἀπερίσκεπτον, πάντων ἀπελασθῆναι τῶν βασιλέων, ἀλλὰ
unconsidered from-all to-be-driven-away the emperors but
 τὸ φίλαυτον, καὶ τὸ ἐνίους τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων παρὰ
the self-love and the some of-the autocrats by
 τῶν τυχόντων θωπεύεσθαι ὡς πᾶσιν ἀρκοῦντας πράγμασι,
the chance(-people) to-be-flattered as for-all sufficing affairs
 δελεάζει τε τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἐκτραχηλίζει τοῦ δέοντος,
entices both the many(-times) and throws-off from-the needful
 καὶ τὸν μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ παρρησιαζόμενον ὑποπτον
and the(-one) indeed for the good speaking-freely suspect
 ἡγνεται, τὸν δὲ ὑποθωπεύοντα ἡδέως ἐναγκαλίζονται
they-have-thought the(-one) but flattering gladly embrace
 καὶ ἀξιούσι τῶν ἀπορρήτων· τοῦτο τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων
and deem-worthy of-the secrets this the empire of-(the)-Romans
 κατήνεγκε καὶ ἡλλοίωσε ἐπὶ τὰ χείρω τὰ πράγματα,
brought-down and changed to the worse the affairs
 καίτοι πολλάκις αὐτὸς ἐπειράθην ἐξελεῖν ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ
although often myself I-tried to-take-out from this indeed
 τοῦ βασιλέως τὸ νόσημα· ἀλλ' ἦν αὐθέκαστος περὶ τοῦτο
the emperor the disease but he-was obstinate about this
 καὶ ἀπαραίτητος· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐνταυθοῖ κείσθω, ὁ δὲ
and inexorable and this indeed here let-lie the but
 τῆς φιланθρωπίας λόγος ἐξεταζέσθω αὐτῷ, ὡς δὲ καὶ ὁ
of-the humanity account let-be-examined for-him as and also the
 τῆς φρονήσεως, τὸν γὰρ τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἀποδεδώκαμεν·
of-the prudence the(-one) for of-the justice we-have-rendered
 ὁ δέ με ἄνω διέλαθε, τοῦτο νῦν ἀναμνησθεὶς διηγῆσομαι.
what but me above escaped this now having-recalled I-shall-narrate

19 Ὅτε γοῦν αὐτῷ τὸ στέφος τῇ κεφαλῇ καθηρμόζετο,
when at-any-rate his the crown to-the head was-fitted
 καθωμολόγησε τῷ θεῷ μήτε μέρους σωματικοῦ στερησαί
he-vowed — to-God neither of-part bodily to-deprive

τινα, τοῦτο δὲ μετὰ προσθήκης ἀποδεδώκει· ἀπείχετο γὰρ
anyone this and with addition be-had-paid be-abstained for
 καὶ αἰκίας καὶ τῆς διὰ λόγων σχεδὸν ὕβρεως, εἰ μὴ
also from-outrage and the through words almost insult if not
 ὅσον μεταμορφώσας αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ δοκοῦν φρικωδέστερον,
insofar-as having-transformed himself to the seeming more-dreadful
 τιμωρίας μὴ γενησομένης διηπειλήσατο. Διέιλε δὲ τοῖς
punishments not going-to-happen he-threatened be-divided and by-the
 καιροῖς εὐθυβόλως τὰ πράγματα, ἐκάστω τὸ οἰκεῖον μέτρον
occasions aptly the affairs to-each the own measure
 φυλάττων καὶ τῆς ἐν τῇ ἀνισότητι φροντίζων ἰσότητος.
keeping and of-the in the inequality caring-for equality
 Οἶον δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦ οἴκου τὸ σχῆμα; γλυκύτερον γὰρ 20
what-sort and his also of-the house the state more-sweetly for
 τοῖς παισὶ προσεφέρετο, προσέπαιζέ τε τούτοις ἡδέως καὶ
to-the children he-behaved played both with-them gladly and
 προσεμειδία ψελλίζουσι, καὶ ἀνθημιλλᾶτο πολλάκις αὐτῷ
smiled-at(-them) lisping and vied often him
 τύπτουσιν, εὐπαιδευσίαν τε ἅμα τούτοις καὶ γυμνασίαν
with-(them)-striking good-education both at-once for-them and exercise
 ἐντεῦθεν προμνηστευόμενος. Τρεῖς μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ υἱεῖς
thence securing three indeed then to-him sons
 πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐγεγόνεισαν καὶ δύο θυγάτρια, καὶ τῶν
before the rule had-been-born and two little-daughters and of-the
 μὲν ἀρρένων ὁ μέσος μετὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀλίγον ἐπιβιούς
indeed males the middle after the rule little having-lived
 ἀποθνήσκει, κάλλους χρῆμα ἀμίμητον, καὶ τῶν θυγατέρων
dies of-beauty thing inimitable and of-the daughters
 ἡ τελευταία ἤδη κατεγνηθείσα ἀνδρὶ, ὥραία τῷ εἶδει
the last already betrothed to-a-man lovely in-the form
 σφόδρα καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀγαθὴ, θατέρα δὲ ἡ τῆς
very and in-the soul good the-other but the(-one) of-the

Ἀρετῆς φερόνυμος μνηστεύεται τῷ θεῷ, καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἔστι
Virtue named-for is-betrothed — to-God and now still is
 καὶ εἴη μέχρι πολλοῦ.

and may-she-be until long

- 21 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν, οὐπω ἡλίου τὸν ἐνιαύσιον κύκλον
after and the accession not-yet (the)-sun the yearly cycle
 περιοδεύσαντος ὁμοῦ δὲ τίκτεται παιδίον τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ
having-gone-round together and is-born child to-the emperor and
 τοῦ βασιλείου εὐθὺς καταξιοῦται ὀνόματος· τῶ δὲ ἄλλω ὡς
of-the imperial at-once is-deemed-worthy name the-two but others as
 πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας γεγενημένω, ὃ τε θαυμάσιος Μιχαὴλ καὶ
before the reign born the both wonderful Michael and
 ὁ μετὰ τοῦτον Ἀνδρόνικος ἰδιῶται ἥστην· ἀλλ' οὐ πολὺς
the after him Andronikos private(-men) were-the-two but not much
 χρόνος καὶ τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῷ τῶν υἱέων καὶ κάλλιστον,
time and the first his of-the sons and finest
 τοῦτον δὴ φημι τὸν θειότατον Μιχαὴλ, τῷ βασιλικῷ
this indeed I-mean the most-divine Michael with-the imperial
 κοσμεῖ διαδήματι· μέλλοντα δὲ ἤδη ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου
adorns diadem being-about and already on the throne
 καθίζειν, δοκιμάζει γενναίως εἰ προσήκων τῇ βασιλείᾳ
to-sit tests nobly if fitting for-the empire
 γένοιτο, καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τοῦτον τομὴν πολιτικῆς ὑποθέσεως, ὃ δὲ
be-might-be and asks him decision of-civil case be and
 καὶ διαγινώσκει τὸ ζήτημα καὶ ἔννομον ποιεῖται ἀπόφασιν·
both discerns the question and lawful makes verdict
 ὃ δὲ οἰωνὸν τοῦτο λαβὼν ψυχῆς διαπρεποῦς ἐν βασιλείᾳ
be and omen this having-taken of-soul distinguished in empire
 γενησομένης, αὐτίκα τούτῳ τὴν βασιλείον πανήγυριν ἐκτελεῖ.
going-to-be at-once for-him the imperial festival performs

Εἰτά τι γίνεται· βουλὴ κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως παρ' ἐνίων 22
then something happens plot against the emperor by some
 ἀρτύεται· τὸ δὲ βούλευμα, ἐξῶσαι τοῦτον τῆς ἡγεμονίας
is-prepared the and plan to-oust him from-the dominion
 καὶ ἕτερον ἐγκαταστήσαι τοῖς πράγμασι· μέτοχοι δὲ τοῦ
and another to-install over-the affairs sharers and of-the
 σκέμματος οὐ τῶν ἀγενῶν μόνων καὶ ἀνωνύμων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
scheme not of-the lowborn only and nameless but also
 τῶν εὖ γεγονότων καὶ περιφανεστέρων· τῶν δὲ συνωμοτῶν
of-the well born and more-illustrious of-the and conspirators
 ἐκ συνθήματος οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἐπικεχειρήκασιν
by signal some indeed from sea attempted
 τῷ παρανομίᾳ, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ γῆς καθειστήκεισαν
the crime others but from land stood
 ἀπρεπεῖς· ἀλλ' ἐπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκμῆς τοῦ κακοῦ γεγονότος,
unseemly but at the-very the peak of-the evil having-come
 ἀνακαλύπτει τὸ δράμα θεός, καὶ δήλην ποιεῖται τὴν
uncovers the drama God and plain makes the
 κακοήθειαν· ἄρ' οὖν τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν ἀποτέμνει; ἢ διαιρεῖ
malice does then the heads their be-cut-off or sever
 τὰς χεῖρας; ἢ ἄλλο τι ἀφαιρεῖται τοῦ σώματος; πολλοῦ
the hands or other some take-away of-the body far
 γε καὶ δὴ τὴν κόμην γοῦν ἐνίοις ἐπιτεμῶν, τῶν
at-least and indeed the hair at-any-rate for-some having-cut for-the
 ἄλλων ὑπερορίαν καταδικάζει· καὶ ὥσπερ ἀναπνεύσας
others exile decrees and as-if having-breathed-again
 τοῦ παρὰ βραχὺ κινδύνου, ἐφ' ἐστίας με προσκαλεῖται
from-the by little danger to hearth me invites
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς σιτεῖσθαι παρακελεύεται· εἰτα δὴ τὴν
and from the same to-eat bids then indeed the
 τροφὴν ἐπισχὼν καὶ ἐπιδακρύσας — “ἄρά γε, εἶπεν, ὦ
food having-checked and having-wept do at-least he-said O

φιλόσοφε, κατατρύφῃεν οὕτως καὶ οἱ ἀπαγόμενοι ὑπερόριοι;

philosopher feast thus also the being-led-off exiles

ἀλλὰ μὴ οὕτω τρυφώην, ἐτέρων κακοπαθούντων!"

but not thus may-I-feast others suffering

23 Τῶν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τριβαλῶν

the and from the west Mysians both and Triballians

ἀλλήλοις ὁμονοησάντων καὶ εἰς ὁμαιχμίαν συστάντων,

with-one-another having-agreed and into alliance having-joined

καὶ μεγάλου κακοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων κυμαίνοντος,

and great evil against the(-land) of-(the)-Romans surging

τὴν μὲν πρώτην ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐξώρμησεν, εἴτα δὴ τοῦ

at-the indeed first against them he-set-out then indeed the

Αἷμου μονονοῦ ταῖς χιόσιν ἐπιφραχθέντος, παλινδρομεῖ ἐπὶ

Haemus all-but by-the snows having-been-blocked he-runs-back to

τὰ ἀνάκτορα· ὀλίγον δέ τι στράτευμα συλλεξάμενος ἐπ'

the palace small and some army having-collected against

ἐκείνους ἀφήκε, καὶ παραδοξοποιεῖ τι θεὸς, τῶν Μωσαϊκῶν

them sent and works-a-wonder some God than-the Mosaic

τεραστίων οὐκ ἔλαττον· ὥσπερ γὰρ κρείττονα φάλαγγα οἱ

marvels not less as-if for stronger phalanx the

βάρβαροι θεασάμενοι καὶ ἀποδειλιάσαντες τὰς ψυχὰς, εὐθὺς

barbarians having-seen and having-lost-heart in-the souls at-once

τὰ νῶτα μετέβαλλον καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλαχού διεσπάρησαν, οἱ

the backs turned and one elsewhere were-scattered the

δὲ πλείους ἀπὸ τῶν κατόπιω ἐλανόντων ἔργον μαχαίρας

but most by the behind driving work of-sword

γεγόνασιν· καὶ οἱ μὲν τεθνηκότες κατὰ βρωμα ὄρνυσι

became and some indeed dead food for-birds

προετίθησαν, οἱ δὲ διαφυγόντες πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς

were-set-out others but having-escaped everywhere of-the earth

διεσπάρησαν. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐγκωμιάζειν προειλόμην, ἀλλὰ

were-scattered if indeed then to-praise I-had-chosen but

μή συνοπτικὴν ἱστορίαν ποιεῖν, ἀπέχρησεν ἂν μοι τοῦτο
 not summary history to-make would-have-sufficed — for-me this
 τὸ διήγημα εἰς πᾶσαν εὐφημίας ὑπερβολήν· νῦν δὲ ἐφ'
 the narrative for every of-praise excess now but to
 ἕτερα τὴν τοῦ λόγου ὀρμὴν μετενέγκοιμι.

other(-things) the of-the account impulse I-would-transfer

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα τῷ βασιλεῖ δέξαιτ' ἂν τὴν πρὸς 24

the indeed then other(-things) for-the emperor would-admit — the with
 ἐτέρους ἄμυλλάν τε καὶ σύγκρισιν, τὸ δὲ περὶ τὴν τοῦ
 others rivalry both and comparison the but about the of-the
 θείου δόξαν καὶ μάλιστα τὸ περὶ τῆς ἀρρήτου οἰκονομίας
 divine belief and especially the about the ineffable economy

τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου μυστήριον, λόγου κρεῖττον καὶ τοῦ
 — of-God (the)-Word mystery than-word higher both the

ἐνδιαθέτου καὶ τοῦ κατὰ προφορὰν, τοῦ τε ἀπλοῦ καὶ
 inward and the by utterance the both simple and

τοῦ τεχνικοῦ. Ὅποτε γοῦν αὐτῷ ἀπόδειξιν ἐποιούμην
 the artful when at-any-rate to-him demonstration I-made

τοῦ δι' ἡμᾶς μυστηρίου, ἐγεγήθει τε τὴν ψυχὴν
 of-the because-of us mystery he-rejoiced both in-the soul

καὶ ὑπὸ χαρμονῆς τὸ σῶμα ξύμπαν συνεκεκλόνητο, καὶ
 and from joy the body whole was-shaken and

δακρύων κρουνοὺς ὑφίει· ἅπαν δὲ τὸ τῆς θείας γραφῆς
 of-tears streams let-fall whole and the of-the divine scripture

βάθος ἀναλεξάμενος, οὐ τὸ ἐκκείμενον μόνον ἠπίστατο,
 depth having-read-through not the exposed only he-knew

ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ βαθὺ καὶ θειότερον· εἰ δ' ἀποσχοληθείη
 but also the deep and diviner if and he-were-free

ποτὲ τῶν δημοσίων φροντίδων, ἐπὶ τοῖς βιβλίοις ἐγίνετο.
 ever from-the public cares at the books he-was

25 Ἐπανεπαύετο δὲ ἐπ' οὐδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὡς ἐπ' ἐμοί· ὅθεν
be-relied and on none of-the others as on me whence
 εἰ μὴ τῆς ἡμέρας πολλάκις ὀφθείην αὐτῷ, ἐδεινοπάθει
if not of-the day often I-was-seen by-him he-was-aggrieved
 καὶ ἥσχαλλε· ἐσέβετό τε διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ
and fretted revered and exceptionally beyond-the others and
 διέκειτο ἀναπιμπλάμενος ἐμοῦ ὥσπερ νέκταρος· θάνατον
was-disposed being-filled with-me as-if with-nectar death
 δέ μου τῶν πολιτῶν ἑνὸς αὐτῷ ἀπαγγέιλαντος, ἰδὼν
and I of-the citizens one to-him having-reported having-seen
 με περιχαρῆς ὥφθη γενόμενος, ἐμοῦ δὲ θαυμάσαντος, καὶ
me overjoyed was-seen having-become I and having-wondered and
 τὴν αἰτίαν ἐρομένου ἀνθ' ὅτου “ὅτι τοι, ἔφη, πολλοί μοι
the cause having-asked for what because surely he-said many to-me
 κατηγορήκασιν τοῦ ἀνδρός.” ἐγὼ δὲ ἀντεῖχον, καὶ ἐδεδίειν
have-accused the man I but held-out and I-feared
 μήπου καὶ βιασθείη, καὶ εἰς ὀργὴν τούτῳ ἐξενεχθείη.
lest-perhaps also he-be-forced and into anger against-him be-carried
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτεθνήκει, συντεθναίῃ πάντως τοῖς κατηγοροῖς
since but he-had-died may-die-with altogether with-the accusers
 καὶ ἡ κατὰ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου κατηγορία, ἐπεὶ καὶ πᾶσα
also the against the man accusation since also all
 δυσμένεια τῷ βίῳ συγκαταλύεται.
enmity with-the life is-dissolved

26 Τὸν μέντοι γε ἀδελφὸν Ἰωάννην εἰς τὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος
the however at-least brother John to the of-the Caesar
 ἀνευεγκὼν ἀξίωμα ὑπερηγαπήκει καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
having-raised dignity he-loved-dearly and after these(-things)
 διαφερόντως, καὶ κοινωνὸν ἐποιεῖτο τῶν ἀρχικῶν
exceptionally and partner he-made of-the ruling
 βουλευμάτων· ἐκεκόσμητο γὰρ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος
counsels was-adorned for also the man this

συνέσει καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνη καὶ τῇ περὶ τὰ πράγματα
with-intelligence and with-magnanimity and with-the in the affairs
 δεξιότητι· ὅθεν καὶ νοσήματι δεινῶ πρὸ πολλοῦ τῆς
adroitness whence also by-illness dreadful before long of-the
 τελευτῆς κατὰσχετος γεγονῶς, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ πατρὶ τοὺς
end held having-been as-if under father the
 ἰδίου παιδας πεποιήται, προστιθεὶς τούτῳ καὶ ὃν αὐτὸς
own children he-made adding to-him also whom himself
 τοῦ πατριαρχικοῦ θρόνου ἡξίωσεν, ἄνδρα καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν
of-the patriarchal throne deemed-worthy man both in-the virtue
 τελεώτατον καὶ τῇ ἀρχιερωσύνῃ μάλα προσήκοντα.
most-perfect and for-the high-priesthood very fitting
 Ἄλλ' ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἀνερρώσθη τῆς ἀρρωστίας, μετ' οὐ πολὺ 27
but he indeed recovered from-the illness after not long
 δὲ δαπανᾶσθαι τὸ σῶμα ἀρξάμενος, κατὰ βραχὺ τῷ
and to-be-wasted in-the body having-begun by little to-the
 θανάτῳ προσήγγισε· κἀνταῦθα ἐπὶ τῇ γυναικὶ Εὐδοκίᾳ πάντα
death approached and-here to the wife Eudokia all
 πεποιήται, σωφρονεστάτῃ τε τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὴν νομιζομένῃ
he-made most-chaste both of-the in her(-time) being-reckoned
 τάνδρῃ καὶ παιδοτροφῆσαι ἀκριβεστάτῃ, περὶ δὲ ταύτης
for-the-husband and to-rear-children most-exact about and her
 ἐξῆς ἐρῶ ἀκριβέστερον· ταύτῃ γοῦν τοὺς παιδας
next I-shall-speak more-exactly to-her at-any-rate the children
 ὑποθέμενος, καὶ διελὼν περὶ πάντων ὥσπερ προεῖρητο,
having-entrusted and having-disposed about all as had-been-said-before
 βραχὺν χρόνον ἐπιβίους τελευτᾷ ἐξηκοντούτης καὶ μικρόν
short time having-survived dies sixty-years-old and little
 τι πρὸς τὸν ὅλον τῆς ζωῆς χρόνον γενόμενος.
somewhat besides the whole of-the life time having-become

28 Οὐκ οἶδα γοῦν εἴ τις ἐκείνου τοῦ βασιλέως ἢ
not I-know at-any-rate if anyone than-that the emperor either
 εὐκλέεστερον τὸν βίον διήγαγεν, ἢ εὐδαιμονέστερον
more-gloriously the life passed or more-happily
 ἐτεθνήκει· ἅπαξ μὲν ἐπιβουλευθεὶς καὶ τοῦ κλύδωνος
died once indeed plotted-against and from-the surge
 ἀρπαγείς, τὸν δὲ λοιπὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς χρόνον ἀθорύβως καὶ
snatched the and remaining of-the rule time untroubledly and
 εὐθύμως διενεγκὼν, καὶ βασιλέας υἱεὶς τῷ βίῳ καταλιπὼν,
cheerfully having-spent and emperors sons to-the life having-left
 πατρῶζοντας ἀκριβῶς καὶ τὸν ἐκείνου χαρακτήρα ἔν τε
taking-after-father exactly and the his stamp in both
 ψυχῇ καὶ σώματι φέροντας.
soul and body bearing

29 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀρκούντως αὐτῷ περὶ ὧν ἔπραξε τὸν λόγον
since and sufficiently for-him about what he-did the account
 ἐποησάμεθα, φέρε δὴ εἵπωμεν καὶ εἴ τι ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς
we-have-made come indeed let-us-say also if anything during the rule
 παρεφθέξατο. Εἴριστο λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐπιβουλευσάντων
he-said-in-passing he-was-wont to-say about the(-ones) having-plotted
 αὐτῷ, ὡς τιμῆς μὲν καὶ χρημάτων οὐκ ἀποστερήσοι
against-him that of-honor indeed and of-money not he-would-deprive
 τούτους, ἀντ' ἐλευθέρων δὲ ὡς ἀργυρωνήτοις αὐτοῖς
them instead-of free but as bought-slaves them
 χρῆσαιτο· “ἀφειλόμην δὲ οὐκ ἐγὼ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν αὐτοῦς,
he-would-treat I-took-away and not I the freedom them
 ἀλλ' οἱ νόμοι ἐκπτώτους αὐτοῦς τῆς πολιτείας ποιήσαντες.”
but the laws outcasts them from-the citizenship having-made
 Τοῖς δὲ λόγοις ἐξόχως προσκείμενος “ὥφελον, ἔλεγεν, ἐκ
to-the and letters exceedingly devoted would-that he-said from
 τούτου ἢ τῆς βασιλείας γνωρίζεσθαι.” Γενναῖος δὲ
this rather-than the empire to-be-known noble and

ὦν τὴν ψυχὴν πρὸς τινα εἰρηκότα ὡς αὐτὸς ἂν ἡδέως
being in-the soul to someone having-said that himself — gladly
 μαχόμενος ἐκείνου τὸ ἴδιον σῶμα προβάλλοιτο — “εὐφήμει,
fighting for-him the own body would-put-forward bush
 εἶπεν, καὶ εἰ βούλοιό γε πεσόντι ἐπένεγκαι πληγὴν τε
he-said and if you-wish at-least on-(the)-fallen to-deal blow and
 καὶ αὐτός!” Πρὸς δὲ τὸν τοὺς νόμους ἐξακριβούμενον
also yourself to and the(-one) the laws scrutinizing
 ἐπὶ τὸ βούλεσθαι ἀδικεῖν, — “οὔτοι, ἔφησεν, οἱ νόμοι
toward the to-wish to-do-wrong these he-said the laws
 ἡμᾶς ἀπολωλέκασιν.” Ἀποχρῶντα ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ.
us have-destroyed sufficient these(-things) for-the emperor

Εὐδοκία βασιλὶς σὺν Μιχαὴλ
 καὶ Κωνσταντίνῳ τοῖς παισὶ

XIX · EUDOKIA AND HER SONS

Eudokia rules firmly for her sons, and the grown Michael defers to her in silence. Psellos calls her a model of chastity, who once rebuked his prayer that she reign until death. Fearing for her sons' throne, she resolves to remarry. Psellos refuses to urge the match, but she tells him that Romanos, son of Diogenes, has already been chosen. He goes up with her to wake the young Michael, who greets his stepfather calmly, and the caesar John celebrates the wedding.

Ἡ βασιλὶς Εὐδοκία, κατὰ τὰς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ βασιλέως 1
the empress Eudokia according-to the of-the husband and emperor
 διατάξεις τῶν ὅλων ἐγκρατὴς γενομένη, οὐκ ἐφ' ἑτέροις
dispositions of-the whole master having-become not on others
 τὴν βασιλείαν πεποιήται, οὐδ' αὕτη μὲν οἰκουρεῖν τὰ
the empire has-made nor she indeed to-keep-house the
 πολλὰ ἡξίου, τῶν δὲ ἐν τέλει τισὶ πιστεύειν τὰ
most(-part) thought-fit of-the(-ones) but in office to-some to-entrust the

πράγματα, ἀλλ' αὐτὴ περιζωσαμένη τὴν δυναστείαν τῆς
affairs but herself having-girded-on the power of-the
 ὅλης ἡγεμονίας γίνεται, λιτῶς τε τὰ πρῶτα διακεκμένη
whole dominion becomes plainly both at-the first disposed
 καὶ μηδέν τι περιττὸν ἐπὶ τε κόσμοις καὶ προόδοις
and nothing at-all superfluous in both adornments and processions
 ἐμφαίνουσα· ἐν πᾶσι δὲ ἐξεταζομένη καὶ πᾶσιν ἀρμόζουσα
showing in all and being-engaged and all suiting
 πράγμασιν, ἀρχαιρεσίαις, πολιτικαῖς ὑποθέσεσι, δημοσίων
affairs appointments civil cases public
 συνεισφοραῖς, ἔστιν ὅπῃ παρείκοι, καὶ τὰς βασιλείους
contributions there-is where it-might-allow and the imperial
 φωνὰς ἀπαγγέλλουσα· τοσοῦτον γὰρ αὐτῇ τὸ περιὸν τοῦ
pronouncements delivering so-great for in-her the surplus of-the
 φρονήματος. Ἐμέσσευε γοῦν τῶν υἱέων, οἱ δὲ μονονοῦκ
spirit stood-between at-any-rate the sons they and all-but
 ἐπεπήγεσαν ἐκείνην ἀκριβῶς δεδιότες καὶ σεβαζόμενοι.
were-frozen her exactly fearing and revering

- 2 Τὸ μὲν οὖν τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον αἰδεῖσθαι ταύτην, παιδὰ
the indeed then — Constantine to-respect her child
 τε ὄντα καὶ οὐπω τῶν πραγμάτων ξυνιέναι δυνάμενον,
both being and not-yet the affairs to-understand able
 οὔτε θαυμάσομαι, οὔτε ἐπαινέσαι τοῦτον τῆς αἰδοῦς
neither I-will-wonder nor to-praise him for-the respect
 προαχθήσομαι· τὸ δὲ τὸν Μιχαὴλ ὑπέικειν αὐτῇ καὶ τῶν
I-will-be-led the but — Michael to-yield to-her and the
 ὅλων πραγμάτων παραχωρεῖν, ἥδη τε πρὸ πολλοῦ τὴν
whole affairs to-cede already both before long the
 ἡβὴν ἐκβεβηκότα καὶ τῆς φρονούσης ἡλικίας γενόμενον,
youth having-passed and of-the thinking age having-become
 τὴν τε φρόνησιν τελείαν κτησάμενον καὶ πείραν ταύτης
the both wisdom complete having-acquired and proof of-it

δεδωκότα ἐν πολλοῖς πράγμασι, τοῦτο οὔτε συγκρίνεσθαι
having-given in many affairs this neither to-be-compared
 πρὸς ἕτερον τοιοῦτον ῥάδιον, οὔτε ἄρκούντως τινὰ τῶν
with other such easy nor sufficiently anyone of-the
 πάντων δυνατὸν εὐφημεῖν· ἀλλ' εἶδον τοῦτον ἐγὼ πολλάκις,
all able to-praise but saw him I often
 λέγειν μὲν δυνάμενον ἐπὶ τῆς μητρὸς, σιωπῶντα
to-speak indeed able in-presence-of the mother keeping-silent
 δὲ ὥσπερ οὐ δυνάμενον λέγειν, καὶ πράττειν μὲν πᾶν
but as-if not able to-speak and to-do indeed all
 ὅτιοῦν ἐξισχύοντα, πράξεων δὲ βασιλικῶν ἀπεχόμενον.
whatever having-strength from-deeds but imperial abstaining
 Οὐ μὴν κατωλιγῶρει τὰ πρῶτα τούτου ἢ μήτηρ, ἀλλ' 3
not indeed slighted at-the first him the mother but
 ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς προγυμνάζουσα, εἶτα δὴ καὶ ἀρχαιρεσιάζειν
by herself training-beforehand then indeed also to-appoint-officials
 ἐδίδου καὶ δικάζειν προέτρπευ· ἐφίλησε γοῦν πολλάκις
allowed and to-judge urged kissed at-any-rate often
 προσελθοῦσα, καὶ ἐγκωμίων ἡξίωσε καὶ ὄνασθαι τούτου
having-approached and of-praises deemed-worthy and to-profit from-him
 κατηύξατο, ἐρρύθμιζε τε τούτῳ τὸ ἦθος, καὶ ἡρέμα ἐπὶ
prayed she-shaped and his the character and gently to
 πᾶσαν ἐνέργειαν βασιλεῖ πρέπουσαν προεβίβαζεν. Ἐμοὶ
every activity for-an-emperor fitting advanced to-me
 γοῦν πολλάκις αὐτὸν ἐνεχείρισε καὶ τὰ δέοντα νουθετεῖν
at-any-rate often him she-entrusted and the needful(-things) to-admonish
 τε καὶ συμβουλεύειν παρεκελεύσατο. Ἐκάθητο δὲ ἐπὶ
both and to-counsel bade he-sat and on
 τοῦ βασιλείου βήματος ἅμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ·
the imperial dais together with-the brother Constantine
 χρηστότατος δὲ ὢν εἴπερ τις ἄλλος, οὐ πάντα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ
most-kind and being if-ever anyone else not all by himself

ἔπραττεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολλάκις τῶν βασιλικῶν
 did but also with-the brother often the imperial
 ἐκοινωνήσε πράξεων. Εἶχε μὲν οὖν οὕτω τούτοις τὰ
 shared deeds were indeed then thus for-them the
 πράγματα, καὶ μέχρι παντὸς ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ τάξις τετήρητο,
 affairs and until all(-time) — the same order would-have-been-kept
 εἰ μὴ δαίμων τις τοῖς πραττομένοις ἀντέπεσεν.
 if not demon some against-the doings bad-fallen-upon

- 4 Ἐνταῦθα δὲ τοῦ λόγου γενόμενος, τοσοῦτον ἂν περὶ τῆς
 here and of-the account having-come so-much — about the
 βασιλίδος Εὐδοκίας εἵπομι, ὅτι οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις ἄλλη
 empress Eudokia I-would-say that not I-know if any other
 γυναικῶν σωφροσύνης ἐγγόνει παράδειγμα, ὡς ἐκείνη
 of-women of-chastity had-been example as she
 τὸν μέχρι τούτου τῆς ζωῆς βίον ἐβίωσε· λέγω δὲ οὐχ
 the until this of-the life life lived I-say and not
 ὅτι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν σωφροσύνην ἠλλάξατο, ἀλλ’
 that also after these(-things) the chastity she-exchanged but
 ὅτι τῆς ἀκριβείας ὑφῆκε καὶ μὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ἰδέαν μέχρι
 that of-the strictness she-relaxed and not the same form until
 παντὸς τῆς γνώμης ἐτήρησεν· ἀπολογισαίμην δ’ ἂν καὶ
 all(-time) of-the mind kept I-would-plead and — also
 τοῦτο ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς, ὡς οὐδ’ εἴ τι καὶ παρηλλοίωτο,
 this for her that not-even if anything also had-been-altered
 ἡδονῶν ἥττηται καὶ σαρκὸς ἐπιθυμίας ἡλάττωται,
 by-pleasures she-has-been-defeated and of-flesh by-desire has-been-overcome
 ἀλλὰ διέσεισαν αὐτὴν φόβοι πολλοὶ περὶ τοῖς υἱέσι, μὴ
 but shook her fears many about the sons lest
 τὴν βασιλείαν ἀφαιρεθεῖεν, μὴ ὄντος τοῦ προεστηκότος
 the empire they-be-deprived-of not being the(-one) presiding
 καὶ περιέποντος. Ἐκείνη γὰρ οὐδ’ ὁ βασιλικὸς βίος
 and protecting to-her for not-even the imperial life

καθ' ἡδονὴν ἦν· ἐρῶ δέ τι τούτου σύμβολον μέγιστον·
to pleasure was I-shall-tell and some of-this sign greatest
 ἐγὼ γὰρ ταῦτα συγγράφων, ἦν δὲ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ ἐκείνης
I for these(-things) writing was and brother of-the her
 πατρὸς ἐκ πνευματικῆς διαθέσεως, καί με ὑπὲρ πάντας
father by spiritual bond and me beyond all
 ἐθειάζε τε καὶ ἐξεθειάζεν· ἐφ' ἑνὸς γοῦν αὐτῇ τῶν
she-revered both and deified on one at-any-rate with-her of-the
 καιρῶν ἐπὶ θείῳ νεῶ συγγενόμενος, ἐπειδὴ προσηλωμένην
occasions in holy church having-been-with when nailed
 εἶδον θεῶ καὶ οἶον ἐξηρητημένην, τοῦ κρείττονος
I-saw to-God and as-it-were hanging-on of-the higher(-power)
 ὄνασθαι τοῦ κράτους μέχρι παντὸς κινηθεὶς ἐκ προθυμίας
to-profit-from the sovereignty until all(-time) moved from zeal
 ἡυξάμην· ἡ δέ μοι ἐπιστραφεῖσα τὸν λόγον ἐμέμψατο
I-prayed she but to-me having-turned the word blamed
 καὶ ἄρὰν τὴν εὐχὴν ἐλογίσατο — “μὴ οὕτως ὀναίμην
and curse the prayer reckoned not so may-I-profit-from
 τῆς βασιλείας, εἰποῦσα, ὥστε καὶ θανεῖν βασιλεύουσα!”
the empire having-said as even to-die reigning
 Τοσοῦτον γοῦν με οὗτος ὁ λόγος ἐξεδειμάτωσεν, ὥστε
so-much at-any-rate me this the word frightened that
 ἐκείθεν ὡς κρείττονι ταύτῃ προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν.
thence as to-a-higher(-being) to-her to-attend the mind
 Ἄλλ' εὐμετάβλητον ζῶον ὁ ἄνθρωπος, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ καὶ 5
but changeable creature the man and especially if also
 προφάσεις ἰσχυραὶ τῆς μεταβολῆς ἔξωθεν γένοιντο· εἰ γὰρ
causes strong of-the change from-outside should-arise if for
 καὶ τὸ ἦθος στάσιμος ἢ βασιλὶς αὕτη καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
even in-the character steady the empress this and in-the soul
 γενναία, ἀλλ' οἱ ἐπιρρέοντες ποταμοὶ κλονοῦσιν αὐτῇ τὸν
noble but the onrushing rivers shake her the

πύργον τῶν σωφρονικῶν λογισμῶν καὶ πρὸς δευτέραν
tower of-the chaste reasonings and to second
 εὐνὴν ἀνδρὸς κατακλίνουσι καὶ πολλοῖς μὲν τὸ πρᾶγμα
bed of-a-husband lay(-her)-down and to-many indeed the matter
 γνῶριμον ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἀμφὶ ταῖς γλώσσαις ἐκλώθετο,
known had-become and about the tongues was-spun
 ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδ' ὅπωςτιοῦν τοῦ ἐνθυμήματος ἡ βασιλὶς
with-me but not-even in-any-way the design the empress
 ἐκοινώνησεν, αἰδοῖ πάντως τὴν γλῶσσαν ἐπέχουσα, ἵνα
shared from-shame surely the tongue checking that
 μὴ πρὸς τὸν αὐτὸν τοὺς ἐναντίους διαπλέκοιτο λόγους,
not to the same(-man) the contrary she-might-weave words
 ἐβούλετο δ' ὅμως καὶ τοῦ σκέμματος μετασχεῖν· ὅθεν
she-wished but nevertheless me-too in-the scheme to-share whence
 μοι προσιόντες τῶν τὰ χεῖρῳ μυσταγωγούντων αὐτῇ,
me approaching of-the(-ones) the worse(-things) initiating her
 προὔτρπεον εἰπεῖν αὐτῇ καὶ παρρησιάσασθαι, ὥστε βασιλέα
urged to-tell her and to-speak-boldly so-as emperor
 γενναῖον ἐπιστῆσαι τοῖς πράγμασιν. Ἐγὼ δὲ τοσοῦτον
noble to-set-over the affairs I but so-much
 πρὸς αὐτῶν εἰρήκειν, ὥς οὔτ' ἂν εἴποιμι τοῦτο, οὔτε
to them had-said that neither — I-would-say this nor
 πείσαιμι εἰρηκῶς, οὔτε εἰς καλὸν τῆς γλώττης ὀναίμην.
I-would-persuade having-said nor to good of-the tongue I-would-profit
 6 Τέως δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα ὑπεψιθύριστο τοῖς πολλοῖς, καὶ
meanwhile and the matter had-been-whispered among-the many and
 τῇ βασιλίδι ὁ βασιλεύσων ἀφώριστο, καὶ κατὰ
by-the empress the(-one) going-to-reign had-been-designated and according-to
 τὰ ξυγκείμενα τὴν τήμερον μὲν ἐπιδόξος ἐπιδημῆσαι τῆς
the agreed(-things) the today indeed expected to-arrive-in the
 πόλεως ὁ προσδοκώμενος ἦν, τὴν δὲ αὔριον ὁ βασιλικὸς
city the expected(-man) was the but morrow the imperial

αὐτῷ θρόνος ἀφώριστο. Ἐσπέρας δέ με προσκαλεσαμένη
for-him throne had-been-appointed in-the-evening and me having-summoned
 ἡ βασιλῖς, καὶ μόνον ἀπολαβοῦσα, εἶτα δὴ καὶ δακρύνουσα,
the empress and alone having-taken-aside then indeed also weeping
 “οὐκ οἶσθα, ἔφησεν, ὥς ἀπανθεῖ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας
not you-know she-said how is-withering the(-things) of-the empire
 ἡμῖν πράγματα καὶ εἰς τοῦπίσω χωρεῖ, πολέμων μὲν
for-us affairs and into the-back goes wars indeed
 ἀναρριπιζομένων συχνῶν, βαρβαρικοῦ δὲ πλήθους πᾶσαν
being-fanned frequent barbarian and multitude all
 τὴν ἑὼ ληϊζομένων· πῶς οὖν τὰ δεινὰ σταίῃ τοῖς
the east plundering how then the dreadful(-things) might-stop in-the
 πράγμασιν;” Ἐγὼ δὲ μηδὲν τῶν γεγονότων εἰδὼς,
affairs I but nothing of-the(-things) having-happened knowing
 μηδ’ ὅτι ἐπὶ θύραις τῶν ἀνακτόρων ὁ βασιλεύσων
nor that at doors of-the palace the(-one) going-to-reign
 εἰστήκει, “οὐ τῶν προχείρων τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἔφησ’ ἂν,
stood not of-the easy(-things) the matter I-said —
 ἀλλὰ τῶν βουλῆς δεομένων καὶ σκέψεως· τήμερον
but of-the(-things) counsel needing and reflection today
 οὖν προβαλοῦ, καὶ αὔριον ἀκροῶ, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ
then propose and tomorrow listen this indeed the of-the
 ῥήματος.” Ἡ δὲ βραχύ τι ἐπιγελάσασα, “ἀλλ’ οὐδ’
saying she but slightly somewhat having-laughed but not-even
 εἴ τινος, ἔφησε, φρόντισον, τῷ δὲ καὶ πεφρόντισται
if anything she-said take-thought for-it and both it-has-been-thought
 καὶ διώριται· ὁ γὰρ τοῦ Διογένους υἱὸς Ῥωμανὸς τὸ
and settled the for — of-Diogenes son Romanos the
 βασιλεύειν ἡξίωται καὶ τῶν ἄλλων προκέκριται.”
to-reign has-been-deemed-worthy and over-the others has-been-preferred

- 7 Ἐπάγην ἀκούσας εὐθὺς καὶ ὃ τι γενοίμην οὐκ ἔχων,
I-froze having-heard at-once and what — I-should-become not knowing
 “ἀλλ’ αὐριον, ἔφησα, κοινωνὸς τοῦ πράγματος καὶ αὐτὸς
but tomorrow I-said partner of-the matter also myself
 ἔσομαι.” ἡ δὲ, “μή μοι τὴν αὐριον, πρὸς με εἰρήκει, ἀλλ’
will-be she but not to-me the morrow to me had-said but
 αὐτίκα μοι κοινωνῶνι τῆς πράξεως.” Τοσοῦτον δὲ αὐθις
at-once with-me share the deed so-much and again
 αὐτὴν ἡρωτήκειν, “ὁ δέ γε υἱὸς σου καὶ βασιλεὺς, ὃς δὴ
her I-had-asked the but at-least son your and emperor who indeed
 καὶ ἐπίδοξος ἦν μοναρχεῖν, συνίστωρ τοῦ γενομένου
also expected was to-rule-alone privy to-the(-thing) done
 κατέστηκεν;” Ἡ δὲ, “παντάπασι μὲν οὐκ ἀγνοεῖ, ἔφησε,
has-become she but altogether indeed not is-ignorant-of she-said
 τὸ δρώμενον, τὸ δὲ ἀκριβὲς οὐκ οἶδε τοῦ πράγματος·
the(-thing) being-done the but exact(-part) not knows of-the matter
 ἀλλ’ εἰς καλὸν τοῦ υἱέος μοι μέμνησαι, ἀναβησόμεθα
but to good the son for-me you-have-mentioned we-shall-go-up
 κοινῇ πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα διηγησόμεθα· καθεύδει
together to him and the matter we-shall-relate he-sleeps
 δὲ ἄνωθί που ἔν τινι τῶν βασιλικῶν κοιτωνίσκων.”
and above somewhere in some of-the imperial little-bedchambers
- 8 Ἀνεληλύθειμεν γοῦν, ἐκείνη μὲν οὐκ οἶδ’ ὅπως ἔχουσα τὴν
we-had-gone-up at-any-rate she indeed not I-know how being in-the
 ψυχὴν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐτεταράγμην καὶ μοί τις κλῶνος ἐξαπιναιῶς
soul I but was-troubled and my some shudder suddenly
 διέσεισε τὰ ὀστᾶ· ὥς δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης τοῦ παιδὸς ἡ
shook the bones when and on the bed of-the son the
 μήτηρ καθῆστο, “ἀνίστασο, ἔφη, κάλλιστέ μοι τῶν υἱέων
mother sat get-up she-said finest my of-the sons
 καὶ βασιλεῦ, καὶ δέξαι τὸν πατρῶν, ἀντὶ πατρὸς οὐκ
and emperor and receive the stepfather instead-of father not

ἄρχοντος, ἀλλ' ὑπείκοντος, τοιοῦτον γάρ σοι τοῦτον ἐν
ruling but yielding such for for-you him in
 γράμμασιν ἢ μήτηρ ἐδέσμησεν.” Ὁ δὲ αὐτίκα ἐξαναστὰς,
writings the mother bound he but at-once having-risen
 ἐμὲ μὲν ὑπεβλέψατο οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι ἐνθυμηθεῖς, ἅμα δὲ
me indeed looked-askance-at not I-know what — having-thought together and
 τῇ μητρὶ τοῦ δωματίου ἐν ᾧ ὕπνωττε κατελθὼν,
with-the mother from-the chamber in which he-slept having-come-down
 τὸν τε βασιλέα ἤδη τεθέαται, μηδὲν διαλλάξας μήτε τῆς
the both emperor already has-seen nothing having-changed neither in-the
 ψυχῆς μήτε τοῦ χρώματος, καὶ ἀσπασάμενος, κοινωνὸς
soul nor in-the color and having-greeted partner
 αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τῆς εὐθυμίας καθίσταται.
with-him both of-the empire and of-the cheer becomes
 Μετάκλητος δὲ καὶ ὁ καῖσαρ Ἰωάννης ἐπὶ τούτοις 9
summoned and also the caesar John upon these
 γίνεται, καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν τότε μάλιστα ἐπιδείκνυται, καὶ
is and the intelligence then most displays and
 τοῦ ἀνεψιοῦ καὶ βασιλέως φροντίσας ὅσα εἰκὸς, καί
for-the nephew and emperor having-cared as-much-as fitting and
 τινὰς φωνὰς ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου ἀφείς, συμπανηγυρίζει τοῖς
some words for him having-let-out celebrates-with the
 βασιλεῦσι, καὶ μονονοῦ τὸν ὑμέναιον ᾄδει καὶ τῶν
reigning(-ones) and all-but the wedding-song sings and of-the
 ἐπιγαμίων ἐμφορεῖται κρατήρων· καὶ οὕτω ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ
wedding takes-bis-fill bowls and thus upon the emperor
 Ῥωμανῷ ἢ τῆς βασιλείας ἐγεγόνει κατὰστασις.
Romanos the of-the empire had-come settlement

Ἡ βασιλεία Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ Διογένους

XX • THE REIGN OF ROMANOS DIOGENES

Pardoned for plotting, Romanos soon throws off Eudokia's control and campaigns rashly against the Persians, dragging Psellos along. On his third campaign he divides his army, fights bravely, and is captured; the sultan frees him. Michael breaks with his mother, who is sent to a convent. Romanos is defeated near Amaseia by the caesar's younger son and in Cilicia by Andronikos and Crispin; betrayed, he surrenders, is blinded without the emperor's knowledge, and dies on Prote.

- 10 Τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ, φημὶ δὴ Ῥωμανῷ τῷ τοῦ
for-the emperor this I-mean indeed Romanos the(-son) —
 Διογένους, τὸ μὲν γένος ἀρχαῖον καὶ εὖδαιμον, πλὴν τοῦ
of-Diogenes the indeed lineage ancient and prosperous except the
 πατρός· οὗτος γὰρ ἐπὶ τυραννικαῖς αἰτίαις ἀλούς
father he for on tyrannical charges having-been-convicted
 ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργυροὺς,
under the autocrat Romanos the(-one) of the Argynoi
 ἑαυτὸν ὥσας κατὰ τοῦ κρημνοῦ ἐξαπόλωλε· ὁ δὲ
himself having-thrown down the cliff perished the and
 τρόπος ἔστι μὲν οὐ κατευθύνων, τὰ πλείω δὲ εἰρωνικὸς
character is indeed not straight the most(-part) but dissembling
 καὶ ἀλαζών, ἀλλ' οὐδ' αὐτὸς τὰς τυραννίδας ἐκπέφευγεν,
and boastful but not-even he the tyrannies has-escaped
 ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον ἐλάνθανεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Εὐδοκίας
but the indeed other time he-escaped-notice under but Eudokia
 τῆς βασιλίδος, ἣν ὁ λόγος φθάσας ὑπεξωγράφησε,
the empress whom the account having-anticipated sketched
 τὸ κρυπτόμενον ἐγύμνωσε βούλευμα· ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐαλώκει,
the hidden he-bared plan but at-once was-caught
 καὶ δίκας ἂν ἐδεδώκει ὧν ἐτετολμήκει, εἰ μὴ τὸ τῆς
and penalty — would-have-paid for-what he-had-dared if not the of-the

βασιλίδος φιλάνθρωπον ὑπεξείλε τοῦτον τῆς κατακρίσεως,
empress humanity had-removed him from-the condemnation
 παρ' ᾧ καὶ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἠπάτηται· ᾗθη γὰρ ὥς εἰ
in which also in the judgment she-was-deceived she-thought for that if
 βασιλέα ποιήσειεν ὃν δέον ἀνελεῖν σέσωκεν, ἑαυτῇ
emperor she-should-make whom it-being-needful to-destroy she-had-saved for-herself
 τὸ πᾶν τοῦ κράτους περιποιήσαιτο, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐκείνον
the whole of-the sovereignty she-would-secure and not — he
 ἄλλο τι φρονεῖν παρ' ὅπερ αὐτῇ βούλοιτο, δίκαια μὲν
other anything to-think besides what she should-wish just(-things) indeed
 ὑπολαμβάνουσα, διημαρτήκει δὲ τοῦ σκοποῦ· οὐ πολλὰς γὰρ
supposing she-missed but the aim not many for
 ἡμέρας ὑποκριθεὶς αὐτῇ τὴν ὑπακοήν, εὐθὺς τῶν οἰκείων
days having-feigned to-her the obedience at-once of-the own
 ἐγεγόνει ἡθῶν, καὶ ὅσον ἐκείνῃ κατάρχειν τούτου ἐβούλετο
he-became characters and as-much-as she to-rule him wished
 καὶ οἶον τὸν δυναστεύοντα λεοντοκομεῖν, τοσοῦτον ἐκείνος
and as-it-were the ruler to-tend-as-a-lion so-much he
 τὸν χαλὼν ἐδυσχέρανε καὶ δεινῶς πρὸς τὴν ἐπέχουσιν
the bridle resented and terribly at the restraining
 χεῖρα ὑπέβλεπε· καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐντὸς ὀδόντων
hand looked-askance and the(-things) indeed first within teeth
 ὑπετονόρουζεν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ ἐπεδημοσίευε τὴν δυσχέριαν.
muttered then indeed also made-public the vexation
 Ἐμοὶ δὲ προσεῖχεν ὥς κρείττονι· ὅτε γὰρ μετὰ τῶν
to-me and be-attended as to-a-superior when for with the
 ἰδιωτῶν ἐτέτακτο, δουλοπρεπέστατα πρὸς με διέκειτο, καὶ
private-men he-was-ranked most-slavishly toward me he-was-disposed and
 τινος καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ συμμαχίας ἀπολελεύκει, καὶ ὅς οὐκ
some also from me support had-enjoyed and he not
 ἐπιλέληστο ταύτης τῆς βασιλείας ἀξιωθεῖς, ἀλλ'
had-forgotten this of-the empire having-been-deemed-worthy but

ἡγάπα τε καὶ ἐσέβετο τοσοῦτον, ὥς καὶ ὑπανίστασθαι
 loved both and revered(-me) so-much as even to-rise
 μοι προσιώντι καὶ τὰ πρῶτα χαρίσασθαι τῆς πρὸς
 for-me approaching and the first(-place) to-grant of-the toward
 αὐτὸν οἰκειώσεως· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν πάρεργον κείσθω τοῦ
 him intimacy but this indeed digression let-lie of-the
 λόγου. Ὁ δὲ ἐβούλετο μὲν αὐταρχεῖν καὶ τὸ κράτος τῶν
 account he and wished indeed to-rule-alone and the sovereignty of-the
 πραγμάτων ἔχειν μονώτατος, οὐπω δέ τι γενναῖον τῇ
 affairs to-bold all-alone not-yet but anything noble to-the
 ἀρχῇ συνεισενεγκὼν ἐταμεύετο τὸν καιρόν· καὶ τούτου
 rule having-contributed he-husbanded the time and of-this
 τε ἕνεκα τοῦ σκοποῦ, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῆς ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων
 both for-sake the aim besides and also of-the for the whole
 σωτηρίας, κηρύττει κατὰ Περσῶν πόλεμον.
 safety proclaims against (the)-Persians war

- 12 Κἀγὼ μὲν, ὅπερ δὴ ποιεῖν εἴωθα τὰ συνοίσοντα τοῖς
 I-too indeed which indeed to-do I-am-wont the profitable(-things) to-the
 βασιλεύουσι παραινεῖν, ἐπείχον τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ πρότερον
 reigning to-advise checked the man and first
 ἔφασκον περὶ τῶν στρατιωτικῶν δυνάμεων διαλέγεσθαι καὶ
 I-said about the military forces to-confer and
 καταλόγους ποιεῖν, καὶ ξενικὴν συμμαχίαν προσαγαγεῖν,
 levies to-make and foreign alliance to-bring-in
 εἰθ' οὕτως ἐφ' ἐτοίμοις τοῖς πράγμασι πολεμεῖν αἰρεῖσθαι·
 then thus on ready the affairs to-war to-choose
 οἱ δέ γε εἰωθότες παρὰ τὴν ἐμὴν γλῶσσαν λαλεῖν,
 the but at-least accustomed against the my tongue to-chatter
 πλὴν ἐνίων, καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν τὰ πράγματα διεφθάρκασιν.
 except some both then and now the affairs have-ruined
 Ἐνίκα γοῦν τὰ χείρω· καὶ τὴν πολεμικὴν πανοπλίαν
 prevailed at-any-rate the worse(-counsels) and the warlike panoply

ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἐνδὺς, ἀσπίδα τε λαβὼν τῇ
from the palace having-put-on shield both having-taken in-the
 ἀριστερᾷ καὶ δόρυ τῇ δεξιᾷ κολλητὸν βλήτρουσι δύο
left and spear in-the right joined with-rivets two
 καὶ εἰκοσάπηχυ, ὥετο τῇ μὲν ἀποφράττειν τοῖς
and twenty-cubit he-thought with-the(-one) indeed to-block for-the
 πολεμίοις τὴν ἔφοδον, τὸ δόρυ δὲ ταῖς πλευραῖς ἐπωθεῖν·
enemies the attack the spear but into-the sides to-thrust
 καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἡλάλαζον καὶ τὰ χεῖρε
and at these the indeed others shouted and the two-hands
 ἐκρότουν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐσκυθρώπαζον τῶν μελλόντων
clapped I but looked-sullen of-the(-things) to-come
 ὅποσον εἰκὸς στοχαζόμενος.

as-much-as fitting guessing

Ἐξεληλύθει γοῦν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων πανστρατιᾷ, οὐθ' 13
he-had-gone-out at-any-rate against the barbarians with-all-the-army neither
 ὅπη πορεύεται ἐπιστάμενος οὐθ' ὁ δράσειεν· ἐπεπλάνητο
where he-goes knowing nor what he-should-do he-wandered
 γοῦν ἑτέραν μὲν προθέμενος, ἑτέραν δὲ πορευόμενος,
at-any-rate one(-way) indeed having-proposed another but going
 καὶ Συρίαν μὲν καὶ Περσίδα περινοστούμενος, τοσοῦτον δὲ
and Syria indeed and Persia roaming so-much but
 κατορθῶν ὅποσον ἀνάγειν τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐπὶ μετεώρων
achieving as-much-as to-lead-up the army and on lofty
 λόφων ἰστᾶν, καὶ αὐθις κατάγειν, στεναῖς τε ἀπολαμβάνειν
hills to-station and again to-lead-down in-narrow both to-bem-in
 ὁδοῖς καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπολλύειν τῷ στρατηγῇ. Τέως
roads and many to-lose by-the stratagem for-a-time
 μὲν οὖν τῷ δοκεῖν τροπαιοφόρος ἐπάνεισιν, οὔτε Μηδικὰ
indeed then in-the seeming trophy-bearing he-returns neither Median

- σκύλα κομίσας ἡμῖν οὔτε Περσικὰ, ἀλλὰ τούτῳ μόνῳ τῶν
spoils having-brought to-us nor Persian but in-this alone of-the
 πάντων ἐπαιρόμενος ὅτι κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐστράτευσεν.
all exulting that against the enemies he-bad-campaigned
- 14 Αὕτη πρόφασις αὐτῷ πρώτη τῆς ἀλαζονείας ἐγένετο·
this cause for-him first of-the boastfulness became
 ἐντεῦθεν καὶ τῆς βασιλίδος καταλιγώρει, καὶ τῶν ἐν
thence both the empress he-slighted and the(-ones) in
 τέλει καταπεφρονήκει, καὶ τῶν συμβούλων ἀφέντος,
office despised and the advisers having-dismissed
 τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῶν βασιλέων ἀνίατον νόσημα, ἐαυτῷ πρὸς
this indeed the of-the emperors incurable disease himself for
 πᾶν ὅτιοῦν ἐχρήτο καὶ συμβούλῳ καὶ παρανέτῃ. Ἐγὼ δέ,
every whatever he-used both as-adviser and counselor I and
 ὁμνυμι δὲ θεὸν ὃν ἡ φιλοσοφία πρεσβεύει, ὑπορυπτόμενα
swear and God whom the philosophy reveres being-undermined
 καταλαμβάνων βουλευματα, καὶ περὶ τῇ βασιλίδι καὶ τοῖς
detecting plans both about the empress and the
 πράγμασι δέσας μὴ πάντα συγχυθείη καὶ ἀνατραπείη,
affairs having-feared lest all be-confounded and overturned
 τοῦ σκοποῦ τε τοῦτον ἀπῆγον, καὶ τῶν συνθηκῶν
from-the aim both him I-drew-away and of-the compacts
 ὑπεμύνησκον, ἐνσεύων καὶ φόβον ὅπῃ παρείκοι, μήπως
reminded instilling also fear where it-allowed lest-somehow
 ἐναντίον αὐτῷ τὸ τέλος τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων γένοιτο. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
contrary for-him the end of-the designs should-be when and
 καὶ ἡ βασιλεύουσα πολλάκις ὑπ' ἐκείνου πληγείσα διαδῆκει
also the reigning(-one) often by him struck was-swollen
 τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ὑπουλον εἶχε τὸ φρόνημα, ἀμφοτέροις ἐμαυτὸν
in-the soul and festering had the spirit between-both myself
 μερίζων ὑπὲρ ἑατέρου πρὸς ἕκαστον ἐποιούμην τοὺς λόγους.
dividing for each to each I-made the speeches

Οὐ πολὺς χρόνος διελγλύθει, καὶ πρώτου εὐθὺς ἔαρος
not much time had-passed and first at-once spring
 τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ὤδινε, καὶ τὸ προλαβὸν τρόπαιον
the(-things) of-the enemies were-in-labor and the earlier trophy
 τοῦ βασιλέως ἡλέγχετο· δευτέρων οὖν αὖθις πολέμων
of-the emperor was-exposed of-second then again wars
 παρασκευαί, καὶ ἵνα τὰ ἐν μέσῳ συντέμω, καὶ γὰρ τῆς
preparations and that the(-things) in between I-may-cut-short I-too of-the
 στρατείας πάρεργον γίνομαι· τοσαύτην γὰρ μοι ἀνάγκην
campaign appendage become such for on-me necessity
 τοῦ συναπαίρειν τούτῳ ἐπὶνεγκεν, ὅσῃ οὐκ ἐνῆν
of-the to-set-out-with him he-laid as not it-was-possible
 ἀπώσασθαι· λέγειν μὲν οὖν τὴν αἰτίαν, δι' ἣν με ἑαυτοῦ
to-repel to-tell indeed then the cause for which me his-own
 παντάπασιν ἐποίησατο, νῦν μὲν οὐκ ἂν εἵποιμι, τῆς
altogether he-made now indeed not — I-would-tell of-the
 ἱστορίας τὰ πολλὰ συντέμνων, ἐρῶ δὲ ὅποτε περὶ
history the most(-part) cutting-short I-shall-tell but when about
 τούτων ξυγγράφοιμι· οὐπὼ δὲ ταύτην διαπέφευγα, ὥς
these I-write not-yet and it I-have-escaped so-that
 μήτ' ἐμοὶ λαβὴν κακονοίας πρὸς ἐκείνους γενέσθαι, μήτ'
neither for-me hold of-ill-will toward him to-arise nor
 αὐτῷ τὰ πάντα διαπεσεῖν.
for-him the all to-fail

Λόγων μὲν οὖν ἡττᾶσθαι τῶν ἐμῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσι διωμολόγει, 16
by-words indeed then to-be-beaten the my in all he-agreed
 λέγω δὲ τῶν περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας, ἐβούλετο δέ μου
I-mean and the(-ones) about the sciences he-wished but than-me
 τὸ πλεόν ἔχειν τῆς στρατηγικῆς συνέσεως· ὥς δέ με
the more to-have of-the military understanding when but me
 οἶδε τὴν τακτικὴν ἐπιστήμην ἡκριβωκότα καὶ ὅσα
he-knew the tactical science having-mastered and as-much-as

περὶ λόχους καὶ τάξεις, καὶ ὅσα περὶ μηχανημάτων
about companies and ranks and as-much-as about of-engines
 κατασκευὰς, καὶ ἀλώσεις πόλεων, καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα
constructions and captures of-cities and the-rest as-much-as
 στρατηγικῶν εἰσι διατάξεων, ἐθαύμασε μὲν, ἐβάσκηνε δὲ,
of-military are arrangements be-admired indeed envied but
 ἀντείχετο δέ μου τοσοῦτον καὶ περιείχετο· εἰδόσι δὲ
held-on and to-me so-much and chung to-those-knowing and
 λέγω πολλοῖς τοῖς τότε ἡμῖν συστρατεύουσιν, ὥς μὴ
I-speak many the(-ones) then with-us campaigning so-that not
 τῆς διαθέσεως ταύτης εἶναι ὑπερβολήν.
of-the affection this to-be excess

- 17 Ἐγγεγόνει δὲ οὐδ' ὁ δεύτερος αὐτῷ πόλεμος ἔχων τι
was and not-even the second his war having anything
 τοῦ προτέρου πλέον, ἀλλ' ἐν ἴσῃ τῇ στάθμῃ καὶ πάντῃ
than-the first more but in equal the balance and wholly
 ἰσόρροπος· εἰ δὲ κατὰ μυρίους μὲν ἡμεῖς πίπτομεν,
even if and by tens-of-thousands indeed we should-fall
 δύο δὲ ἢ τρεῖς ἀλοῖεν πολέμοι, οὐ νενικήμεθα, καὶ
two but or three should-be-taken enemies not we-have-been-beaten and
 πολλὺς ἐφ' ἡμῖν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ κρότος. Ἐντεῦθεν
much over us against the barbarians the applause thence
 οὖν αὐτῷ πλείων ὁ κόμπος καὶ μείζον τὸ φρύαγμα,
then his greater the boast and greater the snorting
 ὅτι δις ἐστρατήγησε καὶ λόγος αὐτῷ τῶν πάντων
that twice he-had-led-the-army and regard for-him of-the all
 οὐδείς, ἀλλὰ καὶ παραινέταις χρώμενος κακοήθεσιν τῆς
none but also counselors using malicious from-the
 εὐθείας πάντα ἐτράπετο.
straight(-road) wholly turned

Τὴν μὲν οὖν βασιλῖδα ὥσπερ δὴ χειρωσάμενος εἶχεν, 18
the indeed then empress as-if indeed having-subdued be-held
 καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῷ πρᾶγμα εἰ καὶ τῶν βασιλείων ἀπαγαγεῖν
and no for-him trouble if even from-the palace to-remove(-her)
 θελήσειεν, τὸν δὲ Καίσαρα ὑπεβλέπετο, καὶ πολλάκις
be-should-wish the but Caesar be-eyed-askance and often
 ὀρμήσας ἐλεῖν τε καὶ καθελεῖν, αὖθις ἐγνώσιμάχει καὶ
having-rushed to-seize both and to-bring-down again changed-his-mind and
 οὐκ ἐπεχείρει τῷ σκέμματι, τὸ γοῦν παρὸν τὰς δι'
not attempted the scheme for-the at-any-rate present the through
 ὀρκῶν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν υἱέων πίστεις εἰλήφει. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
oaths his both and of-the sons pledges be-had-taken when but
 οὐκ εἶχε γεναίαν πρόφασιν ὥστε τὰ κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῷ
not be-had good pretext so-as the in mind his
 πληρῶσαι βουλευμάτα, τρίτον αὖθις καὶ τελευταῖον κατὰ
to-fulfill plans third again and last against
 τῶν ἐπικειμένων βαρβάρων ἐπιστρατεύει· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέεσαν
the pressing barbarians he-campaigns not for ceased
 οὗτοι ὑποφαινομένου τοῦ ἔαρος ληΐζοντες γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων
these appearing the spring plundering land the of-(the)-Romans
 καὶ παμπληθεὶ κατατρέχοντες· ἔξεισιν οὖν αὖθις, πλείονα
and in-full-force overrunning be-goes-out then again greater
 τῶν προτέρων ἐπαγόμενος συμμαχίαν καὶ δύναμιν.
than-the former bringing alliance and force
 Ὡσπερ δὲ εἰώθει ποιεῖν ἐν πᾶσι πράγμασι πολιτικοῖς 19
as and he-was-wont to-do in all affairs civil
 τε καὶ στρατιωτικοῖς, μὴ γνώμας παρά του λαμβάνειν
both and military not opinions from anyone to-take
 τῶν πράξεων, ἄρας εὐθὺς τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν
for-the actions having-set-out at-once with-the army to the(-city)
 Καισαρέων ἐπείγεται· εἶτα δὴ ὀκνεῖ μὲν προσωτέρω
of-(the)-Caesareans hastens then indeed he-hesitates indeed farther

προΐέναι, καὶ ἀφορμὰς ἐπανόδου αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς
to-advance and grounds of-return for-himself both and for-the
 ἄλλοις ἐδίδου· ὥς δ' οὐκ ἦν τὴν αἰσχύνην ἐπενεγκεῖν,
others gave as but not was(-possible) the shame to-incur
 δέον σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ποιήσασθαι καὶ
it-being-needful truce with the enemies to-make and
 ἐπισχεῖν αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπετείου ὁρμῆς, ὃ δὲ, εἴτε τὰ
to-check them from-the yearly onset he but whether the
 πράγματα ἀπογνοὺς, εἴτε θαρρήσας πλέον τοῦ δέοντος,
affairs having-despaired or having-dared more than-the needful
 ἀνεπιστρεπτεῖ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους χωρεῖ. Οἱ δὲ, ὥς
without-turning-back against the enemies goes they and when
 τὴν πρόοδον ᾗσθοντο, βουλόμενοι τοῦτον ὑπαγαγεῖν εἰς
the advance perceived wishing him to-draw-on into
 τὸ ἔμπροσθεν καὶ ἐντὸς ἀρκύων ποιήσασθαι, προέτρεχόν
the forward and within nets to-get ran-ahead
 τε τοῖς ἵπποις καὶ αὖθις ἀνθυπενόστουν ὥσπερ δρασμὸν
both on-the horses and again drew-back as-if flight
 βουλευσάμενοι, καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις ποιήσαντες ἐνίους τῶν
having-planned and this often having-done some of-the
 στρατηγῶν συνηρπάκασιν καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῖς ἐποίησαντο.
generals they-snatched and under themselves made

- 20 Ὅ δέ με διέλαθεν, ἔλαθε τοῦτον, αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ σουλτάν, ὁ
what but me escaped escaped him himself indeed the sultan the
 τῶν Περσῶν ἢ Κούρτων βασιλεὺς, συνὼν τῷ στρατεύματι
of-the Persians or Kurds king being-with the army
 καὶ τὰ πλείω τῶν κατορθωμάτων ποιῶν· εἰ δέ τις τοῦτον
and the most of-the successes making if but anyone this
 ἐφώρασεν, ὃ δὲ οὐκ ἐπίστευε λέγοντι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἰρήνην
detected he but not believed(-him) speaking but not-even peace
 ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ' ᾤετο αὐτοβοεῖ αἰρήσειν τὸ τῶν
he-wished but thought at-the-first-shout to-be-going-to-take the of-the

ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον. Τὸ δ' ἀστρατήγητον τούτου διείλε
enemies army the but lack-of-generalship his divided
 τὰς δυνάμεις, καὶ τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ κατείχε, τὰς δὲ
the forces and the(-ones) indeed there he-kept the(-ones) but
 ἐπ' ἄλλο τι ἔξαποστέλλει, καὶ δέον ὅλῳ τῷ
to other some(-place) sends-off and it-being-needful with-whole the
 πλήθει τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀντικαθίστασθαι,
mass of-the army against-the enemies to-be-arrayed
 ὁ δὲ τῷ ἐλάττονι μέρει πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀντετάξατο.
he but with-the smaller part against them was-arrayed
 Τὸ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπαινεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, ψέγειν δὲ 21
the but after these(-things) to-praise indeed not I-can to-blame but
 οὐ δύναμαι, αὐτὸς τὸν ὅλον κίνδυνον δέχεται· τοῦτο δὲ
not I-am-able himself the whole danger accepts this and
 μέσον ἐστὶν ἀντιρρήσεως· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς φιλοκίνδυνον
middle is of-dispute if indeed for as danger-loving
 λογίσαιτό τις τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ἀγωνιστὴν προθυμότατον,
should-reckon anyone the man and contestant most-eager
 ἔχοι ἂν ἀφορμὰς πρὸς ἐγκώμιον· εἰ δ' ὅτι δέον
he-would-have — grounds for encomium if but that it-being-needful
 κατὰ τὴν στρατηγικὴν ἀκρίβειαν πόρρῳ ἵστασθαι,
according-to the military strictness far-off to-stand
 πρωτοστράτηγον τυγχάνοντα τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ
commander-in-chief being of-the army and
 τοῖς πλήθεσι ἐπιτάττει τὰ δέοντα, ὁ δὲ ἀλογίστως
to-the masses to-order the needful(-things) he but recklessly
 παρεκινδύνευε, πολλὰ ἂν ἐς αὐτὸν ἀποσκώψειεν· ἐγὼ
ran-risks many(-things) — at him he-would-jeer I
 δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἐπαινούντων, ἀλλ' οὐ τῶν αἰτιωμένων εἰμί.
but with the praising but not the blaming am

- 22 Ὁπλιστο μὲν οὖν τὴν στρατιωτικὴν πανοπλίαν, καὶ τὸ
be-had-armed indeed then in-the military panoply and the
 ξίφος ἐγύμνωσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς· ὥς δὲ ἐγὼ πολλῶν
sword bared against the enemies as and I from-many
 ἤκουσα, ὅτι καὶ πολλῶν ἀνηρῇκει τῶν ἐναντίων, τοὺς δὲ
heard that also many be-had-killed of-the enemies the(-ones) and
 καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατηνάγκασεν. Εἴτα δὴ ὅστις εἶη γνώριμος
also into flight be-forced then indeed who be-was known
 τοῖς ἐς αὐτὸν βάλλουσι γεγυνώς, κύκλῳ τε ὑπὸ τούτων
to-the(-ones) at him shooting having-become in-circle both by them
 περιστοιχίζεται, καὶ ὀλισθαίνει μὲν τοῦ ἵππου βληθεὶς,
be-is-surrounded and slips indeed from-the horse struck
 εἴτα δὴ ἐαλῶκει, καὶ δορυάλωτος εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ὁ
then indeed was-captured and spear-taken to the enemies the
 βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀπάγεται, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα διαλύεται·
emperor of-the-Romans is-led-off and the army is-dissolved
 καὶ τὸ μὲν διαφυγὸν μέρος βραχύ τι, τῶν δὲ πλειόνων
and the indeed escaped part small somewhat of-the and most
 οἱ μὲν ἐάλωσαν, οἱ δὲ μαχαίρας ἔργον γεγόνασιν.
some indeed were-captured others but of-sword work became
- 23 Ὁ μὲν οὖν ἐν τῇ αἰχμαλωσίᾳ τοῦ βασιλέως χρόνος
the indeed then in the captivity of-the emperor time
 ἀναμενιάτω καὶ ὅ τι τῷ κρατήσαντι περὶ τούτου
let-wait and what — to-the victor about him
 συνδέδοκται. Οὐ πολλαὶ δὲ ἡμέραι διεληλύθεσαν, καὶ τῶν
was-agreed not many and days had-passed and of-the(-ones)
 διαπεφευγόντων τὸν πόλεμον ἄγγελός τις προλαβὼν τὸ
having-escaped the war messenger some having-gotten-ahead the
 δεινὸν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπήγγειλε, καὶ αὐθις ἄλλος, καὶ πάλιν
disaster in the city reported and again another and again
 ἐφ' ἑτέρῳ ἑτερος, σαφὲς μὲν οὐδὲν ἀπαγγέλλοντες, αὐτὸ
after another another clear indeed nothing reporting itself

δὲ τὸ δεινὸν ἐρμηνεύοντες· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τεθνηκέναι τὸν
but the disaster interpreting some indeed for to-have-died the
 βασιλέα, οἱ δὲ ἑάλωκέναι μόνον κατήγγελλον, οἱ δὲ
emperor others but to-have-been-captured only announced others but
 τετρωμένον τοῦτον ἰδεῖν καὶ κατὰ γῆς ἐρριμμένον, οἱ
wounded him to-have-seen and on ground thrown others
 δὲ δέσμιον ἀπαγόμενον εἰς τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον.
but bound being-led to the of-the enemies camp
 Ἐπὶ συμβούλοις οὖν ἐν τῇ πόλει τὰ πράγματα γίνεται,
upon counsels then in the city the affairs are
 καὶ τί πρακτέον ἢ βασιλὶς διηρώτα· ἔδοξε γοῦν
and what to-be-done the empress inquired it-seemed-good at-any-rate
 σύμπασιν, ἐκείνον μὲν τέως ἔαν, εἴτε ἑάλωκει εἴτε
to-all him indeed for-now to-let-be whether he-had-been-captured or
 ἔτεθνήκει, αὐτῇ δὲ καὶ τοῖς παισὶ κρατύνεσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν.
had-died for-herself but and for-the sons to-secure the rule
 Ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν τῷ υἱῷ καὶ παιδὶ τὴν βασιλείαν 24
here some indeed to-the son and child the empire
 ἐδίδοσαν, ὥς ἀπρακτεῖν τὴν μητέρα παντάπασιν, οἱ δὲ
gave so-that to-be-idle the mother altogether others but
 τὸ πᾶν τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ αὐτῆς ταύτῃ ἀπένεμον. Ἐμοὶ δὲ
the whole of-the rule and again to-her assigned to-me but
 οὐδ' ἕτερον ἤρεσκεν, οὐ γὰρ διαψεύσομαί γε τὴν ἐμήν
not-even either pleased not for I-will-belie at-least the my
 δόξαν, ἀλλὰ συμπράττειν ἀμφοτέροισι, τὸν μὲν ὥς
opinion but to-act-together both the(-one) indeed as
 τεκούσῃ τὴν ὑπακοὴν ἐνδείκνυσθαι, τὴν δὲ κοινῇ μετὰ
to-the-mother the obedience to-show the(-other) but jointly with
 τοῦ παιδὸς τὴν τῶν ὅλων ποιείσθαι οἰκονομίαν· τοῦτο
the son the of-the whole to-make management this
 μὲν οὖν καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ Μιχαὴλ ἔδόκει καὶ ἐτίθετο
indeed then also to-the emperor Michael seemed-good and he-assented

τῷ σκοπῷ. Ἄλλ' οἱ τὴν βασιλείαν ἑαυτῶν ποιεῖν
 to-the aim but the(-ones) the empire their-own to-make
 βουλόμενοι, καὶ κέρδους τοῦ σφετέρου ἕνεκα τὰ περὶ
 wishing and of-gain the own for-sake the(-things) about
 τὴν ἀρχὴν πραγματεύεσθαι, τὴν μὲν εἰς μοναρχίαν
 the rule to-manage the(-one) indeed to sole-rule
 ἡρέθιζον, τὸν δὲ ἀντιπίπτειν τῇ μητρὶ κατηνάγκαζον.
 provoked the(-other) but to-oppose the mother compelled

- 25 Ἐνταῦθα οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι θαυμάσωμαι τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἐμοὶ
 here not I-know what — I-should-admire in-the man with-me
 γὰρ μόνῳ περὶ τῶν ὅλων κοινολογούμενος ἐβούλετο, εἰ
 for alone about the whole conferring he-wished if
 ἀρεστὸν τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς μεταστῆναι καὶ μηδὲν
 pleasing to-the mother even from-the rule to-withdraw and nothing
 πρὸς ἐκείνην ἢ μεγαλοπρεπεύσασθαι ἢ σμικρολογήσασθαι·
 toward her either to-act-grandly or to-be-petty
 πολλάκις γοῦν ἐγὼ τούτους συνήγαγον εἰς ταὐτὸ, ὃ
 often at-any-rate I them brought-together into the-same he
 δὲ τοσοῦτον ἀπέιχε τοῦ ἀντειπεῖν τῇ μητρὶ, ὥστε καὶ
 and so-much was-far from-the to-contradict the mother that even
 ἀντωπῆσαι αὐτῇ ἡρυθρία καὶ ὑπεστέλλετο. Ἄλλα καὶ ἐπὶ
 to-look-in-the-face her he-blushed and shrank but also upon
 τούτοις ἔτι μετεώρου ὄντος τοῦ σκέμματος, ὃ καῖσαρ
 these still undecided being the deliberation the caesar
 Ἰωάννης τὴν Πόλιν εἴσεισι, τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς βασιλίδος
 John the City enters this by the empress
 ἐγκελευσθεῖς, καὶ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βουλεύματος γίνεται, καὶ τὴν
 bidden and of-the my counsel becomes and the
 κοινοπραξίαν τοῦ γένους ἀσπάζεται.
 joint-action of-the family embraces

Ἄλλ' οὐπω τοῦτο κατευνάσθη τὸ κύμα, καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς 26
but not-yet this was-lulled the wave and on-the same
 ἡμέρας ἕτερον ἐγείρεται καὶ ἐπωρύεται· ὁ γὰρ τοῦ
day another rises and roars the for of-the
 πολεμίου στρατεύματος ἀρχηγὸς, ἐπειδὴ τὸν βασιλέα
enemy army leader when the emperor
 Ῥωμαίων ἀλώσιμον ἐθεάσατο, τῷ μὲν κατορθώματι
of-(the)-Romans captive saw at-the indeed success
 οὐκ ἐπαίρεται, συστέλλεται δὲ λίαν τῷ εὐτυχίματι, καὶ
not is-elated is-restrained but very in-the good-fortune and
 μετριάζει τῇ νίκῃ τοσοῦτον ὅσον οὐδεὶς ἂν προσεδόκησε,
is-moderate in-the victory so-much as no-one — would-have-expected
 παραμυθεῖται τὸν ἐαλωκότα, κοινωνεῖ τραπέζης, τιμῆς
consoles the captured(-man) shares table honor
 ἀξιοῖ, δορυφορίαν ἐφίστησι, λύει αὐτῷ τῶν δεσμῶν οὓς
deems-worthy guard sets releases for-him from-the bonds whom
 ἐβούλετο, ἀπολύει τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅπόσους προέτρειψε,
he-wished frees of-the captives as-many-as he-urged
 τελευταῖον καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας ἐλευθεροῖ,
finally also himself indeed from-the captivity frees
 καὶ σύμβολα κήδους πεποιηκῶς καὶ ὑποσχέσεις παρ'
and tokens of-marriage-alliance having-made and promises from
 ἐκείνου λαβὼν ἐνωμότους, μεθ' ὅσης ἂν εἴποι τις
him having-received sworn with as-great-as — might-say anyone
 προπομπῆς καὶ δορυφορίας ἐπὶ τὴν ἰδίαν ἀποστέλλει
escort and guard to the own sends
 ἀρχὴν, ὅπερ δὴ ἀρχέκακον ἐγεγόνει καὶ πολλῶν
rule which indeed beginning-of-evil had-become and of-many
 συμφορῶν αἰτιώτατον. Τυχὼν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὧν οὐκ
misfortunes most-responsible having-obtained then the emperor what not
 ἤλπιζεν, ἀπραγματεύτως ᾤκησεν τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων
he-hoped without-trouble thought the empire of-(the)-Romans

αὐθις λήψεσθαι, καὶ ὥσπερ αὐτάγγελος τοῦ μετὰ τὸ
again to-be-going-to-take and as-if self-announcing of-the after the
 ἀτύχημα εὐτυχήματος τῇ βασιλίδι καθίσταται γράμμασι
misfortune good-fortune to-the empress becomes in-letters
 τῆς ἰδίας χειρὸς ᾧ συμβεβήκοι τούτῳ σημειωσάμενος.
of-the own hand what had-happened to-him having-noted

- 27 Θόρυβος οὖν εὐθὺς καὶ διαδρομαὶ περὶ τὰ βασιλεία,
uproar then at-once and runnings-about around the palace
 τῶν μὲν θαυμαζόντων τὸ γεγονὸς, τῶν δὲ
of-the(-ones) indeed wondering-at the event of-the(-ones) but
 ἀπιστούντων τῷ πράγματι· ἀπορία τε καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς
disbelieving the matter by-perplexity and also the empress
 συνείχετο καὶ ἀμφίβολος ἦν ὃ τι καὶ δράσειεν.
was-held and doubtful was what — also she-should-do
 Ἐν μέσοις τοῖς ἀπορουμένοις καὶ αὐτὸς γεγωνὼς, καὶ
in midst the perplexed also myself having-come and
 πάντων προτρεπομένων μοι τὸ συμφέρον εἰπεῖν, μάλιστα
all urging me the expedient to-say most
 δὲ τοῦ καλλίστου μοι βασιλέως προσκειμένου καὶ
and the finest my emperor pressing and
 συναναγκάζοντος, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεφαινόμενην μὴ δεῖν αὐτὸν
compelling I indeed declared not to-be-needful him
 εἶτι τῇ βασιλείᾳ προσδέξασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐκ μέσου
any-longer into-the empire to-receive but out-of (the)-middle
 ποιεῖν, καὶ πανταχοῦ πέμπειν προστάγματα τὴν ἀρχὴν
to-put and everywhere to-send orders the rule
 τούτῳ ἀπαγορεύοντα· ὅπερ τοῖς μὲν λυσιτελεῖς ἐδόκει
to-him forbidding which to-the(-ones) indeed advantageous seemed
 τοῖς καθεστηκόσι, τοῖς δ' ἄλλο τι ἐδέδοκτο.
for-the present(-affairs) to-the(-others) and other something had-seemed-good

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων, ὁ βασιλεὺς Μιχαὴλ 28

in this and the affairs being the emperor Michael
 περὶ ἑαυτῷ δείσας καὶ τὴν τοῦ Διογένους ὑποπτεύσας
for himself having-feared and the — of-Diogenes having-suspected
 ὠμότητα, βουλὴν βουλεύεται ἀσφαλεστάτην ἑαυτῷ, εἰποι
cruelty counsel takes safest for-himself might-say
 δ' ἂν τις καὶ συνετωτέραν· ἀποτρέχει τῆς μητρὸς καὶ
and — anyone also wiser he-runs-off from-the mother and
 ἑαυτῷ γίνεται, τοῖς τε ἐξανεισιῶις συμβούλοις χρησάμενος,
bis-own becomes the and cousins as-advisers having-used
 φημὶ δὲ τοῖς υἱέσι τοῦ Καίσαρος, τοὺς περὶ τὴν
I-mean and the sons of-the Caesar the(-ones) around the
 αὐλὴν φύλακας οἰκείουται· τοῦτο δὲ γένος ἀσπιδοφόροι
court guards wins-over this and race shield-bearers
 σύμπαντες καὶ ῥομφαίαν τινὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὤμου ἐτερόστομον
all and broadsword some from the shoulder single-edged
 καὶ βαρυσίδηρον ἐπισείοντες· κτυπήσαντες γοῦν τὰς
and heavy-iron brandishing having-clashed at-any-rate the
 ἀσπίδας ἀθρόον καὶ ἀλαλάξαντες ὅσον ἐχώρουν αἱ
shields together and having-shouted as-much-as beld the
 κεφαλαί, τὰς τε ῥομφαίας πρὸς ἀλλήλους συντρίψαντές τε
heads the and broadswords against one-another having-clashed both
 καὶ συνηγήσαντες, ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλεύοντα ὡς κινδυνεύοντα
and rung to the reigning(-one) as being-in-danger
 συνανιάσι, καὶ χορὸν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐλίξαντες ἀθιγῶς ἐπὶ
go-up-together and ring around him having-wound untouched to
 τὰ ὑψηλότερα τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀνάγουσιν.

the higher(-parts) of-the palace lead-up
 Ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν οὕτως· οἱ δὲ μετὰ τῆς βασιλίδος, 29
they indeed then thus the(-ones) but with the empress
 ὧν δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐτύγχανον ὧν, ἀγνώτες τοῦ
among-whom indeed also myself I-happened being ignorant of-the

πράγματος ὄντες, μονονοῦ πεπηγότες ἐγεγόνειμεν, ἐφ'
matter being all-but frozen we-had-become on
 ἑαυτοὺς τὸ δεινὸν ᾗξειν οἰόμενοι. Ἡ μέντοι γε
ourselves the disaster to-be-going-to-come thinking the however at-least
 βασιλὶς οὐδὲ καθεκτὴ ἦν, ἀλλὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς περιελομένη
empress not-even restrainable was but from-the head having-taken-off
 τὸ κάλυμμα, κατατείνει δρόμον ἐπὶ τι σπήλαιον ἄδυτον·
the veil stretches running to some cave innermost
 καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐδεδύκει τῷ φωλεῷ, ἐγὼ δὲ περιειστήκειν τὸ
and she indeed had-crept-into the lair I but stood-about the
 στόμιον, οὐκ ἔχων ὃ τι γενοίμην, οὐδ' ὅποι τραποίμην.
mouth not knowing what — I-should-become nor where I-should-turn
 Ἄλλ' ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καταστάς, ἐμοῦ παρὰ
but the emperor in the safety settled of-me beyond
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἐφρόντισε, καὶ τοὺς διερευνήσοντάς με καὶ
the others took-thought and the(-ones) going-to-search-for me and
 ἀναζητήσοντας πανταχοῦ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀπέσταλκεν· οἱ
going-to-seek everywhere of-the palace sent who
 δὴ καὶ εὐρηκότες ἀνελάβοντο ταῖς χερσὶ, καὶ ὥσπερ τι
indeed also having-found took-up in-the hands and like some
 ἔρμαιον ἢ ἀνάθημα πολυτίμητον τῷ αὐτοκράτορι εὐθύμως
windfall or offering precious to-the autocrat cheerfully
 προσαγοήχασιν· ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς ἰδὼν ὥσπερ ἀναπνέει τοῦ
brought he and at-once having-seen as-if breathes-again from-the
 κλύδωνος καὶ ἐπ' ἐμοὶ τίθεται βουλευέσθαι τὰ συμφέροντα.
surge and on me sets to-plan the expedient(-things)
 30 Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν τῶν πολιτικῶν εἰχόμην πράξεων, καὶ
I indeed then the civil held-to affairs and
 τὰ μὲν ὠκονόμουν, τὰ δὲ διέταττον, ὅπως ἂν
some(-things) indeed I-managed others but I-ordered so-that —
 ἡμῶν ἀσύγκλυστα γένοιτο τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα,
for-us undisturbed might-be the of-the city affairs

οἱ δὲ περὶ τὴν μητέρα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπραγματεύοντο·
the(=ones) but about the mother of-the emperor were-busy
καὶ ἵνα τὰ ἐν μέσῳ πολλὰ ὄντα ἐάσω, κυροῦται
and that the(-things) in between many being I-may-leave is-ratified
κατὰ ταύτης βούλευμα, ὑπεξελθεῖν μὲν τῆς πόλεως,
against her plan to-withdraw indeed from-the city
οἰκῆσαι δὲ ὅπερ αὐτὴ πρὸ τῆς θαλάττης τεμένισμα τῇ
to-dwell but which she before the sea sanctuary to-the
Θεοτόκῳ ἰδρύσατο· καὶ γίνεται τοῦτο εὐθὺς, τοῦ μὲν
Mother-of-God founded and is-done this at-once the indeed
βασιλέως καὶ παιδὸς, ὅπερ αὐτὸς οἶδα καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς
emperor and son which myself I-know and the many
βεβαιώσαμι ὑπὸ θεῷ μάρτυρι, ἀπαρνούμενου τὴν τῆς
I-would-assure under God witness refusing the of-the
μητρὸς ἐκδημίαν, τοῦ καιροῦ δὲ συναναγκάζοντος καὶ
mother departure the time but compelling and
ἀντιτίποντος τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως θελήματι.
opposing the of-the emperor will
Ἐπεὶ δὲ, οἷα φιλεῖ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις γίνεσθαι τε καὶ 31
when and as is-wont in the such to-happen both and
λέγεσθαι, ἄλλος ἄλλο τι περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος ἐδόξαζον,
to-be-said one another something about the empress opined
καὶ συνεχεῖς κατ' αὐτῆς λόγοι ἀπετοξεύοντο, δεῦτερον
and continual against her words were-shot second
γίνεται δόγμα εἰς τὴν μοναδικὴν αὐτὴν μετατεθῆναι ζωὴν·
is-made decree into the monastic her to-be-transferred life
αὐτίκα δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τετέλεσται. Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ
at-once and also this has-been-done and the(-things) indeed about
τὴν βασιλίδαν εἰς τοῦτο συντέμνεται.
the empress to this has-been-cut-short

- 32 Ὁ δέ γε Διογένης οὐκ ἠγάπησεν ἀπολυθεὶς τῆς
 — but at-least Diogenes not was-content released from-the
 αἰχμαλωσίας, ἀλλὰ δεινὸν ἐποιεῖτο εἰ καὶ μὴ τῆς
 captivity but dreadful thought if even not the
 βασιλείας ἐγκρατὴς γένοιτο· ἤδη δὲ καὶ πλῆθος αὐτῷ
 empire master he-should-become already and also multitude to-him
 συνερρνήκεσαν τῆς στρατιωτικῆς φάλαγγος. Ὁ δὲ τόπον ἐκ
 had-flowed of-the military phalanx he and place from
 τόπων ἀμείβων, καὶ κατὰ πολλὴν τοῦ κωλύοντος ἄδειαν
 places changing and in much of-the(-one) hindering absence
 χρήματα ἑαυτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν δημοσίων φόρων ὑποποιούμενος,
 money for-himself from the public taxes appropriating
 τὸ διὰ πάσης γλώττης βοῶμενον πτόλισμα μετὰ παντὸς
 the through every tongue shouted citadel with all
 καταλαμβάνει τοῦ στρατοπέδου, φημὶ δὴ τὴν Ἀμάσειαν.
 seizes the army I-mean indeed — Amaseia
- 33 Εὐθὺς οὖν τῶν τοῦ Καίσαρος υἱῶν τῷ νεωτέρῳ ὁ βασιλεὺς
 at-once then of-the of-the Caesar sons to-the younger the emperor
 τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν πιστεύει στρατόπεδον· οὗτος δὲ καὶ τὴν χεῖρα
 the Roman entrusts army he and both in-the hand
 δραστήριος καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν ὀξὺς καὶ θαυμάσιος, γινῶναί
 active and in-the understanding sharp and wonderful to-know
 τε τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐρμηνεύσαι ἐπιφανέστατος· γενόμενος
 both the needful(-things) and to-express(-them) most-conspicuous having-come
 οὖν ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλεως οὗ ὁ Διογένης ἐκάθητο, πρῶτα μὲν
 then near the city where — Diogenes sat first indeed
 συνεῖχε τὸ στράτευμα, εἶτα δὴ ἀκροβολισμοῖς ἐχρήτο
 be-held-together the army then indeed skirmishes used
 συχνοῖς, καὶ αὖθις ἡπάτα, καὶ πάντα τρόπον ἐμχανᾶτο
 frequent and again deceived and every way contrived
 ἢ αἰρήσειν τοῦτον, ἢ ἐξελάσειν τῆς πόλεως. Ὁ δὲ
 either to-be-going-to-take him or to-drive-out from-the city he but

στενοχωρούντων αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων, τολμᾷ τὴν ἐκεῖθεν
straitening for-him the affairs dares the thence
 ἔξοδον καὶ παρατάσσεται πρὸς αὐτὸν παντὶ τῷ περὶ αὐτὸν
sortie and is-arrayed against him with-all the around him
 στρατεύματι· μίγνυται οὖν τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ γίνεται
army are-mixed then the armies and is
 ἕξ ἑκάτερου μέρους φόνος πολὺς· ἔπειτα δὲ ὁ ἡμεδαπὸς
from each side slaughter much then and the our
 στρατηγὸς ὥσπερ τις πτερωτὸς ἱππότης ἐλᾷ τὸν ἵππον ἐπὶ
general like some winged horseman drives the horse at
 τοὺς ἐναντίους, καὶ οἷά τις πύργος ἐμπεσὼν τῇ πολεμικῇ
the enemies and like some tower having-fallen-on the hostile
 φάλαγγι ὠθεῖ τε ταύτην καὶ εἰς μέρη πολλὰ διασπᾷ·
phalanx pushes both it and into parts many tears
 ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν τῶν ἀντικειμένων ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πολέμῳ
thence some indeed of-the opponents in very the war
 μαχόμενοι πίπτουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἐάλωσαν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες
fighting fall others but were-captured few and some
 ἐκπεφύγασι, μετὰ πάντων καὶ ὁ Διογένης ἀνὰ κράτος τὸν
escaped with all also — Diogenes at full-speed the
 ἵππον ἐλαύνων· τοῦτο πρῶτον θάρσους ἡμῖν αἵτιον γίνεται.
horse driving this first of-courage for-us cause becomes
 Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Διογένης ἀρχὴν λαμβάνει τῆς καταλύσεως, 34
thence — Diogenes beginning takes of-the downfall
 καὶ σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν εἰς τι κατακλείεται
and with few the(-ones) around him into some is-shut-up
 πολισμάτιον· ἐαλώκει δὲ ἂν αὐτίκα, εἰ μὴ τι
little-town would-have-been-taken and — at-once if not something
 ἄλλο συνεμπεπτώκει· ἀνὴρ γάρ τις ἐξ Ἀρμενίων ἔχων τὸ
else had-intervened man for some from Armenians having the
 γένος, τὴν γνώμην βαθὺς, δυσμενὴς ἡμῖν τῆς προαιρέσεως,
origin in-the mind deep hostile to-us in-the disposition

ἀρχὴν τινα παρὰ τούτου τῶν μεγίστων λαβὼν, ὀπηνίκα
command some from him of-the greatest having-received when
 βασιλεὺς ἦν, χάριτας αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τοῦ δυστυχήματος
emperor he-was thanks to-him in the misfortune
 ἀνθομολογούμενος, στρατιώτας συχνούς ἐπαγόμενος
repaying soldiers many bringing
 πρόσσεισι τούτῳ, καὶ θαρρεῖν παρακελευσάμενος καὶ τὰ
approaches him and to-take-heart having-urged and the
 μέγιστα ὑποσχόμενος, ἀντικαθίστασθαι μὲν τοῖς ἡμετέροις
greatest(-things) having-promised to-stand-against indeed to-the our
 στρατεύμασιν οὐκ ἔα, εἰς δὲ τὴν τῶν Κιλικίων χώραν
armies not he-allows to but the of-the Cilicians land
 ἀπαγαγὼν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐξ ἐφόδου φυλακὴν τὰ τέμνη τῆς
having-led-off and for the against attack guard the passes —
 Κιλικίας αὐτοῦ προβαλλόμενος, στρατὸν τε ἑαυτῷ ἐξαρτύει
of-Cilicia his putting-forward army both for-himself equips
 καὶ χρήματα δίδωσι, καὶ εἰς βασιλέως σχῆμα καθίστησι,
and money gives and into emperor's state sets(-him)
 καὶ ὀπλίζει πρότερον, εἴτα ἐν καιρῷ μάχεσθαι πρὸς τὸ
and arms first then in time to-fight against the
 ἡμέτερον στράτευμα ὃ δεινὸς οὗτος ἀνὴρ ταμιεύεται.
our army the dread this man reserves(-him)
 35 Ἐν βουλευμασιν οὖν αὖθις τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς καὶ ὅτι
in counsels then again the(-things) on our(-side) and what
 πρακτέον εἴη ἐδοκιμάζετο· τοῖς μὲν οὖν εἰρήνην
to-be-done was was-examined to-the(-ones) indeed then peace
 ἐδόκει πρὸς τὸν Διογένην ποιήσασθαι, καὶ μέρους τινὸς
seemed-good with — Diogenes to-make and part some
 παραχωρήσαντας τῆς ἀρχῆς μηδὲν τι πλέον ποιεῖν,
having-ceded of-the rule nothing at-all more to-do
 τοῖς δὲ πολεμητέα ἐδέδοκτο, καὶ μηδὲ μίαν αὐτῷ
to-the(-others) but war-must-be-made had-seemed-good and not-even one to-him

ἀφορμὴν τῆς ἔπειτα θρασύτητος παρασχεῖν. Τὰ μὲν
occasion of-the later boldness to-offer the(-things) indeed
οὖν τῆς εἰρήνης πρῶτον ἐπράττετο, καὶ γράμματα παρὰ
then of-the peace first were-done and letters from
τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐξαπεστέλλοντο κοινοπαθῇ καὶ
the emperor to him were-sent sympathetic and
φιλάνθρωπα· ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ ὑβριοπάθει, ὅτι συμπάθειά τις
humane he but as-if felt-insulted that sympathy some
αὐτῷ ἀπηγγέλλετο μηδὲν ὅλως τῶν κακῶν πλημμελήσαντι,
to-him was-announced nothing at-all of-the evils having-offended
εἰς αἰτήσεις δὲ καθιστάμενος, οὔτε τῆς βασιλείας
into demands and setting-himself neither from-the empire
ἀπείχετο οὔτε μετριοτέραν ἐζήτει μερίδα τοῦ κράτους,
abstained nor more-moderate sought portion of-the sovereignty
ἀλλ' αὐθαδέστερος ἦν ἐν ταῖς ἀποκρίσει μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς
but more-willful was in the answers rather than the
βουλευμασι.

plans

Τούτου μὲν δὴ τοῦ μέρους ἀφέμενος, ἐξ ἀνάγκης ὁ 36
this indeed indeed the part having-let-go of necessity the
βασιλεὺς τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ δοὺς τὰ στρατεύματα, ὁ
emperor — to-Andronikos having-given the armies he
πρεσβύτερος δὲ οὗτος τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Καίσαρος ἦν, ἀνὴρ
elder and this of-the sons of-the Caesar was man
καὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀξιοθέατος καὶ τὴν γνώμην ἐλεύθερος,
both in-the stature worth-seeing and in-the mind liberal
τὴν τε ψυχὴν εὐμενῆς καὶ ἐπιεικέστατος, ξυμπάσης τε τῆς
in-the and soul kindly and most-reasonable of-all and the
ἔω τὴν ἀρχὴν πιστεύσας ἐπὶ τὸν Διογένην ἐκπέμπει· ὁ
east the command having-entrusted against — Diogenes sends-out he
δὲ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἀρμόζεται
and first indeed into one and the same mind tunes

τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐκάστω ἐπιεικῶς προσφερόμενος καὶ
the army to-each reasonably behaving and
 πρὸς πάντας οἰκείως μεθαρμοζόμενος, δεύτερον δὲ σκοπὸν
to all familiarly adapting-himself second and aim
 τίθεται λαθεῖν τὸν Διογένην ὅποτε τοῖς τῆς Κιλικίας
sets to-escape-notice-of — Diogenes when the — of-Cilicia
 στενοῖς προσπελάσειεν, καὶ τοὺς ἐλιγμοὺς τῶν ἐκείσε
narrows he-should-approach and the windings of-the there
 ὄρων καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν δύσβατον ἀτραπὸν ἡρέμα διεξελθεῖν,
mountains and all the difficult path quietly to-go-through
 καὶ ἀθρόον αὐτοὺς τοῖς πολεμίοις φανήσασθαι. Οἱ μὲν
and suddenly themselves to-the enemies to-show they indeed
 οὖν ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν, καὶ κατὰ τὰ βεβουλευμένα τὴν
then in these were and according-to the planned(-things) the
 στενὴν καὶ παράκνημον διαβεβήκασιν ἀτραπὸν· ὁ δὲ
narrow and steep crossed path the but
 βασιλεὺς ἐν δεινῷ ποιεῖται εἰ ἀλόιη τῷ ἡμεδαπῷ
emperor in dreadful(-light) takes(-it) if should-be-taken by-the our
 στρατεύματι ὁ πολέμος, καὶ ἢ πέσοι μαχόμενος, ἢ
army the enemy and either fall fighting or
 ζωγρηθεὶς μέρος τι ἀκρωτηριασθεῖ τῷ σώματος.
taken-alive part some be-mutilated of-the body

- 37 Ἐγὼ γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐθεασάμην περὶ τούτου πολλάκις
I at-any-rate him saw about this often
 δακρύνοντα, καὶ κινδύνου ἰδίου ὠνούμενον τὸ μὴ ἐκείνον
weeping and at-risk own buying the not him
 παθεῖν· ἦν γὰρ αὐτῷ φίλα, ὥς ἔλεγεν, πρὸς τὸν
to-suffer were for to-him friendly(-terms) as he-said with the
 ἄνθρωπον καὶ συνθήκαί τινες αἷς ἐδεδίει μὴ τάναντία
man and compacts some against-which he-feared lest the-opposite
 δράσειεν. Ἄνδράσι γοῦν ἱερατικοῖς καὶ εἰρηνικοῖς τὴν
he-should-do to-men at-any-rate priestly and peaceable in-the

ψυχὴν τοὺς περὶ τῆς φιλίας λόγους πιστεύει, καὶ γράμματα
 soul the about the friendship words entrusts and letters
 πρὸς τὸν πολέμιον ἐχειρίζει πᾶν μὲν ὅτιοῦν ὑπισχνούμενα,
 to the enemy hands-over every indeed whatever promising
 πείθοντα δὲ πρὸς ὑπακοὴν καὶ ἀδαμαντίνην ψυχὴν.
 persuading but to obedience even adamantine soul

Ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν, πρὶν ἢ τούτους καταλαβεῖν, ἐπήρτο πρὸς 38
 but he indeed before than them to-arrive was-roused for
 πόλεμον, ἑαυτὸν μὲν ἔνδον τοῦ φρουρίου συνέχων, ὃ
 war himself indeed inside the fort keeping which
 προὔλαβε κατασχὼν σὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν,
 he-forestalled having-seized with few some of-the(-ones) around him
 τῷ δὲ Χατατούρη Ἀρμενίῳ, ὃν φθάσας ὁ λόγος
 — but to-Chatatourios Armenian whom having-anticipated the account
 ἐγνώρισε, πάντα σχεδὸν τὸν στρατὸν ὑποτάξας καὶ σὺν
 made-known all almost the army having-subjected and with
 ἀγαθῇ ὥς ἐδόκει τύχῃ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἀποστείλας· τοὺς
 good as it-seemed fortune into the war having-sent the
 πεζοὺς οὖν οὗτος καὶ τοὺς ἵππεις ἐπαγόμενος, καὶ τοὺς
 foot then he and the horse bringing and the
 ἐπικαίρους τῶν τόπων προκαταλαβὼν, κατὰ φάλαγγα
 strategic of-the places having-seized-first by phalanx
 ἵστησιν, ὧν οἱ πλείους καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς προθυμότατοι
 sets of-whom the most both in-the souls most-eager
 καὶ τὰ σώματα ἐρρωμενέστατοι.

and in-the bodies most-vigorous
 Ἀντικαθίσταται δὲ συντεταγμένος πρὸς τοῦτον καὶ ὁ 39
 is-set-opposite and arrayed against him also —
 Ἀνδρόνικος· καὶ πρὶν ἢ τὸν συνασπισμὸν γενέσθαι καὶ
 Andronikos and before than the shield-locking to-happen and
 εἰς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις ἵεσθαι, ὁ Φράγγος Κρισπῖνος, γράφω
 into hands with-one-another to-come the Frank Crispin I-write

δὲ ταῦτα καθ' ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐτεθνήκει ἡμέραν· οὗτος οὖν
and these(-things) on which he had-died day this then
 ὁ Κρισπῖνος πολέμιος Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πρῶτα φανείς,
the Crispin hostile to-(the)-Romans at-the first having-appeared
 ἔπειτα τοὺς τρόπους μεταβαλὼν, τοσοῦτον εἰς εὖνοιαν ὥφθη
then the ways having-changed so-much in goodwill appeared
 τὸ δεύτερον, ὅσον τὸ πρῶτον εἰς δυσμένειαν· εἰστήκει
at-the second as-much-as at-the first in hostility he-stood
 δὲ σύν γε τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, τὰ μὲν ἐνθαρρύνων αὐτὸν,
and with at-least — Andronikos partly indeed encouraging him
 τὰ δὲ παρ' αὐτοῦ θαρρυνόμενος. Ὡς γοῦν ἐωράκει τὸ
partly but by him being-encouraged when at-any-rate he-saw the
 τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα διατεταγμένον, θαρρεῖν ἑαυτῷ
of-the enemies army arrayed to-take-heart himself
 παρακελευσάμενος καὶ τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰππέας
having-bidden and — to-Andronikos the against the horsemen
 ἔλασιν προειπὼν, ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος ἐλαύνει τὸν ἵππον τοὺς
charge having-announced at full-rein drives the horse the(-ones)
 περὶ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπαγόμενος, καὶ εἰς μέσους ἐμπίπτει τοὺς
around upon him bringing and into midst falls the
 πολεμίους, καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα τούτων διατεμὼν, ὥς εἶδε
enemies and the phalanx their having-cut-through when he-saw
 βραχύ τι μὲν ἀντιστάντας καὶ ὑποδεξαμένους τοῦτον,
briefly somewhat indeed having-resisted and having-received him
 εἶτα μεταβαλόντας τὰ νῶτα, σὺν ὀλίγοις τῶν μεθ'
then having-turned the backs with few of-the(-ones) with
 ἑαυτοῦ κατόπιν τῶν φυγόντων ἐξήλασεν· ἔνθα πολλοὺς
himself behind the fleeing rode-out there many
 μὲν ἀνέιλε, πλείους δὲ ζῶντας ἐζώργησε.
indeed he-killed more but alive took-captive

Καὶ ἡ μὲν τοῦ Διογέους φάλαγξ διελύθησάν τε καὶ
and the indeed — of-Diogenes phalanx were-dissolved both and
 διεσπάρησαν, τροπαιοφόρος δὲ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος σύν γε τῷ
scattered trophy-bearing and — Andronikos with at-least —
 Κρισπίνῳ ἐπὶ τὴν ἀποτεταγμένην αὐτῷ σκηνὴν ἀναζεύγνυσιν·
Crispin to the assigned to-him tent returns
 εἶτα δὴ τις ἵππεὺς τῶν πολεμίων τινὰ φέρων πρὸς τὸν
then indeed some horseman of-the enemies someone bringing to the
 στρατηγὸν ἐπανέρχεται· ἦν δὲ ὁ Χατατούρης Ἀρμένιος·
general comes-back was and — Chatatourios Armenian
 οὗτος γὰρ ἐν τῷ φεύγειν τοῦ ἵππου διωλισθηκὼς κατὰ
he for in the to-flee from-the horse having-slipped into
 τινα τάφρον, ὡς ἔλεγε, λόχμην ὑπέδνυ τινά· ὡς δέ τις
some ditch as he-said thicket crept-under some when and one
 τῶν διωκόντων τεθέαται, ἀνελεῖν μὲν ὥρμησεν, ὡς δὲ
of-the pursuers saw(-him) to-kill indeed rushed when but
 δακρύοντα εἶδε, τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἀποδυσάμενος καὶ γυμνὸν ὑπὸ
weeping he-saw the clothing having-stripped and naked under
 τὴν λόχμην ἀφείς ἄπεισιν· εἶτα δὴ ἄλλος γυμνὸν αὖθις
the thicket having-left goes-off then indeed another naked again
 ἰδὼν ὥρμησεν ἀνελεῖν, ὁ δὲ, “ἀλλ’ εἴ μου φείσεαις,
having-seen rushed to-kill he but but if me you-spare
 ἔφησε, καὶ εἰς τόνδε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπαγάγοις (τοῦνομα
said and to this the general you-lead the-name
 προσειπὼν), ἐμπλήσει σοι δώρων τὴν δεξιάν.” Ὡς δὲ
having-named he-will-fill your with-gifts the right when and
 διῶντα ἐγνώρισεν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος, δεύτερον τοῦτο ποιεῖται
passing-through recognized — Andronikos second this makes
 εὐτύχημα, καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα, στρατηγῷ πρέπον γενναίῳ,
good-fortune and the man for-a-general fitting noble
 ἐνδύσας τε καὶ κοσμήσας ἐν ἀδέσμῳ συνείχε φυλακῇ.
having-dressed both and having-adorned in unfettered held custody

- 41 Τὴν μὲν οὖν περὶ αὐτὸν χεῖρα ὁ Διογένης ἀπεγνωκὼς,
the indeed then around him force — Diogenes having-despaired-of
 Περσικὴν συμμαχίαν ἤλπιζε πρὸς αὐτὸν αὐτίκα ἀφίξεσθαι.
Persian alliance hoped to him at-once to-be-going-to-come
 ἔνθεν τοι καὶ τὸν περὶ αὐτὸν λαὸν ἐπερρώννυε καὶ ἐλπίδας
hence surely also the around him people he-encouraged and hopes
 ἑτοίμους ὑπέτεινεν· ἀλλ' οἷς ἐθάρρει καὶ οἷς τὰ τοῦ
ready held-out but in-whom he-trusted and to-whom the of-the
 φρουρίου κλεῖθρα ἐπίστευεν ἐκείνοις πρῶτον ἀλώσιμος
fort bars he-entrusted by-those first captive
 γίνεται· οὗτοι γὰρ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ συνθέμενοι στρατηγῷ
becomes these for with-the our having-agreed general
 καὶ πίστεις τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν εἰληφότες, τὰς εἰσόδους
and pledges of-the not to-suffer having-received the entrances
 ἀναπετάσαντες, πάροδον τοῖς ἡμετέροις δεδώκασιν, καὶ
having-thrown-open passage to-the our gave and
 ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν οἶκον οὗ ὁ Διογένης ἐσκήνου ἀπάγουσιν·
to very the house where — Diogenes lodged lead(-them)
 ὁ δὲ εἰστήκει δεινὸν καὶ ἐλεεινὸν θέαμα, τὰς ἐλπίδας
he but stood dreadful and pitiable sight the hopes
 ἀπεγνωκὼς, καὶ τὰς χεῖρας δεσμήσας ὥσπερ ἀνδράποδον,
having-despaired and the hands having-bound like slave
 καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς κατασχοῦσιν ὅ τι δρᾶν βούλονται θέμενος,
and on the captors what — to-do they-should-wish having-placed
 εἰ δέον μελανειμονῆσαι εὐθὺς, καὶ τὸ κάλυμμα τῆς
if it-were-needful to-wear-black at-once also the covering of-the
 κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενος ἐδίδου τῷ βουλομένῳ τὰς τρίχας
head having-removed gave to-the(-one) wishing the hairs
 τεμεῖν· σχεδιάσαντες δὲ οἱ παρατυχόντες αὐτῷ τὴν
to-cut having-improvised and the(-ones) present for-him the
 τοῦ βίου μετᾴθεις, ἐξάγουσιν τῷ φρουρίῳ καὶ πρὸς
of-the life change lead-out from-the fort and to

τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον μεθ' ὅσης ἂν εἴποι τις τῆς περιχαρίας
— Andronikos with as-great — might-say anyone the joy
ἀπάγουσιν· ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν πρὸς τοῦτον σοβαρευσάμενος, ἀλλὰ
lead be but nothing toward him having-acted-haughtily but
καὶ τῆς τύχης οὐκτείρας, καὶ δεξιὰν ἐμβάλλει καὶ εἰς τὴν
also for-the fortune having-pitied both right-hand gives and into the
ἑαυτοῦ ἐπάγει σκηνὴν, καὶ τραπέζης λαμπρᾶς κοινωνεῖ.
his-own brings tent and table splendid shares
Τὸ μὲν οὖν μέχρι τοῦδε εὐδρομος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος, καὶ 42
the indeed then until this well-running for-us the account and
διὰ λείας φέρων καὶ βασιλικῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ, ταῦτα δὴ τὰ
through smooth going and royal the road these indeed the
θεολογικὰ ῥήματα· τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν ὀκνεῖ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν
theological words the but from-here hesitates farther to-go
καὶ διηγῆσασθαι πρᾶξιν, ἣν οὐκ ἔδει μὲν γενέσθαι,
and to-narrate deed which not was-needful indeed to-happen
ἵνα δὴ παρὰ βραχὺ ταυτολογήσας ἔρῳ, ἔδει δὴ
that indeed by little having-repeated I-may-say was-needful indeed
γενέσθαι παντάπασι, τὸ μὲν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν καὶ
to-happen altogether the(-one) indeed because-of the piety and
τὴν πρὸς τὸ δεινὸν εὐλάβειαν, τὸ δὲ διὰ τὴν τῶν
the toward the dreadful caution the(-other) but because-of the of-the
πραγμάτων περίστασιν καὶ τὴν τοῦ καιροῦ περιπέτειαν·
affairs crisis and the of-the moment reversal
οἱ γὰρ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα εὐνοϊκώτεροι δέισαντες περὶ
the(-ones) for around the emperor more-loyal having-feared about
τῷ Διογένει, μὴ διαμηχανήσαιτό τι, καὶ πάλιν ἀφορμὴ
— Diogenes lest he-might-contrive something and again occasion
πραγμάτων τῷ βασιλεῖ γένοιτο, τὸ σκέμμα τούτῳ
of-troubles for-the emperor might-be the plan from-bim

- συγκαλυψάμενοι, ἐντέλλονται τε διὰ γραμμάτων τῷ ἐπὶ
having-concealed enjoin and by letters to-the(-one) at
 τοῦ καιροῦ δυναστεύοντι ἐκκόψαι τούτῳ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.
the time ruling to-put-out his the eyes
 43 Ὅ δὴ καὶ γενόμενον ἠγνοεῖτο τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ οὐ
which indeed also having-happened was-unknown to-the emperor and not
 θωπευτικὴν ποιοῦμαι τὴν ἱστορίαν, ἵστω θεὸς, ἀλλ'
flattering I-make the history let-know God but
 ἀληθεστάτην παντάπασιν, ὅθεν καὶ πλείω ἀφείκεν ἐπὶ τῷ
most-true altogether whence also more he-shed over the
 πράγματι γνοὺς ὕστερον δάκρυα ἢ ὅσα ἐκεῖνος
deed having-learned later tears than as-many-as he
 πρὸ τοῦ παθεῖν κατήνεγκέ τε καὶ ἀπωδύρετο· ἀλλ' οὐδ'
before the to-suffer shed both and lamented but not-even
 ὅτε ἠγγέλθη τῷ βασιλεῖ τοῦ Διογένους ἡ ἄλωσις, ἢ
when was-reported to-the emperor — of-Diogenes the capture either
 σκίρτημά τι ἐνεφάνισεν, ἢ ἄλλο τι χαρμονῆς εἶδος
leap any showed or other any of-joy form
 τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπεδείξατο, ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ τὰ παρὰ τῶν
to-the(-ones) around him displayed but if not the from the
 πολλῶν εὐλαβεῖτο ὀνειδίη, ἐσκυθρώπαζεν ἂν μέχρι πολλοῦ.
many he-was-wary-of reproaches would-have-looked-sullen — until long
 Ὅ μὲν οὖν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκκοπεῖς εἰς ὃ ἰδρύσατο
he indeed then also in-the eyes blinded to which he-founded
 φροντιστήριον ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἧ Πρώτῃ ὄνομα ἐπανάγεται,
monastery in the island to-which Prote name is-brought-back
 ἔνθα βραχύ τι ἐπιβίους τελευτᾷ οὐπω ἔτη δύο τὴν βασιλείον
where little some having-lived dies not-yet years two the imperial
 ἀρχὴν κατασχών, κρατεῖ δὲ καθαρῶς τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ Μιχαήλ.
rule having-held rules and cleanly the rule — Michael

Βασιλεία Μιχαήλ τοῦ Δούκα

XXI • MICHAEL DOUKAS

Psellos praises the reigning Michael Doukas as divine in character: patient with offenders, learned in finance, chaste, devoted to philosophy, rhetoric, and the sciences, and steady through the storms in east and west. He extols the emperor's favor to the author, his love for his wife and child, the independence he grants his brothers, his reliance on his uncle the Caesar, and the humility of the notes on his character he supplied for this history.

Ἱστορεῖν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Μιχαήλ τοῦ Δούκα βουλόμενος, 1
to-record the autocrat Michael of-the Doukas wishing
ἢ μᾶλλον σκιαγραφεῖν ὅσον ἐπὶ τοῦ λόγου ἐπιτομῇ, τοῦτο
or rather to-sketch as-far-as in the account in-summary this
πρῶτον τὸν ἀκροατὴν παραινοῦμαι μὴ κρείττονας τοὺς
first the hearer I-advise not superior the
λόγους ἡγήσασθαι τῶν ἡθῶν ἐκείνου καὶ πράξεων, ἀλλ'
words to-think than-the characters his and deeds but
ὑστεροῦντας παρὰ πολὺ· ἐγὼ δὲ ὅπερ πολλάκις πάσχω
falling-short by much I and what often I-experience
ἐκεῖνον ὁρῶν καὶ θαυμάζων, παραπλήσιον πάθος κἂν τῷ
him seeing and admiring similar feeling also in-the
γράφειν ἐκεῖνον ὑφίσταμαι· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω ὅπως θαύματος
to-write him I-undergo not for I-can how wonder
ἐπέκεινα τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσομαι, καὶ μή τις διαπιστοίη
beyond the man I-shall-make and not anyone should-distrust
τῷ λόγῳ ἢ ἐς ὑπόψιαν φέροι τὰ γραφησόμενα, ὅτι
the account or to suspicion bring the(-things) to-be-written because
ἐπὶ ζῶντι τῷ βασιλεῖ ταῦτα γεγράφαται· τούτου γὰρ
in living the emperor these(-things) have-been-written of-this for
ἔνεκα καὶ τὴν ἱστορίαν πεποιήμαι, ἵν' ἔχοι τις
for-sake also the history I-have-made that might-be-able anyone

εἰδέναι ὅτι ἔστι τοι ἦθος ἀνθρώπου θείας ἀντικρυς
 to-know that there-is surely character of-man of-divine outright
 μοίρας καὶ περαιτέρω τῆς ἐγνωσμένης φύσεως.
 portion and beyond the known nature

- 2 Ἀπορῶν δὲ ὅ τι πρῶτον εἴπω τῶν ἐκείνου, τοῦτο
 being-at-a-loss and what — first I-should-say of-the his this
 τῶν πάντων προτίθημι· ὅτι μηδεὶς αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρα
 of-the all I-put-first that no-one him of-the under hand
 διαλανθάνων, εἴ τε τῶν φαύλων, εἴ τε τῶν περὶ τι
 escaping-notice whether both of-the bad or and of-the in something
 σπουδαίων καὶ ἀγαθῶν, οὐδεὶς κακῶς ἤκουσε παρ' αὐτοῦ,
 earnest and good no-one ill heard from him
 οὐδὲ ὕβρισται δημοσίᾳ, οὐδ' ἐπὶ τῷ κακῷ ἀπέωσται·
 nor has-been-insulted publicly nor for some offense has-been-dismissed
 ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ τις αὐτῶν ἀπαναισχυντεῖν πρὸς τοῦτον
 but if even anyone of-them to-be-shameless toward him
 αἰροῖτο, ὁ δὲ ἡττᾶσθαι μᾶλλον τῆς ἀναιδείας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
 should-choose he but to-be-beaten rather by-the impudence of-the man
 ἔλοιτο ἢ ἐς μέσους ἐλέγχειν. Τὸ δὲ ὑπερβάλλον, ὅτι
 would-choose than in public to-expose(-him) the but surpassing(-thing) that
 καὶ φωράσας ἐνίους, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν περὶ σῶμα φυλάκων
 even having-detected some and especially of-the about body guards
 καὶ οἷς αὐτὸν πεπίστευκεν, ἐπὶ τῷ κακῷ δραμόντας
 and to-whom himself he-has-entrusted to the evil having-run
 ἐπ' αὐτὸν, οὔτε ἡλεγξεν, οὔτε φοβήσας διέσεισε·
 against him neither he-exposed nor having-frightened shook
 πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἐξαιρουντάς τι τῶν
 many and also in the-act taking-out something from-the
 βασιλικῶν κιβωτίων ἐλὼν, εἴτ' ἀφήκε, μὴ θορυβήσας,
 imperial chests having-caught then released not having-raised-alarm
 μηδὲ τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῖς ὀνειδίσας· τελεώτατος δὲ τὴν
 nor the intent to-them having-reproached most-complete and in-the

φρόνησιν ὦν, καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιστήμην ἀπὸ τῆς περὶ
wisdom being and of-the affairs knowledge from the about
 ταῦτα συνεχοῦς ἐπιμελείας λαβὼν, πᾶσάν τε φόρου
these(-things) continual care having-gained every both of-tax
 συντέλειαν διηκριβωκώς, συντάξεις τε καὶ πρυτανεία, καὶ
assessment having-mastered payments both and fees and
 ἐς ὅσα φέροίτο τις τῶν δημοσίων καὶ ἀφ' ὅσων
into as-much-as might-be-brought any of-the public(-funds) and from as-much-as
 ἐκχέοιτο αὖθις εἰς τὰ δημόσια, τὴν τε τῶν στατήρων
might-be-poured-out again into the public(-funds) the both of-the coins
 ἐξεργασίαν καὶ τὴν τῆς στάθμης ἰσορροπίαν καὶ τὰς ῥοπὰς
minting and the of-the scale balance and the turns
 καὶ τὰ λείμματα, τὴν τε χρυσίτιν ὅπως ἐργάζοιτο καὶ τῶν
and the remainders the and gold-ore how it-is-worked and of-the
 χρυσῶν χαρακτηρῶν ὅποσα ἕκαστος μέτρα τῆς καθαρᾶς
gold stamps how-many each measures of-the pure
 ὕλης ἔχου· καὶ ἵνα μὴ καθ' ἕκαστον λέγω, πάντα ἐς
matter has and that not by each I-speak all to
 ἄκρον ξυνεληφώς, ἔπειτα τοῖς περὶ ἕκαστον ἐπιστήμοσιν
peak having-grasped then with-the about each experts
 ὁμιλῶν, αὐτοῖς ἂν τὴν ἡττώσαν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐνέγκοι, ἢ
conversing on-them — the defeating(-vote) in all he-would-bring or
 τοὺς ἐπὶ τούτοις πραγματευομένους τὴν δόξαν ἀφέλοιτο.
the(-ones) in these busied the repete would-take-away
 Ἄρτι δὲ πρώτως ἀνθοῦντα ἔχων τὸν ἱούλον καὶ ταῖς 3
just and first blooming having the down and with-the
 θριξιν ἤδη πυκάζων τὴν παρεϊάν, οὐδὲν τῶν πρεσβυτέρων
hairs already thickening the cheek nothing from-the elders
 διενηνόχει τὴν σύνεσιν· οὔτε γὰρ ἡδοναῖς ἐδεδώκει,
had-differed in-the understanding neither for to-pleasures had-given(-himself)
 οὔτε γαστρος ἡττηται, οὔτε κωμάζειν ἀπαρακαλύπτως
nor by-belly was-beaten nor to-revel openly

εἵλετο· ἐρώτων δὲ τοσοῦτον ἀπέσχετο, ὥστε μηδὲ εἰδέναι
 chose from-loves and so-much abstained that not-even to-know
 τοὺς πλείους καὶ ὅσοι πόρρω τοῦ νομίμου τυγχάνουσι·
 the most and as-many-as far from-the lawful happen(-to-be)
 τοσοῦτον δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς αἰδοῦς, ὥς καὶ εἴ τις
 so-great and in-him the surplus of-the modesty that even if anyone
 ἐξενέγκοι ῥήμα φαῦλον τοῦ στόματος ἢ γυμνὸν ἔρωτος
 should-utter word base from-the mouth or bare of-love
 ὄνομα, ἐρυθήματος εὐθὺς γέμον δεικνύει τὸ πρόσωπον.
 name with-blush at-once full shows the face

- 4 Ἄλλ' ἔροιτό τις, τίνα τῷ βασιλεῖ παιδικὰ καὶ
 but might-ask someone what for-the emperor favorites and
 οἷς ἂν ἀγαῖζοιτο; βιβλία σοφίας παντοδαπῆς, λόγων
 in-what — he-would-delight books of-wisdom manifold of-speeches
 χαρακτῆρες σοφῶν, ἀποφθέγματα λακωνικὰ, γνωμολογίαι,
 styles of-wise-men sayings laconic maxims
 καλλιρρημοσύνη συνθήκης, ὁ ποικίλος τῶν λόγων
 elegance of-composition the varied of-the speeches
 σχηματισμός, ἡ τῶν ιδεῶν ἐξαλλαγή, ἡ καινολογία, ἡ
 figuring the of-the styles variation the novelty-of-phrase the
 ποιητικὴ τοῦ λόγου κατασκευή, πρὸ δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων
 poetic of-the speech construction before and these all
 ὁ πρὸς φιλοσοφίαν ἔρως, τὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς ὕψος, ἡ τῆς
 the for philosophy love the of-the anagogy height the of-the
 ἀλληγορίας μεταβολή· οὐ γὰρ οἶδα εἴ τις βαθυνώμων
 allegory transformation not for I-know if any deep-minded
 ἕτερος ἐγεγόνει τῶν βασιλέων, ἢ πρὸς ἕκαστον τῶν
 other had-been of-the emperors or for each of-the
 ζητουμένων εὐθυβολώτατος. Εἰπεῖν δὲ δεῖ διελόντα, ὥς
 questions most-on-target to-say but one-must having-divided that
 τὰ μὲν βασιλέως ἔργα καὶ λόγοι, τὰ δὲ φιλοσόφω
 the(-things) indeed of-an-emperor works and words others but to-a-philosopher

προσέκοντα, τὰ δὲ ῥήτορι, τὰ δὲ ἐς μουσικοὺς πίπτει, καὶ
belonging others but to-an-orator others but to musicians fall and
 περὶ μὲν τὴν σφαῖραν οἱ ἀστρολογοῦντες, περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν
about indeed the sphere the astronomers about but the of-the
 σχημάτων ἀποδείξεις οἱ γεωμετροῦντες, καὶ συλλογισμοὶ μὲν
figures demonstrations the geometers and syllogisms indeed
 φιλοσόφοις ἀνείται, φυσικοῖς δὲ τὰ ἀπόρρητα ἔργα
for-philosophers are-reserved for-natural-philosophers but the secret works
 τῆς φύσεως, καὶ ἄλλο τι ἄλλω τῷ, καὶ περὶ ἄλλω
of-the nature and other something to-other someone and about other
 ἕτερος, καὶ διήρηνται γε τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὰ ὑποκείμενα·
another and are-divided at-least among-the men the subjects
 τῷ δὲ συνείλεκται ἅπαντα· καὶ γὰρ φιλοσόφοις
by-him but have-been-gathered all and for with-philosophers
 συνετάξατο, καὶ μετὰ ῥητόρων εἶπεν τι περὶ ζεύγματος
he-ranked and with orators said something about zeugma
 καὶ ἐμφάσεως, καὶ μετὰ ὀπτικῶν περὶ ἀποστάσεως ἀκτίνων
and emphasis and with opticians about distance of-rays
 καὶ διαστάσεως, ἀλληγορεῖν δὲ δεῖσαν πολλάκις τὸν
and dimension to-allegorize and it-being-needful often the
 συγγραφέα ὑπερεβάλλετο, ὃν δὴ καὶ καθηγητὴν πρὸ
writer surpassed whom indeed also teacher before
 πάντων εἵλετο καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐδημοσίευσε τοῦνομα. Ἰάμβων
all he-chose and before all published the-name of-iambics
 δὲ μὴ προσχὼν μέτροις σχεδιάζει τούτους, εἰ καὶ μὴ
and not having-attended-to meters he-improvises them if even not
 ἐπιτυγχάνων τὰ πολλὰ τοῦ ῥυθμοῦ, ἀλλ' ὑγαίνουσαν τὴν
hitting the most(-part) the rhythm but sound the
 ἔννοιαν ἐκδιδούς. Καὶ ἵνα συνελὼν εἴπω, χρήμα τι
sense giving-out and that having-summed-up I-may-say thing some
 γέγονε τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς βίῳ ποικίλον καὶ πολυέραστον.
he-has-been for-the in our(-time) life varied and much-loved

- 5 Τὸ δὲ εἶδος αὐτῷ πρεσβυτικὸν οἶον καὶ σωφρονιστῇ
the and look his elderly such-as also for-a-tutor
 προσήκον ἢ παιδαγωγῷ ὅμοιον· πέπηγέ τε γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰ
fitting or to-a-pedagogue like are-fixed both for his the
 ὄμματα καὶ ἡ ὀφρὺς οὔτε σοβαρὰ οὔτε οἶον ὑποπτος
eyes and the brow neither haughty nor as-it-were suspicious
 καὶ ἐπικαθημένη τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, ἀλλ' ἐλευθέρα καὶ ἐν τῷ
and settling on-the eyes but free and in the
 προσήκοντι σχήματι· τὸ δὲ βάδισμα οὔτε σεσοβημένον
fitting shape the and gait neither hurried
 καὶ οἶον παραχωδέστατον οὔτε ἀργόν τε καὶ ῥάθυμον,
and as-it-were most-agitated nor idle both and lazy
 ἀλλ' οἶον μουσικός τις ἀνὴρ ἐπαινέσειε περὶ ἄρσεις καὶ
but such-as musical some man would-praise about upbeats and
 θέσεις τὴν πραγματείαν ποιούμενος, ὃ τε τῆς φωνῆς
downbeats the study making the and of-the voice
 τόνος ἐμμελὴς τε καὶ εὐρρυθμος, μήτε καχλάζων τῷ
pitch tuneful both and well-rhythmed neither splashing with-the
 τῆς γλώττης ῥεύματι μήτε ἀμαυρὸς καὶ δυσήκοος.
of-the tongue stream nor faint and hard-to-bear
- 6 Πολλῶν δὲ ὄντων λόγων τε καὶ πραγμάτων τῶν ἢ
many and being words both and affairs the(-ones) either
 συστελλόντων ψυχὴν ἢ πρὸς τι διερεθίζόντων, οὗτος
depressing soul or to something provoking he
 παρ' οὐδενὸς τούτων οὔτε τὸ ἦθος τραχύνεται οὔτε
by none of-these neither in-the character is-roughened nor
 τὴν γνώμην συστέλλεται· γελᾷ μὲν ὥς ἡδιστα, δακρύνει
in-the mind is-depressed he-laughs indeed as most-sweetly weeps
 δὲ ὥς οἰκτιστα, καὶ ὀργίζεται μὲν ἥκιστα, καθίσταται
but as most-piteously and is-angry indeed least is-settled
 δὲ πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον οὐχ ἥκιστα. Νόμοις μὲν τὰ πολλὰ
but toward the better not least in-laws indeed the most(-part)

μὴ ἐμμελετήσας, ἐς δὲ τὴν δίαιταν ἀθρόους τούτους
not having-studied for but the judgment all-together them
 καταριθμούμενος, οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν δέλτων, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν
reckoning-up not from the tablets but from the
 στέρνων. Ἐρυθριάσαι μὲν εὐκολος, ἀναιδεύσασθαι δὲ οὐδ'
breast to-blush indeed ready to-be-shameless but not-even
 ὅπως τε οὖν· σφαῖραν μὲν ἀναρρίψαι δεινὸς, περὶ δὲ μίαν
how — ever ball indeed to-toss-up clever about but one
 σφαῖραν ἐπτοημένος τὴν οὐρανίαν· κυβείαν μὲν εἰδὼς τὴν
sphere passionate the heavenly dice-play indeed knowing the
 τῶν πραγμάτων φορὰν καὶ μεταβολὴν, καὶ κύβον ἕνα τὸν
of-the affairs course and change and die one the
 γεωμετρικὸν ὃν ὁ Πλάτων τῇ γῇ δίδωσι· κυνηγεσίους
geometric which — Plato to-the earth gives in-hunts
 δὲ γέγηθε μὲν, τοσοῦτον δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς αὐτῷ ὅσον ἰδεῖν
and he-rejoices indeed so-much but of-the pleasure for-him as-much-as to-see
 τὸν φεύγοντα ὄρνιν ἀνάλωτον, εἰ δ' ὁ διώκων προσπελάζοι
the fleeing bird uncaught if but the pursuer should-approach
 τούτῳ, ἀποκναίει τὴν γνώμην καὶ οὐκ ἐνατενίζει τῇ ὄψει.
it he-is-pained in-the mind and not gazes at-the sight
 Οὐκ ἐπτόχεται περὶ τὴν βασιλείον ἀγλαΐαν, οὐδὲ στέμμασιν 7
not is-excited about the imperial splendor nor with-crowns
 ἐθέλει τὴν κεφαλὴν ταινιοῦν, ἀλλ' ἀρετῶν εἶδεσιν. Οὐχ
wishes the head to-bind but of-virtues with-forms not
 ὅσα τις περιμυθίρσει τούτῳ τὴν ἀκοὴν ἐς τὰ στέρνα
as-much-as anyone will-whisper-round his the hearing into the breast
 κάτεισιν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἔξω θυραυλεῖ ὅσα
goes-down but some(-things) indeed outside camp-at-the-door as-many-as
 τοῦτον λυπεῖν εἴωθε, τὰ δὲ τῇ ψυχῇ ἀπομάττεται ὅποσα
him to-grieve are-wont others but on-the soul are-impressed as-many-as
 αὐτῷ ἡδίστα· ἐς παράδειγμα τὸν πατέρα βλέπει καὶ πολλὰ
to-him sweetest to example the father he-looks and many

τῶν ἐκείνου ὑπερβαλλόμενος, ἡττᾶσθαι πάντων ὁμολογεῖ·
of-the his(-things) surpassing to-be-beaten in-all confesses
 τὸ δὲ μέγιστον καὶ ὃ μὴδὲ θαυμάζειν δεδύνημαι,
the but greatest and what not-even to-admire I-have-been-able
 ξυγκλυσθέντων αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων κατὰ τε τὴν ἑῴαν
having-been-flooded for-him the affairs in both the east
 καὶ τὴν ἐσπέραν, ὧν τὰς ἀφορμὰς οἱ πρὸ τούτου
and the west of-which the occasions the before him
 δεδώκασιν αὐτοκράτορες, ἄλλος μὲν ἂν τις καὶ τῶν
have-given autocrats other indeed — someone even of-the
 λίαν ἰσχυρογνώμωνων τῆς τῶν κακῶν ἐγεγόνει φορᾶς
very strong-minded of-the of-the evils would-have-become course
 καὶ ἐνεδεδώκει τοῖς πράγμασιν, εἴτε τι διερράγη ἂν
and given-way to-the affairs or somewhat would-have-burst —
 ὃ τῆς βασιλείας κάλως, καὶ κατερράγη μὲν ἢ ὀροφῇ,
the of-the empire cable and crashed-down indeed the roof
 ἀνέσπαστο δὲ ὃ θεμέλιος, ἀλλ' ἢ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῷ στάσις
had-been-uprooted and the foundation but the of-the soul his steadiness
 καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἀκλόνητον ἔστησε τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων
and the of-the mind unsbakenness stopped the of-the affairs
 φορὰν, καὶ εἰ μὴ τοῖς λιμέσι προσωκέλαμεν τέως, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ
course and if not in-the harbors we-have-put-in yet but on
 μετεώρου σαλεύομεν καὶ οὐπω ἀπώσθημεν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος.
open-sea we-ride and not-yet we-were-driven into the deep

- 8 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν κοινὰ τούτῳ πρὸς ἅπαντας, τὰ δὲ
these(-things) indeed then common for-him toward all the(-things) but
 πρὸς τὸν συγγραφέα οὐκ ἔχει πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἀμίλλαν,
toward the writer not admits with the others rivalry
 οὐδὲ σύγκρισιν· οὔτε γὰρ τῷ τῶν ἀδελφῶν οὕτω
nor comparison neither for the(-one) of-the brothers so
 θεθάρρηκεν, οὔτε τοῖς κρείττοσι τοῦ γένους, οὔτε ἱεροῖς καὶ
be-has-trusted nor the higher of-the family nor holy and

θείοις ἀνδράσιν, ὡς ἐμοί· ἃ μὲν οὖν εὐηργέτηκέ με, διδοὺς
 divine men as me what indeed then he-has-benefited me giving
 αἰεί τι καὶ προστιθεὶς καὶ ἐπὶ μείζον αἴρων, καὶ ἄλλο
 always something and adding and to greater raising and one
 ἐπ' ἄλλῳ τῷ τῶν ἀγαθῶν προσάγων καὶ ἐπαυξάνων τὸ
 upon another some of-the goods bringing and increasing the
 ὑποκείμενον, δέξαιτ' ἂν τινα καὶ πρὸς ἄλλον παραβολήν,
 present would-admit — some also with another comparison
 τὸ δὲ ἐνδιάθετον τῆς γνώμης, τὸ δὲ ἔμφυτον τῆς ψυχῆς,
 the but inwardness of-the mind the but inborn(-quality) of-the soul
 τὸ δὲ διαχεῖσθαι μοι εὐθὺς θεασάμενος καὶ ἀγλαΐας καὶ
 the but to-melt for-me at-once having-seen(-me) and with-splendor and
 χαρίτων ἐμπύπλασθαι, καὶ τὸ ὑπεραίρειν οὐχ ὅσων
 charms to-be-filled and the to-exalt(-me) not of-as-many-as
 ὁρῶν σοφῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσων ἀκούει, ταῦτα οὐκ
 he-sees wise but also of-as-many-as he-hears these(-things) not
 ἂν τις παραμετρῆν πρὸς ἕτερον δύναιτο. Βασκανίας δὲ
 — anyone to-measure against another could of-envy and
 μὴ βάλλοι βέλος ἡμᾶς, μηδὲ νεμέσεως.

not may-strike shaft us nor of-nemesis
 Ἄλλ' ἐπιτέμνοντα τὸν λόγον πολλά με διέλαθε, τὸ περὶ 9
 but cutting-short the account many(-things) me escaped the toward
 τὴν γυναῖκα φίλτρον, οἷον ἐξ ἐκείνης ἀποτέκοι παιδίον,
 the wife love what from her he-begot child
 τὸ περὶ τοῖν ἀδελφοῖν, ὧν θαυμασίων ὑποκειμένων
 the(-love) toward the two-brothers of-whom wonderful being
 θαυμασιώτερος ἐκείνος γνωρίζεται. Καὶ ἵνα μὴ παρὰ τὸ
 more-wonderful he is-recognized and that not for the
 γένος ἐπαινοῖν τὴν βασιλῖδα, εὐδαιμονία καὶ ἀρχαιότητι
 family I-should-praise the empress in-prosperity and antiquity
 πασῶν ὑπεραίρων αὐτὴν, ἀρκεῖ αὐτῇ ἀντὶ πάντων τὸ
 all surpassing her suffices for-her instead-of all the

ἦθος οἷον οὐχ ἐτέρας ἑξέως, καὶ τὸ εἶδος οἷον οὐχ
character such-as not of-another disposition and the form such-as not
 ἐτέρας ὄψεως· εἰ δὲ γυναιξὶ κόσμον ἢ σιγὴν φέροι,
of-another look if and for-women adornment the silence brings
 κατὰ τὸν τραγωδὸν, κόσμου παντὸς αὕτη τιμωτέρα
according-to the tragedian than-adornment every she more-precious
 καθέστηκεν, ὅτι μηδενὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἢ τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὴν
has-become because to-no one other than the husband the
 γλῶτταν ἐγνώρισεν, αὐτομάτως καλλίων τυγχάνουσα ἢ
tongue made-known naturally more-beautiful being than
 ὅποτε ἀναγκαίως ἔχοι κοσμήσασθαι.
when necessarily she-had to-adorn-herself

- 10 Περὶ δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς ποδαπὸς οὗτος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ;
toward and the brothers what-sort this the autocrat
 οὐκ ᾤηθη χρῆναι ὥσπερ ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἔχειν καὶ οἷον
not thought to-be-needful as-it-were under hand to-hold and as-it-were
 ἐφ' ἐκάστου καιροῦ χαλιναγωγεῖν, ἀλλὰ μερίζει ἐκατέρῳ
on each occasion to-bridle but divides for-each
 τὰς βασιλείους διατριβὰς καὶ ἐς αὐτεξούσιον ἡγεμονίαν
the imperial residences and into independent dominion
 καθίστησιν. Ἐρῶ δὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ Καίσαρος·
sets I-shall-speak and also about the uncle the Caesar
 ἥρτηται τῆς γνώμης αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῆς συμβουλῆς θαυμάζει
be-hangs-on the judgment his and of-the counsel admires
 τὴν σύνεσιν, τὴν περὶ πάντα πράγματα δεξιότητα· τῶν
the understanding the in all affairs adroitness of-the
 μὲν περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν αὐτὸς ἔχειται πράξεων, ἐπ' αὐτῷ
indeed about the state himself holds affairs on him
 δὲ τίθεται ὅποσα ἐς γνώμην τείνει στρατηγικὴν.
but lays as-much-as to judgment tends military

Καὶ τοῦτο δὲ προσθήσω τοῖς εἰρημένοις· διεγνώκει με 11
and this and I-shall-add to-the(-things) said had-learned me
οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς μέλλοντα τοῦτον ἐξιστορεῖν, καὶ ἐπιτάξας
this the emperor being-about him to-record and having-ordered
μὴ γράφειν μέχρις ἂν αὐτὸς ἐκδοίῃ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ τρόπων
not to-write until — himself he-should-give-out of-the his-own ways
κεφάλαια, εἶτα δὴ μοι ὁ ὑπογραφεὺς ἀνεγνώκει τὰ
headings then indeed to-me the secretary read-out the
γεγραμμένα· ἀγὼ μὲν εἵκαζον πρὶν ἢ τοῦ ἀναγνώσματος
written(-things) I-too indeed guessed before than the reading
ἀκροάσασθαι, ἀπορρητότερα εἶναι καὶ κρείττονα· ὁ δέ
to-hear more-secret to-be and greater be but
γε ἐν τούτοις τοσοῦτον κατήνεγκεν ἑαυτὸν καὶ οὕτως
at-least in these so-much brought-down himself and so
παρὰ φαῦλον ἔθετο, καὶ τοσαῦτα κατεῖπε τῆς ψυχῆς, ὥς
as worthless set and so-many-things said-against the soul as
καὶ ἀδαμαντίνην φύσιν κινῆσαι πρὸς θαῦμα τοῦ ὕψους τῆς
even adamantine nature to-move to wonder at-the height of-the
ταπεινώσεως. Καὶ ἀρκεῖ σοι τοῦτο σύμβολον, θειότατε
humility and suffices for-you this token most-divine
βασιλεῦ, ἀντὶ πάσης ἑτέρας ἀρετῆς τε καὶ ἕξεως!
emperor instead-of all other virtue both and disposition

Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ τοῦ Δούκα
τοῦ Μιχαήλ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱός

XXII · CONSTANTINE, MICHAEL'S SON

Psellos describes the crowned infant Constantine, whose beauty he has never seen equaled. Like Nestor advising Neoptolemus, he counsels the boy, a future reader, to model himself on his father, and promises another account when Constantine gives him matter.

- 12 Τὸν τοῦ Μιχαήλ τοῦ Δούκα βασιλέως υἱὸν Κωνσταντῖνον
the — of-Michael of-the Doukas emperor son Constantine
βρεφύλλιον ἐγὼ καὶ ἐν ἀγκάλαις γαλακτοτροφούμενον
little-babe I even in arms being-nursed
ἐωράκειν καὶ ταινία βασιλικῇ ἀναδεδεμένον τὴν κεφαλὴν·
had-seen and with-fillet imperial bound in-the head
γράφω δὲ αὐτῷ οὔτε λόγους τινὰς, οὔτε πράξεις, οὔτε
I-write and of-him neither words any nor deeds neither
γὰρ ἔπραξέ τι οὔτε οὔπω ἐφθέγγετο· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ
for he-has-done anything nor yet he-has-spoken but both the
εἶδος καὶ τὸ ἐμφαινόμενον ἦθος, ὥς οἶόν τε καὶ ἀπὸ
form and the appearing character as possible — also from
τούτων δηλοῦσθαι τὴν ἐγκαθημένην ψυχὴν, οὔπω γὰρ
these to-be-shown the indwelling soul never-yet for
οἶδα τοιοῦτον κάλλος ἐπίγειον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρόσωπον
I-know such beauty earthly the indeed for face
αὐτῷ εἰς ἀκριβῆ κύκλον ἀποτετόρνευται, οἱ δὲ ὀφθαλμοὶ
his into exact circle has-been-rounded the and eyes
γλαυκοὶ καὶ εὐμεγέθεις καὶ γαλήνης μεστοί, αἱ τε ὀφρῦς
gray and large and of-calm full the and brows
εὐθεῖαι γραμμαὶ ἀτεχνῶς, περὶ μὲν τὴν βάσιν τῆς ρίνος
straight lines simply about indeed the base of-the nose

βραχύ τι διεστῶσαι, περὶ δὲ τοὺς κροτάφους ἡρέμα
slightly somewhat parted about and the temples gently
 κάμπτουςαι· ἢ δὲ ῥῖς ἐλευθέρα μὲν τοὺς μυκτῆρας, ἀλλ'
curving the and nose free indeed in-the nostrils but
 ἀρχομένη μὲν βραχύ τι ἐγείρεται, προϊούσα δὲ ἐς
beginning indeed slightly somewhat rises advancing and to
 ἄκρον ἐμφαίνει τι τοῦ γρυποῦ· τῆς τε κεφαλῆς ἡλιῶσα
tip shows something of-the hooked of-the and head sunny
 θριξ̄ ἐξανθεῖ· καὶ τῷ χεῖλῃ λεπτῷ τούτῳ, καὶ τὸ ὄμμα
hair blooms and the two-lips thin his and the eye
 βλέπον ἡδὺ καὶ ἀττάλον ἡδύτερον, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπὸ
looking sweet and tender sweeter and the soul from
 τούτου ἐμφαίνουν οὔτε καταβεβλημένην οὔτε ἐπιβεβλημένην,
this showing neither downcast nor overbearing
 ἀλλὰ πραεῖαν μὲν, θείῳ δὲ διεγυγερμένην κινήματι.
but gentle indeed by-divine but awakened motion
 Τὸν μὲν οὖν Τελαμώνιον Αἴαντα τιθηνούμενον ἔτι τὸν 13
the indeed then Telamonian Ajax being-nursed still —
 Ἡρακλέα φασὶν ἰδεῖν καὶ τῇ λεοντῇ περιβαλεῖν,
Heracles they-say to-have-seen and with-the lion-skin to-wrap
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἡγκαλισάμην πολλάκις καὶ ὄνασθαί μου τῶν
I but embraced(-him) often and to-profit-from my the
 λόγων ἡϋξάμην· ἐναγκαλίσομαι δὲ καὶ αὖθις, καὶ τοῦτο
words prayed I-shall-embrace and also again and this
 πλειστάκις, καὶ ὀναίμην αὐτοῦ ὁπότε εἰς ἡλικίαν ἔλθοι
very-often and may-I-profit-from him when into age be-comes
 καὶ τὸ δύνασθαι λάβοι παρὰ τοῦ πατρός. Ὁ μὲν οὖν
and the to-have-power receives from the father — indeed then
 Νέστωρ ὁ Πύλιος μετὰ τὴν τῆς Τροίας ἄλωσιν ὑποτίθεται
Nestor the Pylian after the — of-Troy capture suggests
 Νεοπτολέμῳ τῷ Ἀχιλλέως υἱῷ ἃ δεῖ πράττοντα ἄνδρα
to-Neoptolemus the of-Achilles son what one-must doing man

γενέσθαι δεξιὸν, ἐγὼ δὲ τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ ὑποθείμην· ἴσως
to-become able I but so-much to-him would-suggest perhaps
 γὰρ ἐφ' ἥβης γενόμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἀναγνώσεται
for at youth having-come the emperor this will-read
 μου τὸ σύγγραμμα, πρὸς παράδειγμα τὸν πατέρα ὁρῶν,
my the history to example the father looking
 κακέϊθεν ἑαυτὸν ἱστορεῖν· καὶ ὁμοιωθείης, παιδίον, τῷ
and-thence himself to-study and may-you-be-likened child to-the
 φύσαντι, καὶ γένοιο ἂν οὐ κακός· εἰ μὲν οὖν περαιτέρω
begetter and you-would-be — not base if indeed then beyond
 τῆς καθεστῶσης ἡλικίας προβήσομαι, ἕτερόν σοι λόγον
the present age I-shall-advance another for-you account
 συγγράψομαι, ὅπηνίκα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀφορμὰς τοῦ γράφειν
I-shall-write when also yourself occasions of-the to-write
 παράσχῃς ἐμοί· εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀποχρῶν σοι τοῦτο τὸ γράμμα,
you-provide to-me if but then sufficing for-you this the writing
 ἑτέροις ὑπόθεσις τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ συγγραμμάτων ἐσόμενον.
for-others theme of-the about you histories going-to-be

Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ ἀδελφὸς Μιχαὴλ βασιλέως τοῦ Δούκα

XXIII • ANDRONIKOS

Michael's brother Andronikos is gracious, eager for learning, argues with Psellos about the antipodes, draws well, rides, and hunts with passion; quick of tongue, he turns any slip into a pleasantry.

- 14 Χαριέστατος οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἥβην εὐθύς,
most-gracious this the emperor and after the youth at-once
 πρόθυμος δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν περὶ λόγους καὶ οὐδὲ τῶν
eager and in-the soul about letters and not-even from-the

βαθυτέρων ἀπεχόμενος ζητημάτων· ἐμοὶ γοῦν πράγματα
deeper abstaining questions to-me at-any-rate trouble
 παρέχει περὶ τῶν ἀντιπόδων διαλεγόμενος, ἀπαρνούμενος
gives about the antipodes arguing denying
 τούτους, ἵνα μὴ ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν ἐς κεφαλὴν αἰωροῖντο·
them that not from the feet to head they-should-hang
 καὶ ἀδρότερος μὲν τὴν χεῖρα, δεξιὸς δὲ καὶ λεπτὸς, περὶ
and stouter indeed in-the hand deft but and fine about
 τὰς σκιὰς εὐκόλος, τὸ ἦθος οὐ βαθὺ οὐδὲ εἰρωνικὸν ἔχων,
the shadings easy the character not deep nor dissembling having
 ἀλλ' ἐκκείμενον ἅπασιν, εὐγενὴς τὴν προαίρεσιν, ἱππᾶσθαι
but open to-all noble in-the disposition to-ride
 ἐπιτήδειος, θερμὸς τὰ περὶ τὴν θήραν, ὥστε μήτε
apt hot in-the(-things) about the hunt so-as neither
 τοῦ λαγῶ ἐθέλειν ἀπολείπεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς γεράνοις
of-the hare to-wish to-fall-behind but even with-the cranes
 συμπέτεσθαι, πρόχειρος μὲν βραχύ τι τὴν γλῶτταν, εἶτα
to-fly ready indeed slightly somewhat in-the tongue then
 δὴ εἰς χάριτας κατακλείων εἴ τί που παραφθέγγατο.
indeed into graces closing if anything somewhere he-blurred

Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ

XXIV · CONSTANTINE

Michael's brother Constantine is old in judgment, sharp-tongued, and slow to yield: he answers argument with argument and ends in a smile. He rides and hunts well and delights his mother and brothers.

- 15 Οὐ πρόχειρος οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν γνώμην, ἀλλ' ἴσω
 not hasty this the emperor in-the mind but equal
 συννευκὼς καὶ σωφρονιστῇ ἀτεχνῶς ἐοικώς· ἐργηγορεῖ
 inclined and to-a-tutor simply like is-wakeful
 δὲ τὰ πολλὰ, καὶ εἰπεῖν οἷς ἂν τὴν γλῶτταν ὀξύτερος·
 and the most(-part) and to-speak in-what — in-the tongue sharper
 εἵκει δὲ οὐ ταχέως τοῖς ἀντιπίπτουσιν, ἀλλὰ λόγοις
 yields and not quickly to-the(-ones) opposing but against-words
 ἀντεμβάλλει λόγους καὶ πείθειν ἐπιχειρεῖ, ἀποτελευτᾷ
 throws-back words and to-persuade attempts ends
 δὲ εἰς μειδίαμα καὶ ἡρέμα ἐπιγάννυται οἷς ἐφθέγξατο·
 and in smile and gently exults in-what he-said
 τὴν σύνεσιν πολὺς, τὴν ψυχὴν βεβηκώς, οὐ ταχὺ
 in-the understanding gray in-the soul steady not quickly
 μεταπίπτων πρὸς ἅπερ ὀρμήσειεν, τὴν χεῖρα μέσος, οὐθ'
 changing toward what he-set-out in-the hand middling neither
 ὕπτιος τὴν παλάμην, οὔτε συγκεκλικὼς τοὺς δακτύλους,
 open in-the palm nor having-bent-together the fingers
 ἐφ' ἵππον ἐπιβῆναι δεξιὸς, θηρᾶσαι δὲ δεινὸς, πάγκαλον
 onto horse to-mount deft to-hunt and clever all-beautiful
 χρῆμα καὶ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς.
 thing both to-the mother and to-the brothers

Ἰωάννης Καῖσαρ ὁ Δούκας

XXV · JOHN THE CAESAR

The Caesar John Doukas joins the sharpest mind with the gentlest soul. He learned generalship from the tactical books, is slow to anger, bears no grudges, and is cautious in speech. Hunting, which Psellos often reproaches, is his one immoderate love, sharing his life with books.

Τί ἂν τις εἴποι περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου, ὥστε ἐξισῶσαι 16
what — anyone might-say about the man this so-as to-equal
 τοὺς λόγους ταῖς τῶν ἡθῶν ἀγλαΐαις καὶ ταῖς τῆς
the words to-the of-the characters splendors and to-the of-the
 ψυχῆς ἀρεταῖς; παντοδαπὸν γὰρ οὗτος χρῆμα καὶ οἶον
soul virtues manifold for this thing and as-it-were
 κάλλιστον τῷ βίῳ ἀνάθημα, καὶ ἐκ δυεῖν τοῖν ἐναντίοιν
finest for-the life offering and from two the opposites
 συγκεῖμενος, ὀξύτατος γὰρ τὴν σύνεσιν ὧν ξυμπάντων
composed sharpest for in-the understanding of-whom of-all
 ὧν ἐγὼ καὶ ἥσθημαι καὶ τεθέαμαι, οὕτω πρῶτατῃν
whom I both have-perceived and have-seen so most-gentle
 ἐνδείκνυται τὴν ψυχὴν, ὥς εἰκάζεσθαι ρεύματι ἐλαίου
shows the soul as to-be-likened to-a-stream of-oil
 ἀβοηγητὶ ρέοντος. Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐς στρατηγίαν κατὰ
noiselessly flowing the(-things) indeed then in generalship like
 τοὺς ἀρχαίους ἐκείνους καὶ πολυῦμνήτους Καῖσαρας, καὶ
the ancient those and much-hymned Caesars and
 ὅποσα τετολμήκασί τε καὶ κατωρθώκασιν Ἀδριανοὶ καὶ
as-much-as have-dared both and achieved Hadrians and
 Τραϊανοὶ καὶ οἱ τῆς αὐτῆς ξυμμορίας, ἐκείνοις ἐλήλυθε
Trajans and the(-ones) of-the same company with-them he-has-come
 πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην ἐπιστήμην, οὐκ ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου, οὐδὲ
to the such science not from chance nor

τυχαίως, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν τακτικῶν βιβλίων καὶ στρατηγικῶν
casually but from the tactical books and strategic
 καὶ πολιορκητικῶν καὶ περὶ ὅσων οἱ περὶ Αἴλιον καὶ
and siege-craft and about as-much-as the(-ones) around Aelian and
 Ἀπολλόδωρον συγγεγράφασιν· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν περὶ τὴν
Apollodorus have-written but in-the(-things) indeed about the
 στρατηγίαν τοιοῦτος, ἐλάττων δὲ τὰ πολιτικά καὶ ὅσα
generalsbip such lesser but in-the civil(-things) and as-much-as
 ἐς δίκας φέρει καὶ τὰ δημόσια; πολλοῦ γε καὶ δεῖ·
to lawsuits leads and the public(-matters) far at-least and lacks
 ξυρὸς γὰρ εἰς ἀκόνην πρὸς πάντα τὰ κάλλιστα, τοῦτο δὴ
razor for to whetstone for all the finest(-things) this indeed
 τὸ παροιμιῶδες· ἀλλ' ἐς ὀργὴν πρόχειρος; οὐμενοῦν, εἰ μὴ
the proverbial but to anger ready not-at-all if not
 ὅσον ἐνδείξασθαι· ἀλλὰ μνησικακήσαι δεινός; ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
as-much-as to-show but to-bear-grudges clever but this
 δὴ τὸ μέρος καὶ μᾶλλον θαυμάσιος καὶ οἶος οὐκ ἄλλος·
indeed the part even more wonderful and such-as not another
 ἀλλὰ τὴν γλῶτταν πρόχειρος, ἢ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πρότερον
but in-the tongue ready or toward the brother earlier
 καὶ τὸν ἀνείψιδον ὕστερον τόλμαν ἔχων ἢ παρρησίαν;
and the nephew later daring having or frankness
 οὐμενοῦν· ὥς γε δὴ καὶ παράδειγμα τοῖς πολλοῖς ἡμῖν
not-at-all so-that at-least indeed also example to-the many of-us
 εὐλαβείας καθίσταται, ἀπανταχοῦ δὲ μετριάζων καὶ σπουδῇ
of-caution he-stands everywhere and moderate and earnest
 παιδιᾷ κινῶν, ἐν τούτῳ μόνον οὐ καθεκτός, οὐδὲ σύμμετρος.
with-play mixing in this only not restrainable nor measured
 17 Τὰ παντοδαπὰ κυνηγᾶται· περιεργάζεται οὖν πτερόν
the(-things) manifold he-hunts studies then wing
 ὄρνιθος καὶ θηρίων ὀρμάς, ἐπιθιάζει τε κυσὶ καὶ καταδιώκει
of-bird and of-beasts rushes halloes both to-dogs and chases

βαλιὰν ἔλαφον, μαίνεται τε περὶ τὰς ἄρκτους, ὃ δὴ
dappled deer is-mad and about the bears which indeed
 πολλάκις αὐτῷ προσωνεΐδισα, ἀλλ' ἔστιν αὐτῷ ἡ θήρα
often to-him I-reproached but is for-him the hunt
 ἀμετάθετα παιδικά· δυοῖν γὰρ τούτοις μερίζει τὸν βίον,
unchangeable darling between-two for these he-divides the life
 βιβλίοις καὶ κυνηγεσίοις, μᾶλλον δὲ σχολάζοντι μὲν φίλα
books and hunts rather but at-leisure indeed dear
 ταῦτα καὶ μελετώμενα, σπουδάζοντι δὲ οἰκεῖα ὅσα
these(-things) and practiced in-earnest but proper as-many-as
 καὶ ὅσα πρὸς τοὺς καιροὺς· εἰρηνεύειν τοῖς ἐναντίοις
also as-many-as for the times to-make-peace with-the enemies
 ἢ μάχεσθαι ἐπίσταται· λόχους, πολέμων τάξεις, διαιρέσεις
or to-fight he-understands ambushes of-wars ranks divisions
 τάξεων εἰπεῖν, ἢ φάλαγγα στήσαι, πῶς πυκᾶσαι τὸ βάθος,
of-ranks to-say or phalanx to-set how to-thicken the depth
 πῶς ἀπολεπτῦναι τὸ πλαίσιον σχῆμα, τὸ κοιλέμβολον
how to-thin the square formation the hollow-wedge
 εἶδος, τὴν συναγωγὴν, τειχομαχίας, ἵππομαχίας, πεζὴν
form the concentration wall-fighting horse-fighting infantry
 σύνταξιν πρὸς τοὺς καιροὺς, πρὸς τοὺς τόπους, καὶ τί
array for the times for the places and why
 καθ' ἕκαστον λέγω; ἐπὶ πᾶσι τῶν πάντων κεκράτηκε.
by each do-I-speak in all over-the all he-has-prevailed

Γραφή τοῦ Βασιλέως πρὸς τὸν Φωκᾶν

XXVI · THE EMPEROR'S LETTER TO PHOKAS

In a letter the emperor reminds the magistros Phokas of his exile and recall, of the honors and confidences heaped on him, and of the favors done to his family. Rumor says Phokas is arming to seize the throne; the emperor begs him to dismiss the thought, and reminds him of the oaths he swore by God and of God's providence, which repays every deed.

- 18 Γράφων οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χαλεπῆς
writing then the emperor first indeed of-the harsh
 ὑπερορίας καὶ τοῦ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τοῦ Φωκᾶ ἐκρέυσαντος
exile and of-the in it — of-Phokas having-flowed-away
 χρόνου, τῆς τε τῶν οἰκείων ἐρημίας, καὶ τῆς ἀπόρου
time of-the both of-the kin desolation and of-the helpless
 πενίας, καὶ τοῦ ῥυπῶντος χιτῶνος καὶ τῶν διερρηγμένων
poverty and of-the dirty tunic and of-the torn
 περιβολέων μμνήσκει, εἶτα τὴν οἰκείῳ κελεύσмати
cloaks reminds then the by-own command
 γεγεννημένην ἀνάκλησιν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν ἐν βασιλείοις ἐν
having-happened recall his and the in palace in
 μεγίστη τιμῇ ὑποδοχὴν, καὶ τὰς σατραπικὰς ὥς εἰπεῖν
greatest honor reception and the satrapal so to-say
 εὐεργεσίας, καὶ πάντα λόγον παρατρεχούσας δεξιώσεις
benefactions and every word outrunning welcomes
 διεσήμαινε, καὶ ὅπως πᾶν εἴ τι μέγα καὶ σεμνότατον
declared and how all if anything great and most-august
 ἔχοι πολιτεία Ῥωμαϊκὴ φέρων εὐθέως αὐτῷ προσέθηκε,
has state Roman bringing at-once to-him added
 τιμαῖς τε καὶ στρατηγίαις τὰ πρῶτα ἐλάμπρυνε καὶ
with-honors both and commands at-the first made-splendid and

ὑψηλότερον ἀπάντων τέθεικε, οὐσίας τε κύριον κατέστησε
higher than-all placed of-property and master made
 τοσαύτης ὅση πρέπειν ἐμφανῶς τῷ ἀξιώματι ἔμελλε· “τίς
so-great as to-befit manifestly to-the dignity was-going who
 γάρ, φησιν, ἀμείνω σου τάξιν παρ’ ἐμοῦ ἐκαρπούτο,
for he-says better than-you rank from me enjoyed
 ἢ τίς ἐκρίνετο φίλος βασιλέως καὶ ὦτα καὶ ὀφθαλμός;
or who was-judged friend of-the-emperor and ears and eye
 τίς δὲ ἦν ὁ πάντα πείθων εἰ βούλοιτο; τίνι δὲ
who and was the(-one) all persuading if he-wished with-whom and
 τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνεκοινοῦμην τὰ μέγιστα; ἃ γὰρ τόν
of-the affairs did-I-share the greatest what for the
 τε ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔκρυπτον, ταῦτά σοι
both brother and the mother I-bid these(-things) to-you
 μόνῳ διέφαινον. Τίς δὲ ὁ παύων νῦν καὶ καθιστῶν
alone I-revealed who and the(-one) stopping now and appointing
 τὰς μεγίστας ἀρχάς; ἐξ ὧν σὺ καὶ ἤκουες τοσοῦτον
the greatest offices from which you also were-reputed so-much
 καὶ ἡ δυναστεία ἡὔξεται· καὶ σιωπῶ τὰ εἰς πατέρα
and the power has-grown and I-pass-over the(-things) for father
 καὶ ἀδελφὸν καὶ συγγενεῖς διὰ σέ πεπραγμένα μοι,
and brother and kin because-of you done by-me
 καὶ τοὺς ὅσους ἐξ ἰδιωτικῆς ταπεινότητος εἰς ὕψος
and the as-many-as from private lowliness to height
 ἀξιομάτων σὴν χάριν ἀνήνεγκα, καὶ τοὺς ὅσοι
of-dignities your for-sake I-raised and the(-ones) as-many-as
 οὐ τοὺς τυχόντας πλούτους κατεκτήσαντο, ἐξ ἀπορίας
not the ordinary riches acquired from poverty
 προγονικῆς ἀρχὰς στρατηγικὰς καὶ πολιτικὰς διέποντες,
ancestral commands military and civil administering
 ὧν καὶ ἀδικούντων λάθρα τε καὶ προδῆλως οὐκ
of-whom even doing-wrong secretly both and openly not

ἐποιούμην ἐπιστροφήν· εἰδὼς γὰρ ὡς πλῆθος, ἐσιώπων
I-made notice knowing for as multitude I-kept-silent
 τὰ τοιαῦτα, σοῦ δὴ ἔνεκα πάντων ἀνεχόμενος· μίαν
the such(-things) your indeed for-sake all enduring one
 γὰρ τῶν κακῶν σέ μοι γενέσθαι μετὰ τὴν θείαν
for of-the evils you for-me to-be after the divine
 ῥοπήν ἤλπιζον παραισυχὴν· διὰ γὰρ τούτων καὶ
favor I-hoped consolation through for these also
 συνεργόν σε ἐφ' ᾧ τῶν ἐμῶν κύριος καταστήναι
helper you upon which of-the my(-things) master to-stand
 ἄθραυστος εἰλόμην τε καὶ προσείλφα, σὲ μόνον τῶν
unbroken I-chose both and took-on you alone of-the
 ἐν ἀνθρώποις σύμμαχον καὶ συμμύστην κατακτήσασθαι
among men ally and fellow-initiate to-acquire
 οἰηθεὶς, καὶ διὰ σου τοὺς ἐν μέσῳ κατευνασθῆναι
having-thought and through you the in between to-be-lulled
 μοι προσδοκήσας ταραχούς· νῦν δὲ, ὦ τῶν ματαίων
for-me having-expected troubles now but O of-the vain
 βουλευμάτων, ὦ τῶν ἀστηρίκτων ἐλπίδων, καὶ ἐπὶ
plans O of-the unsupported hopes and upon
 τῆς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἀγνωμοσύνης! ἄνθρακες ὁ θησαυρὸς
the to such ingratitude coals the treasure
 ἀνασκαπτόμενος· οὐ γὰρ αἱ ἐλπίδες τὸ μάταιον ἔχουσι,
being-dug-up not for the hopes the vanity have
 μόνον εἰ μὴ παρὰ πολλῶν ἀπελπίσεται· ἀλλὰ καθ'
only if not by many it-will-be-despaired but against
 ἑαυτῶν κекινήκαμεν τὸν ἀνάγυρον, ἐλαίῳ πῦρ κατασβέσαι
ourselves we-have-stirred the stinking-bean with-oil fire to-quench
 πεισθέντες.
having-been-persuaded

19
 “ Ἀντὶ γὰρ παραψυχῆς συμφορὰν, καὶ ἀντὶ συμμάχου
 instead-of for consolation calamity and instead-of ally
 πολέμιον, καὶ ἀντὶ συνεργοῦ καθαιρέτην τὰ λογοποιούμενα,
 enemy and instead-of helper destroyer the rumored(-things)
 εἴ γε ἀληθείας ἔχεται, ἀναφανδὸν σε δεικνύει· ὥσπερ
 if at-least to-truth hold openly you show as-if
 γὰρ τὰ ἔσχατα ἡδίκημένον καὶ τεταπεινωμένον ὑπ’
 for the utmost wronged and humbled by
 ἐμοῦ, οὕτω τὰς κατ’ ἐμοῦ τιμωρίας ὀπλίζεσθαι σέ
 me thus the against me vengeance to-arm you
 φασι, πάσῃ σπουδῇ τῆς βασιλικῆς καὶ διαφερούσης
 they-say with-all zeal from-the imperial and belonging
 ἐστίας ἐμὲ μὲν ἐξῶσαι ἀγωνιζόμενον, σαυτῷ δὲ ταύτην
 hearth me indeed to-thrust-out striving for-yourself but it
 μνηστευόμενόν τε καὶ οἰκειούμενον. Ἄλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο,
 wooing both and appropriating but not this
 μὴ μὴ, μάγιστρε, μὴδὲ εἰς νοῦν ποτὲ βάλλοιο! ὥς
 not not magistros nor into mind ever may-you-cast may
 ἀπόλουντο οἱ λογοποιοὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν παραλαλουμένων
 perish the rumormongers and the of-the whispered(-things)
 δημιουργοί, οἱ τὰ ζιζάνια ἐπισπείροντες πονηροὶ καὶ
 makers the(-ones) the tares sowing-upon wicked and
 ὑπὸ μόνου τοῦ βασκαίνειν τὰ μὴ ὄντα τερατεύμενοι,
 by only the to-envy the(-things) not being inventing
 ὧν τοῖς ἀλόγοις ἢ ἀλλοκότοις οὐ προσέχειν δεῖ,
 of-whom to-the irrational or strange not to-attend one-must
 ἐς τοῦτο μάλιστα, ὥς γε πείθομαι, ξυγκειμένοις,
 for this most as at-least I-am-persuaded composed
 ὅπως τὴν κοινὴν ἡμῶν διαστήσωσι γνώμην καὶ τὴν τῆς
 so-that the common our they-might-divide mind and the of-the
 προαιρέσεως καταστασιάσωσιν οὐ προσήκοντες ὁμόνοιαν!
 purpose they-might-stir-up-against not belonging concord

πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ αὖθις λέγει, μὴ ἐπιχαρῇ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἐφ'
however but also again he-says not may-rejoice the enemy over
 ἡμῖν, μηδὲ τῆς οὕτω θεομισοῦς καὶ πᾶσαν ἰδεάν κακίας
us nor of-the so God-bated and every form of-evil
 παρελαυνούσης κἂν εἰς μνήμην ἔλθοις πράξεως· μηδὲ
outstripping even into memory may-you-come deed nor
 ἀγνώμων ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον καὶ ἄδικος ὀφθῆναι βουληθείης,
ungrateful to such(-a-degree) and unjust to-appear may-you-wish
 μηδὲν ἔχων τοῖς εὐεργετηκόσιν ἐγκαλεῖν, μηδὲ τῷ
nothing having against-the benefactors to-charge nor for-the
 βίῳ ἄπνευκτον γενέσθαι διήγημα καὶ πονηρὸν ὑπόδειγμα
life accursed to-become tale and evil example
 καταδέξαι!"
may-you-accept

- 20 Ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῦ εἰς μέσον παραληφθέντος καὶ ἐν
upon these of-the into middle called-in and in
 τοῖς φρικτοῖς αὐτῷ ὁμωμοσμένοις θεοῦ ἀνεμίνησκε, καὶ
the awesome by-him sworn(-oaths) God he-reminded(-him) and
 ὥσπερ τῆς δραστηκῆς αὐτοῦ προνοίας τρόπος τῆς περὶ
as-it-were of-the active his providence way of-the about
 τὴν οἰκουμένην διατρεχούσης ὁσημέραι, καὶ ἐδίδασκεν
the inhabited-world running-through daily and taught
 ὥς ἀκοιμήτῳ ὀφθαλμῷ τὰ τῇδ' ἐπισκοπεῖ, καὶ
how with-sleepless eye the(-things) here it-oversees and
 τὰς ἀντιδόσεις τῶν βεβιωμένων τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
the requitals of-the(-deeds) lived to-the men
 πρυτανεῦει ἀεί· ἀντιμετρεῖται γὰρ παρ' αὐτῆς ἐκάστοις
dispenses always is-measured-back for by it to-each
 τὰ πράγματα, ἧς καὶ τῷ δικτύῳ οἱ σκολιῶς
the affairs whose also in-the net the(-ones) crookedly
 ἀλίσκονται πορευόμενοι, δι' ἧς καὶ τὰ τῆς τύχης
are-caught walking through which also the(-things) of-the fortune

εἰς τὸν ἀντίρροπον μεταφέρεται. “Εἰ μὲν καὶ τὴν
into the counterpoise is-shifted if indeed also the
 τοῦ θεοῦ κρίσιν πτοῇ καὶ κείνον τῶν σῶν ἀναμένεις
— of-God judgment you-dread and-him of-the your you-await
 ἐξεταστήν, δυσωπήθητι τὴν τῶν ἔργων ἀσφάλειαν·
examiner be-abashed the of-the deeds safety
 ἡγείσθω εὐβουλία τῆς ἐγχειρίσεως, τὸ συνήσον τῆς
let-precede good-counsel of-the undertaking the understanding of-the
 ἐπιβουλῆς τῶν πραγμάτων, πρὸ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἢ βουλή·
plotting of-the affairs before the plotting the counsel
 τὸν γὰρ κακῶς βουλευόμενον πρῶτον ἢ ἐγχείρισις
the(-one) for badly counseling first the undertaking
 ἔβλαψεν.”
harmed
